SOCIAL ANXIETY DISORDER:

RECOGNITION, ASSESSMENT AND TREATMENT

National Clinical Guideline Number 159

National Collaborating Centre for Mental Health

commissioned by the

National Institute for Health and Clinical Excellence

published by

The British Psychological Society and The Royal College of Psychiatrists
## CONTENTS

1 Preface ................................................................................................................................. 8  
1.1 National guideline .............................................................................................................. 8  
1.2 The National Social Anxiety Disorder Guideline .............................................................. 11  

2 Social Anxiety Disorder ........................................................................................................ 14  
2.1 The Disorder ....................................................................................................................... 14  
2.2 Aetiology ............................................................................................................................. 19  
2.3 Treatment And Management In The NHS .......................................................................... 20  
2.4 The economic cost of social anxiety disorder .................................................................... 27  

3 Methods used to develop this guideline ............................................................................. 30  
3.1 Overview ............................................................................................................................ 30  
3.2 The scope ............................................................................................................................ 30  
3.3 The Guideline Development Group .................................................................................... 31  
3.4 Review questions ............................................................................................................... 33  
3.5 Systematic clinical literature review ................................................................................. 34  
3.6 Health economics methods ............................................................................................... 55  
3.7 The incorporation and adaptation of existing NICE guideline recommendations .............. 59  
3.8 From evidence to recommendations .................................................................................. 61  
3.9 Stakeholder contributions .................................................................................................. 62  
3.10 Validation of the guideline ................................................................................................ 63  

4 Improving Access to Services and The Experience of Care ............................................. 64  
4.1 Introduction ........................................................................................................................ 64  
4.2 Methods ............................................................................................................................... 65  
4.3 Review of the literature for access to services and experience of care ............................. 67  
4.4 Developing principles of care specifically for people with social anxiety disorder ............ 74  
4.5 From evidence to recommendations ................................................................................ 75  
4.6 Recommendations ............................................................................................................ 77  

5 Case identification and assessment ..................................................................................... 81  
5.1 Introduction ........................................................................................................................ 81  
5.2 Case identification .............................................................................................................. 84  
5.3 Recommendations for case identification ......................................................................... 92  
5.4 Assessment ......................................................................................................................... 93  
5.5 Recommendations for assessment ................................................................................... 97  

6 Interventions for Adults ....................................................................................................... 103
6.1 Introduction .................................................................................................................. 103
6.2 Current practice ........................................................................................................... 103
6.3 Definitions and aims of interventions ......................................................................... 104
6.4 Clinical review protocol ............................................................................................. 109
6.5 Overview of studies considered and clinical evidence ................................................. 112
6.6 Pharmacological interventions ................................................................................... 124
6.7 Psychological interventions ...................................................................................... 138
6.8 Combined psychological and pharmacological interventions .................................... 145
6.9 Specific subgroups ..................................................................................................... 147
6.10 Health economic evidence ....................................................................................... 149
6.11 Overall clinical summary ........................................................................................... 186
6.12 From evidence to recommendations ......................................................................... 188
6.13 Recommendations .................................................................................................... 193

7 Interventions for Children and Young People ................................................................. 199
7.1 Introduction ............................................................................................................... 199
7.2 Clinical review protocol ............................................................................................ 201
7.3 Overview of Clinical evidence ................................................................................... 205
7.4 Pharmacological interventions .................................................................................. 210
7.5 Psychological interventions ....................................................................................... 211
7.6 Health economic evidence ....................................................................................... 217
7.7 Evidence summary .................................................................................................... 217
7.8 From evidence to recommendations ......................................................................... 218
7.9 Recommendations ..................................................................................................... 219

8 Computerised cognitive behavioural therapy (ccbt) for specific phobias in adults ........ 222
8.1 Introduction ............................................................................................................... 222
8.2 Review protocol ........................................................................................................ 223
8.3 Clinical evidence ....................................................................................................... 226
8.4 Clinical summary ....................................................................................................... 237
8.5 From Evidence to recommendations ........................................................................ 237
8.6 Recommendations ..................................................................................................... 237

9 Summary of Recommendations ...................................................................................... 238
9.1 General principles of care in mental health and general medical settings ................. 238
9.2 Identification and assessment of adults ..................................................................... 241
9.3 Interventions for adults with social anxiety disorder ................................................. 244
9.4 Identification and assessment of children and young people ..........................249
9.5 Interventions for children and young people with social anxiety disorder ..............252
9.6 Interventions that are not recommended to treat social anxiety disorder ..........254
9.7 Specific phobias .................................................................................................254

10 References ........................................................................................................255
GUIDELINE DEVELOPMENT GROUP MEMBERS

Professor David Clark (Chair, Guideline Development Group)
Professor of Experimental Psychology, University of Oxford

Professor Stephen Pilling (Facilitator, Guideline Development Group)
Director, National Collaborating Centre for Mental Health
Professor of Clinical Psychology and Clinical Effectiveness
Director, Centre for Outcomes Research and Effectiveness, University College London

Dr Evan Mayo-Wilson
Senior Systematic Reviewer and Senior Research Associate, National Collaborating Centre for Mental Health

Dr Ifigeneia Mavranezouli
Senior Health Economist, National Collaborating Centre for Mental Health

Dr Safi Afghan
Consultant Psychiatrist, Dorothy Pattison Hospital, Dudley & Walsall Mental Health Partnership NHS Trust, Walsall

Mr Benedict Anigbogu
Health Economist, National Collaborating Centre for Mental Health (until September 2012)

Mr Peter Armstrong
Director of Training, Newcastle Cognitive & Behavioural Therapies Centre, Northumberland, Tyne & Wear NHS Foundation Trust

Dr Madeleine Bennett
GP and NSPCR Fellow, University College London

Dr Sam Cartwright-Hatton
Clinical Psychologist, NIHR Career Development Fellow, University of Sussex

Dr Cathy Creswell
Principal Research Fellow, School of Psychology & Clinical Language Sciences, University of Reading
Honorary Consultant Clinical Psychologist, Berkshire Child Anxiety Clinic, Berkshire Healthcare NHS Foundation Trust

Dr Melanie Dix
Consultant Child and Adolescent Psychiatrist, Cumbria Partnership Foundation Trust
Mr Nick Hanlon  
Service User Representative and Chairman, Social Anxiety West, Bristol

Ms Kayleigh Kew  
Research Assistant, National Collaborating Centre for Mental Health (until November 2012)

Ms Katherine Leggett  
Senior Project Manager, National Collaborating Centre for Mental Health (from October 2012)

Dr Andrea Malizia  
Consultant Psychiatrist and Clinical Psychopharmacologist, Clinical Partners and North Bristol NHS Trust

Dr Jane Roberts  
Clinical Senior Lecturer and General Practitioner, University of Sunderland and GP

Mrs Kate Satrettin  
Project Manager, National Collaborating Centre for Mental Health (until October 2012)

Ms Melinda Smith  
Research Assistant, National Collaborating Centre for Mental Health

Mr Gareth Stephens  
Service User Representative

Dr Lusia Stopa  
Director of CBT programmes and Senior Lecturer, Psychology Academic Unit, University of Southampton and Honorary Consultant Clinical Psychologist, Southern Health NHS Foundation Trust

Ms Sarah Stockton  
Senior Information Scientist, National Collaborating Centre for Mental Health

Dr Clare Taylor  
Senior Editor, National Collaborating Centre for Mental Health

Dr Craig Whittington  
Associate Director (Clinical Effectiveness), National Collaborating Centre for Mental Health
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The Guideline Development Group (GDG) and the National Collaborating Centre for Mental Health (NCCMH) review team would like to thank the Clinical Guidelines Technical Support Unit and specifically the following people:

Professor Tony Ades (PhD)
Professor of Public Health Science
University of Bristol

Dr Sofia Dias (PhD)
Research Fellow (Statistician)
University of Bristol
1 PREFACE

This guideline is concerned with the recognition, management and treatment of social anxiety disorder in adults (aged 18 years or older) and children and young people (from school age to 17 years) in primary and secondary care, and educational and other settings where healthcare or related interventions may be delivered. This guideline updates and replaces the section of NICE technology appraisal 97 (NICE, 2006) that deals with phobia.

The guideline recommendations have been developed by a multidisciplinary team of healthcare professionals, people with personal experience of social anxiety disorder and guideline methodologists after careful consideration of the best available evidence. It is intended that the guideline will be useful to clinicians and service commissioners in providing and planning high-quality care for people with social anxiety disorder while also emphasising the importance of the experience of care for people with social anxiety disorder and their carers (see Appendix 1 for more details on the scope of the guideline).

Although the evidence base is rapidly expanding, there are major gaps, and future revisions of this guideline will incorporate new scientific evidence as it develops. The guideline makes a number of research recommendations specifically to address gaps in the evidence base. In the meantime, it is hoped that the guideline will assist clinicians, people with social anxiety disorder and their carers by identifying the merits of particular treatments and treatment approaches where the evidence from research and clinical experience exists.

1.1 NATIONAL GUIDELINE

1.1.1 What are clinical guidelines?

Clinical practice guidelines are ‘systematically developed statements that assist clinicians and patients in making decisions about appropriate treatment for specific conditions’ (Mann, 1996). They are derived from the best available research evidence, using predetermined and systematic methods to identify and evaluate the evidence relating to the specific condition in question. Where evidence is lacking, the guidelines incorporate statements and recommendations based upon the consensus statements developed by the Guideline Development Group (GDG).

Clinical guidelines are intended to improve the process and outcomes of healthcare in a number of different ways. They can:

- provide up-to-date evidence-based recommendations for the management of conditions and disorders by healthcare professionals
- be used as the basis to set standards to assess the practice of healthcare professionals
- form the basis for education and training of healthcare professionals
• assist service users and their carers in making informed decisions about their treatment and care
• improve communication between healthcare professionals, service users and their carers
• help identify priority areas for further research.

1.1.2 Uses and limitation of clinical guidelines

Guidelines are not a substitute for professional knowledge and clinical judgement. They can be limited in their usefulness and applicability by a number of different factors: the availability of high-quality research evidence, the quality of the methodology used in the development of the guideline, the generalisability of research findings and the uniqueness of individuals.

Although the quality of research in this field is variable, the methodology used here reflects current international understanding on the appropriate practice for guideline development (AGREE Collaboration, 2003), ensuring the collection and selection of the best research evidence available and the systematic generation of treatment recommendations applicable to the majority of people with social anxiety disorder. However, there will always be some people for whom and situations for which clinical guideline recommendations are not readily applicable. This guideline does not, therefore, override the individual responsibility of healthcare professionals to make appropriate decisions in the circumstances of the individual, in consultation with the person with social anxiety disorder or their carer.

In addition to the clinical evidence, cost-effectiveness information, where available, is taken into account in the generation of statements and recommendations of the clinical guidelines. While national guidelines are concerned with clinical and cost effectiveness, issues of affordability and implementation costs are to be determined by the National Health Service (NHS).

In using guidelines, it is important to remember that the absence of empirical evidence for the effectiveness of a particular intervention is not the same as evidence for ineffectiveness. In addition, and of particular relevance in mental health, evidence-based treatments are often delivered within the context of an overall treatment programme including a range of activities, the purpose of which may be to help engage the child, young person or adult and provide an appropriate context for the delivery of specific interventions. It is important to maintain and enhance the service context in which these interventions are delivered, otherwise the specific benefits of effective interventions will be lost. Indeed, the importance of organising care in order to support and encourage a good therapeutic relationship is at times as important as the specific treatments offered.
1.1.3 Why develop national guidelines?

The National Institute for Health and Clinical Excellence (NICE) was established as a Special Health Authority for England and Wales in 1999, with a remit to provide a single source of authoritative and reliable guidance for service users, professionals and the public. NICE guidance aims to improve standards of care, diminish unacceptable variations in the provision and quality of care across the NHS, and ensure that the health service is person-centred. All guidance is developed in a transparent and collaborative manner, using the best available evidence and involving all relevant stakeholders.

NICE generates guidance in a number of different ways, three of which are relevant here. First, national guidance is produced by the Technology Appraisal Committee to give robust advice about a particular treatment, intervention, procedure or other health technology. Second, NICE commissions public health intervention guidance focused on types of activity (interventions) that help to reduce people’s risk of developing a disease or condition, or help to promote or maintain a healthy lifestyle. Third, NICE commissions the production of national clinical guidelines focused upon the overall treatment and management of a specific condition. To enable this latter development, NICE has established four National Collaborating Centres in conjunction with a range of professional organisations involved in healthcare.

1.1.4 From national clinical guidelines to local protocols

Once a national guideline has been published and disseminated, local healthcare groups will be expected to produce a plan and identify resources for implementation, along with appropriate timetables. Subsequently, a multidisciplinary group involving commissioners of healthcare, primary care and specialist mental health professionals, service users and carers should undertake the translation of the implementation plan into local protocols, taking into account both the recommendations set out in this guideline and the priorities set in the National Service Framework for Mental Health (Department of Health, 1999) and related documentation. The nature and pace of the local plan will reflect local healthcare needs and the nature of existing services; full implementation may take considerable time, especially where substantial training needs are identified.

1.1.5 Auditing the implementation of clinical guidelines

This guideline identifies key areas of clinical practice and service delivery for local and national audit. Although the generation of audit standards is an important and necessary step in the implementation of this guidance, a more broadly-based implementation strategy will be developed. Nevertheless, it should be noted that the Care Quality Commission in England, and the Healthcare Inspectorate Wales, will monitor the extent to which commissioners and providers of health and social care have implemented these guidelines.
1.2 THE NATIONAL SOCIAL ANXIETY DISORDER GUIDELINE

1.2.1 Who has developed this guideline?

This guideline has been commissioned by NICE and developed within the National Collaborating Centre for Mental Health (NCCMH). The NCCMH is a collaboration of the professional organisations involved in the field of mental health, national service-user and carer organisations, a number of academic institutions and NICE. The NCCMH is funded by NICE and is led by a partnership between the Royal College of Psychiatrists and the British Psychological Society’s Centre for Outcomes Research and Effectiveness, based at University College London.

The GDG was convened by the NCCMH and supported by funding from NICE. The GDG included people with personal experience of social anxiety disorder and carers, and professionals in psychiatry, clinical psychology, general practice, nursing, and psychiatric pharmacy.

Staff from the NCCMH provided leadership and support throughout the process of guideline development, undertaking systematic searches, information retrieval, appraisal and systematic review of the evidence. Members of the GDG received training in the process of guideline development from NCCMH staff, and the service users and carers received training and support from the NICE Public Involvement Programme. The NICE Guidelines Technical Adviser provided advice and assistance regarding aspects of the guideline development process.

All GDG members made formal declarations of interest at the outset, which were updated at every GDG meeting. The GDG met a total of 12 times throughout the process of guideline development. It met as a whole, but key topics were led by a national expert in the relevant topic. The GDG was supported by the NCCMH technical team, with additional expert advice from special advisers where needed. The group oversaw the production and synthesis of research evidence before presentation. All statements and recommendations in this guideline have been generated and agreed by the whole GDG.

1.2.2 For whom is this guideline intended?

This guideline will be relevant for children, young people and adults with social anxiety disorder and covers the care provided by primary, community, secondary, tertiary and other healthcare professionals who have direct contact with, and make decisions concerning the care of, children, young people and adults with social anxiety disorder.

The guideline will also be relevant to the work, but will not cover the practice, of those in:
• occupational health services
• social services
• the independent sector.

1.2.3 Specific aims of this guideline

The guideline makes recommendations for the recognition, assessment and treatment of social anxiety disorder. It aims to:

• improve access and engagement with treatment and services for people with social anxiety disorder
• evaluate the role of specific psychological and psychosocial interventions in the treatment of social anxiety disorder
• evaluate the role of specific pharmacological interventions in the treatment of social anxiety disorder
• integrate the above to provide best-practice advice on the care of people throughout the course of their social anxiety disorder
• promote the implementation of best clinical practice through the development of recommendations tailored to the requirements of the NHS in England and Wales.

1.2.4 The structure of this guideline

The guideline is divided into chapters, each covering a set of related topics. The first three chapters provide a summary of the clinical practice and a general introduction to guidelines and to the methods used to develop them. Chapters 4 to 8 provide the evidence that underpins the recommendations about the recognition, assessment and treatment of social anxiety disorder.

Each evidence chapter begins with a general introduction to the topic that sets the recommendations in context. Depending on the nature of the evidence, narrative reviews or meta-analyses were conducted, and the structure of the chapters varies accordingly. Where appropriate, details about current practice, the evidence base and any research limitations are provided. Where meta-analyses were conducted, information is given about both the interventions included and the studies considered for review. Clinical evidence summaries are then used to summarise the evidence presented. Finally, recommendations related to each topic are presented at the end of each chapter. On the CD-ROM, full details about the included studies can be found in Appendices 12, 13, 16 and 22. Where meta-analyses were conducted, the data are presented using forest plots in Appendices 14 and 17 (see Text Box 1 for details).
Text Box 1: Appendices on CD-ROM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Completed methodology checklists – Case identification and assessment</th>
<th>Appendix 10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Network meta-analysis – Network diagrams and results</td>
<td>Appendix 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interventions for adults (network analysis) – study characteristics</td>
<td>Appendix 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interventions for adults (subgroups) – study characteristics</td>
<td>Appendix 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interventions for adults (subgroups) – forest plots</td>
<td>Appendix 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interventions for specific subgroups (adults) - GRADE evidence profiles</td>
<td>Appendix 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interventions for children and young people – study characteristics</td>
<td>Appendix 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interventions for children and young people – forest plots</td>
<td>Appendix 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relapse prevention (adults) – study characteristics</td>
<td>Appendix 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interventions for children and young people - GRADE evidence profiles</td>
<td>Appendix 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Risk of bias summaries for adults and children and young people</td>
<td>Appendix 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic evidence – completed methodology checklists</td>
<td>Appendix 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic evidence – evidence tables of published studies</td>
<td>Appendix 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Economics detailed results</td>
<td>Appendix 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Economics profile</td>
<td>Appendix 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excluded studies table</td>
<td>Appendix 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relapse prevention (adults) – forest plots</td>
<td>Appendix 26</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In the event that amendments or minor updates need to be made to the guideline, please check the NCCMH website (nccmh.org.uk), where these will be listed and a corrected PDF file available to download.
2 SOCIAL ANXIETY DISORDER

2.1 THE DISORDER

2.1.1 What is social anxiety disorder?

Social anxiety disorder (previously termed ‘social phobia’) was formally recognised as a separate phobic disorder in the mid-1960s (Marks & Gelder, 1965). The term ‘social anxiety disorder’ reflects the current understanding of the disorder, including in diagnostic manuals, and this term is used throughout the guideline. As set out in the International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision (ICD-10) (World Health Organisation, 2008) and in the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, 4th Edition Text Revision (DSM-IV-TR) (American Psychiatric Association, 2000) social anxiety disorder is a persistent fear of one or more social situations where embarrassment may occur and the fear or anxiety is out of proportion to the actual threat posed by the social situation as determined by the person’s cultural norms. Typical social situations can be grouped into those that involve interaction, observation and performance. These include meeting people including strangers, talking in meetings or in groups, starting conversations, talking to authority figures, working, eating or drinking while being observed, going to school, shopping, being seen in public, using public toilets and public performance including speaking. While anxiety about some of the above is common in the general population, people with social anxiety disorder can worry excessively about them and can do so for weeks in advance of an anticipated social situation. People with social anxiety disorder fear that they will say or do (involuntarily or otherwise) something that they think will be humiliating or embarrassing (such as blushing, sweating, shaking, looking anxious or appearing boring, stupid or incompetent). Whenever possible, people with social anxiety disorder will attempt to avoid their most feared situations. However, this is not always feasible, and they will then endure the situation, often with feelings of intense distress. Usually the condition will cause significant impairment in social, occupational, or other areas of functioning.

Children may manifest their anxiety somewhat differently from adults: as well as shrinking from interactions, they may be more likely to cry or freeze or have behavioural outbursts such as tantrums. They may also be less likely to acknowledge that their fears are irrational when they are away from a social situation. Particular situations that can cause difficulty for socially anxious children and young people include participating in classroom activities, asking for help in class, activities with peers (such as team sports or attending parties and clubs), participating in school performances and negotiating social challenges.

2.1.2 How common is social anxiety disorder?

There are no UK epidemiological surveys that specifically report data on social anxiety disorder in adults. However it has been included in major general
population surveys in other western European countries and in the United States (US) and Australia. Prevalence estimates vary, with much of the variability probably being due to differences in the instruments used to ascertain diagnosis. However, it is clear that social anxiety is one of the most common of all the anxiety disorders. Lifetime prevalence rates of up to 12% have been reported (Kessler et al., 2005a) compared with lifetime prevalence estimates for other anxiety disorders of 6% for generalised anxiety disorder (GAD), 5% for panic disorder, 7% for post-traumatic stress disorder (PTSD) and 2% for obsessive-compulsive disorder (OCD). Twelve-month prevalence rates as high as 7% have been reported for social anxiety disorder (Kessler et al., 2005b). Using strict criteria and face-to-face interviews in the US, the lifetime and yearly prevalence figures are halved to 5% and 3%, respectively (Grant et al., 2005), but it is still more common than the major autoimmune conditions (rheumatoid arthritis, ulcerative colitis, Crohn’s disease, systemic lupus erythematosus, diabetes mellitus type I, multiple sclerosis, uveitis, hypothyroidism and hyperthyroidism) put together (American Autoimmune Related Diseases Association, 2011). Data from the National Comorbidity survey reveals that social anxiety disorder is the third most common psychiatric condition after major depression and alcohol dependence (Kessler et al., 2005a).

Women and men are equally likely to seek treatment for social anxiety disorder but community surveys indicate that women are somewhat more likely to have the condition (Kessler et al., 2005a). Turk and colleagues (Turk et al., 1998) reported that in a clinical sample women feared more social situations and scored higher on a range of social anxiety measures. It therefore seems that although women are more likely to experience social anxiety, men may be more likely to seek treatment and to do so with less severe symptoms.

Population rates of social anxiety disorder in children and young people have been investigated in several countries. As in adult studies, a range of methods have been used for diagnosis, which probably explains the wide variability in prevalence estimates. A large New Zealand study reported that 11.1% of 18-year olds met criteria for social anxiety disorder (Feehan et al., 1994). However, a large, British epidemiological survey (Ford et al., 2003) reported that just 0.32% of 5- to 15-year olds had the disorder, a rate that was higher than that for PTSD, OCD and panic disorder, but lower than separation anxiety disorder, specific phobia and GAD. Rates of diagnosis in this British study were higher in males than females, and increased slightly with age. A large US-based study reported very similar rates in 9- to 11-year olds (Costello et al., 2003), while a German study estimated rates of 4% for 14- to 17-year olds (Wittchen et al., 1999b).

2.1.3 When does it start and how long does it last?

Social anxiety disorder typically starts in childhood or adolescence. Among individuals who seek treatment as adults the median age of onset is in the early to mid-teens with most people having developed the condition before they reach their twenties. However, there is a small subgroup of people who develop the
condition in later life. Some people can identify a particular time when their social anxiety disorder started and may associate it with a particular event (for example, moving to a new school or being bullied or teased). Others may describe themselves as having always been shy and see their social anxiety disorder as a gradual, but marked, exacerbation of their apprehension when approaching or being approached by other people. Others may never be able to recall a time when they were free from social anxiety.

Several studies (Bruce et al., 2005; Reich et al., 1994a; Reich et al., 1994b) have followed-up adults with social anxiety disorder for extended periods of time. These studies have generally found that it is a naturally unremitting condition in the absence of treatment. For example, Bruce (Bruce et al., 2005) reported a community study in which adults with various anxiety disorders were followed-up for 12 years. At the start of the study, individuals had had social anxiety disorder for an average of 19 years. During the next 12 years 37% recovered, compared with 58% for GAD and 82% for panic disorder without agoraphobia.

Prospective, longitudinal studies with children, although more sparse than those for adults, have confirmed that anxiety disorders are very likely to start by adolescence, and that this is particularly the case for social anxiety disorder. However, there is also evidence that some socially anxious young people will outgrow the condition (albeit still maintaining a high risk for other anxiety disorders) (Pine et al., 1998). Putting the adult and child prospective studies together, it appears that a significant number of people who develop social anxiety disorder in adolescence may recover before reaching adulthood. However, if social anxiety disorder has persisted into adulthood, the chance of recovery in the absence of treatment is modest when compared with other common mental health problems.

2.1.4 What other mental health problems tend to be associated with social anxiety disorder?

Four-fifths of adults with a primary diagnosis of social anxiety disorder will experience at least one other psychiatric disorder at sometime during their life (Magee et al., 1996). Among adults, social anxiety disorder is particularly likely to occur alongside other anxiety disorders (up to 70%), followed by any affective disorder (up to 65%), nicotine dependence (27%) and substance-use disorder (about 20%) (Fehm et al., 2008; Grant et al., 2005). As social anxiety disorder has a particularly early age of onset, many of these comorbid conditions develop subsequently. It is of interest that comorbidity with bipolar affective disorder or major depressive disorder predicts poorer treatment outcomes for people with disorders (Fava et al., 2008; Simon et al., 2004) and also that 25% of people presenting with first episode psychosis have social anxiety disorder (Michail & Birchwood, 2009) yet the relevance of this to clinical practice has been somewhat neglected. Social anxiety disorder precedes anxiety disorder comorbidity in 32% of people, and the figures are 71% and 80% for affective disorders and substance misuse respectively (Chartier et al., 2003). Among individuals who present with
major depressive and social anxiety disorder, the depressive episode may be secondary, reflecting despondency about the way in which social anxiety disorder is preventing the person from realising their full potential, may reflect a common aetiology or may be an indication of different peak incidence. One study of adult outpatients presenting for treatment for social anxiety disorder found that 53% had had a previous episode of a depressive disorder, with the average number of episodes being 2.2 in a cohort that had a mean age of 33 years. Similarly, substance misuse problems can develop out of individuals initial attempts to manage their social anxiety with alcohol and drugs. Of course, the relationship between social anxiety disorder and other clinical conditions can also go the other way. For example, some individuals with scars and/or other physical problems in the context of PTSD may subsequently develop social anxiety disorder when they become concerned about how they will appear to other people. Some individuals who are usually socially confident may develop social anxiety during a depressive episode and recover once the depression lifts.

The picture is similar in adolescence: comorbidity is 40% for anxiety disorders, 40% for affective disorders and 16% for substance misuse (Ranta et al., 2009); in one large German study of young people (aged up to 24 years) social anxiety preceded the additional anxiety diagnosis in 64.4% of people; the mood disorder diagnosis in 81.6%, and the substance misuse diagnosis in 85.2% (Wittchen et al., 1999b).

There is also a significant degree of comorbidity between social anxiety disorder and some personality disorders. The most common is avoidant personality disorder (APD), with as much as 61% of adults who seek treatment for social anxiety also meeting criteria for a personality disorder (Sanderson et al., 1994). However, there is some controversy about the significance of this finding. There is a marked overlap between the criteria for social anxiety disorder and APD, and some experts consider APD a severe variant of social anxiety disorder. As many people develop their social anxiety disorder in childhood, some researchers have argued that much of the association with APD is simply due to the chronicity of the anxiety disorder. However, research studies have succeeded in identifying a few characteristics that tend to distinguish people with social anxiety disorder alone from those with social anxiety disorder plus APD. These include interpersonal problems in particular problems with intimacy, increased functional impairment and lower social support (Marques et al., 2012) although the differences have not always replicated. Whatever the relationship between social anxiety disorder and APD, there is some evidence that successful psychological treatment of social anxiety also reduces the incidence of APD (Clark et al., 2006; McManus et al., 2009a). Similarly, Fahlen (Fahlen, 1995) reported that abnormal personality traits wane with successful pharmacological treatment. Besides APD, comorbidity rates with other personality disorders are low and not higher than with other anxiety disorders or depression.

Among children and young people, comorbidity of anxiety disorders is also very high, as is comorbidity between anxiety and mood and behavioural disorders.
The specific comorbidities of social anxiety in this age group are less well explored, but in a large sample of young people (aged 14 to 24) (Wittchen et al., 1999b) found that 41.3% of those with a diagnosis of social anxiety disorder also had a diagnosis of substance misuse (including nicotine), 31.1% a mood disorder, and 49.9% another anxiety disorder (compared with 27.9%, 12.1% and 20.8% of participants without a diagnosis of social anxiety disorder respectively). Social anxiety is a substantial predictor of nicotine use in adolescence (Sonntag et al., 2000). In some people, social anxiety may be expressed as selective mutism (Viana et al., 2009).

2.1.5 How does social anxiety disorder interfere with people’s lives?

Social anxiety disorder should not be confused with normal shyness, which is not associated with disability and interference with most areas of life. Educational achievement can be undermined with individuals having a heightened risk of leaving school early and obtaining poorer qualifications (Van Ameringen et al., 2003). One study (Katzelnick et al., 2001) found that people with generalised social anxiety disorder had wages that were 10% lower than the non-clinical population. Naturally, social life is impaired. On average, individuals with social anxiety disorder have fewer friends and have more difficulty getting on with friends (Whisman et al., 2000). They are less likely to marry, are more likely to divorce and are less likely to have children (Wittchen et al., 1999a). Social fears can also interfere with a broad range of everyday activities, such as visiting shops, buying clothes, having a haircut and using a phone. The majority of people with social anxiety disorder are employed; however, they report taking more days off work and being less productive because of their emotional problems (Stein et al., 1999b). People may avoid or leave jobs that involve giving presentations or performances. The proportion of people who are in receipt of state benefits is 2.5 times higher than the rate for the general adult population. Use of the health service is also greater. For example, (Katzelnick et al., 2001) reported that people with social anxiety disorder had 39% more outpatient medical visits in the past year.

2.1.6 Are there different types of social anxiety disorder?

Individuals with social anxiety disorder vary considerably in the number and type of social situations that they fear and in the number and range of their feared outcomes. These two features (feared situations and feared outcomes) can vary independently. For example, some people fear just one or two situations but have multiple feared outcomes (such as, ‘I’ll sound boring’, ‘I’ll sweat’, ‘I’ll appear incompetent’, ‘I’ll blush’, ‘I’ll sound stupid’, ‘I’ll look anxious’). Others can fear many situations but have only one feared outcome (such as ‘I’ll blush’). Because of this variability, researchers have considered whether it might be useful to divide social anxiety disorder into subtypes. Several subtypes have been suggested, some of which are defined by specific feared outcomes (fear of blushing, fear of sweating, and so on). The most common distinction is between...
generalised social anxiety disorder, where individuals fear most social situations, and non-generalised social anxiety disorder where individuals fear a more limited range of situations (which often, but not always, involve performance tasks such as public speaking); however, some authors have suggested that the difference between these subtypes is a difference in degree. The generalised subtype is associated with greater impairment and higher rates of comorbidity with other mental health problems (Kessler et al., 1998). The generalised subtype also has a stronger familial aggregation, an earlier age of onset and a more chronic course. While most psychological therapies are applied to both subtypes, evaluations of drug therapies have mainly focused on generalised social anxiety disorder.

2.2 AETIOLOGY

2.2.1 What do we know about the causes of social anxiety disorder?

As with many disorders of mental health, the development of social anxiety disorder is probably best understood as an interaction between several different biopsychosocial factors (Tillfors, 2004).

Genetic factors seem to play a part, but genes may influence the probability of developing any anxiety or depressive disorder rather than developing social anxiety in particular. Higher rates of social anxiety disorder are reported in relatives of people with the condition than in relatives of people without the condition, and this effect is stronger for the generalised subtype (Stein et al., 1998a). Further evidence for a genetic component comes from twin studies. Kendler and colleagues (Kendler et al., 1999; Kendler et al., 1992) found that if one twin is affected, the chance of the other twin being affected is higher if the twins are genetically identical (monozygotic) than if they only share 50% of their genes (dizygotic). However, heritability estimates are only 25 to 50%, indicating that environmental factors also have an important role in the development of the condition for many people.

Stressful social events in early life (for example, being bullied, familial abuse, public embarrassment or one’s mind going blank during a public performance) are commonly reported by people with social anxiety disorder (Erwin et al., 2006). Parental modelling of fear and avoidance in social situations plus an overprotective parenting style have both been linked to the development of the condition in some studies (Lieb et al., 2000).

The success of selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors (SSRIs), serotonin and noradrenaline reuptake inhibitors (SNRI) and monoamine oxidase inhibitors (MAOIs) in treating social anxiety disorder suggests that dysregulation of serotonin and dopamine neurotransmitter system may also play a role but studies that establish a causal relationship for such dysregulation in the development of the condition have not yet been reported.
Neuroimaging studies so far suggest different activation of specific parts of the brain when threatening stimuli are presented as compared with healthy volunteers. These are the amygdalae, the insulae and the dorsal anterior cingulate—all structures that are involved in the regulation of anxiety.

2.3 TREATMENT AND MANAGEMENT IN THE NHS

2.3.1 How well is it recognised?

Recognition of social anxiety disorder in adults, children and young people by GPs is often poor. The problem of under-recognition for anxiety disorders in general has recently been highlighted by evidence that the prevalence of PTSD is significantly under-recognised in primary care (Ehlers et al., 2009). In part this may stem from GPs not identifying the disorder, a general lack of understanding about its severity and complexity, and a lack of clearly defined care pathways. But it may also stem from service users’ lack of knowledge of its existence, their avoidance of talking about the problem and stigma.

The early age of onset and effects on educational achievement mean that recognition of social anxiety disorders in educational settings is also an issue. As well as underachieving, children with social anxiety disorder may be particularly likely to be the targets of bullying and teasing. Teachers and other educational professionals may have limited knowledge of how to recognise and oversee the management of the condition.

In primary care many service users report being misdiagnosed as suffering from ‘pure’ major depression. Missing the diagnosis may also occur in secondary care if an adequate history has not been taken. This is a serious omission because of the fact that comorbidity has treatment and outcome implications.

2.3.2 What proportion of people seek treatment?

Despite the extent of suffering and impairment, only about half of adults with the disorder ever seek treatment, and those that do generally only seek treatment after 15 to 20 years of symptoms. Likely explanations for low rates and delays include individuals thinking that social anxiety is part of their personality and cannot be changed (or in the case of children, that they will grow out of it), lack of recognition of the condition by health professionals, stigmatisation of mental health care, fear of being negatively evaluated by a healthcare professional, general lack of information about the availability of effective treatments and limited availability of services in many areas.

2.3.3 How can we know whether a treatment is effective?

Randomised controlled trials (RCTs) are the main way of determining whether a treatment is effective. Individuals who are diagnosed with social anxiety disorder are randomly allocated to the treatments under investigation or a control condition. Assessments are conducted at pre-treatment/control and post-
treatment/control. The treatment is considered to be effective if significantly greater improvement is observed in the treatment condition than the control condition. In order to determine whether the improvements obtained by treatment are sustained, service users should ideally be systematically followed up for an extended period after the end of treatment.

RCTs are the best way of dealing with threats to internal validity (for example, ‘Are the improvements that are observed due to the treatment or would they have happened in any case?’). However, they do not necessarily deal well with threats to external validity (for example, ‘Would the results that are obtained with the rather selective group of participants that were studied in the RCT generalise to most people with social anxiety disorder?’). For this reason, it is helpful if data from RCT is supplemented by data from large cohorts of relatively unselected people who receive the same treatment.

Treatment researchers have traditionally distinguished between specific and non-specific treatment effects. The specific treatment effect refers to the amount of improvement that is attributable to the unique features of a particular treatment. The non-specific treatment effect refers to the amount of improvement that is attributable to features that are common to all (or most) well-conducted therapies.

In RCTs of pharmacological interventions the main contrast is always between the active drug and a placebo. The placebo controls for the non-specific effects of seeing a competent clinician, having one’s symptoms consistently monitored, receiving a plausible treatment rationale and taking a tablet. The comparison between active drug and placebo is therefore only an index of the specific treatment effect attributable to a particular chemical. As most chemicals have side effects, some of which are severe, it is generally accepted that a drug must show a specific effect in order to warrant its use. However, it is important to note that service users are likely to show substantially greater improvements than implied by the active drug versus placebo effects size because giving a placebo also produces a further non-specific benefit.

In RCTs of psychological treatments the focus is less exclusively on establishing specific treatment effects. Commonly the control condition is a waitlist. In this case, the observed difference between the treatment and the control condition will be the sum of the relevant non-specific and specific effects. As psychological treatments are generally thought to have few side effects, it seems reasonable for researchers to have a primary interest in determining whether the treatment has any beneficial effects, compared with no treatment. However, it is also important that evaluations of psychological treatments attempt to determine whether the treatment has specific effects as this gives us greater confidence in knowing exactly what procedures therapists should be taught in order to replicate the results that the treatment has obtained in RCTs. If a psychological treatment is known to have a specific effect, it is clear that therapists need to be trained to
deliver the procedures that characterise that treatment. If a treatment has only been shown to have a non-specific effect people should be informed that it has no specific effects and should not be offered in a publicly funded system.

In social anxiety disorder it seems highly plausible that part of the improvement that is observed in treatment is simply due to the non-specific effect of meeting someone who is (initially) a stranger while talking about one’s emotions and numerous embarrassing topics. In other words, almost all therapies for social anxiety disorder involve a substantial amount of potentially beneficial exposure to feared social situations.

How does one determine whether a psychological treatment has a specific effect? Essentially one needs to demonstrate that the treatment is superior to an alternative treatment that includes most of the features that are common to various psychological treatments (such as seeing a warm and empathic therapist on a regular basis, having an opportunity to talk about one’s problems, receiving encouragement to overcome the problems, receiving a treatment that seems to be based on a sensible rationale and having one’s symptoms measured regularly). RCTs approach this requirement in one of three ways, each of which has strengths and weaknesses. In the first approach the alternative/control condition is a treatment that was specifically designed for the study and is intended to include non-specific features only. The education-support condition used in Heimberg and colleagues (Heimberg et al., 1990; Heimberg et al., 1998) is a good example of this approach. In the second approach, the alternative treatment might be something that is used routinely in clinical practice and is considered by some to be an active intervention but it turns out to be less effective than the psychological treatment under investigation, despite involving a similar amount of therapist contact. In the third approach, the psychological treatment is compared with pill placebo. This last contrast controls the many non-specific factors but often fails to fully control for therapist contact time as this is usually less in a medication based treatment.

The fact that RCTs of medications almost always only focus on assessing specific treatment effects, whereas RCTs of psychological treatments may focus on assessing specific, non-specific or both types of effect means that caution needs to be exercised in comparing the findings of such evaluations. In an ideal world, it should be possible to obtain an estimate of the effectiveness of each type of treatment against controls for specific effects as well as the overall benefit of treatment (compared with no treatment). The network meta analysis (see Chapter 3) that underpins this guideline attempts to provide such information by inferring how medications would fair against no treatment even though most RCTs of medication use placebo controls and do not include a waitlist (no treatment) control.

The next section outlines the different psychological and pharmacological treatments that have been tested for efficacy in social anxiety disorder.
2.3.4 Psychological treatments

In the mid-1960s when social anxiety disorder was formally recognised as a separate phobic disorder (Marks & Gelder, 1965), the dominant evidence-based psychological treatments for anxiety disorders involved repeated exposure to the phobic stimulus in imagination. The first RCTs of psychological treatments for social anxiety disorder used two variants of this approach (systematic desensitisation and flooding) and obtained modest improvements. However, in anxiety disorders in general imaginal exposure treatment soon became superseded by treatments that involved confronting the feared stimulus in real life. In 1975 Marks published a seminal review arguing that real life (‘in vivo’) exposure was more efficacious than imaginal exposure. This review had a substantial effect on treatment development work in all anxiety disorders. Subsequent behavioural and cognitive behavioural treatments for social anxiety disorder have therefore focused on techniques that involve real life confrontation with social situations, to a greater or lesser extent.

Exposure in vivo is based on the assumption that avoidance of feared situations is one of the main maintaining factors for social anxiety. The treatment involves constructing a hierarchy of feared situations (from least to most) and encouraging the person to repeatedly expose themselves to the situations, starting with less fear provoking situations and moving up to more difficult situations as confidence develops. Exposure exercises involve confrontation with real-life social situations both through role plays and out of office exercises within therapy sessions and through systematic homework assignments. Many people with social anxiety disorder find that they cannot completely avoid feared social situations and they tend to try to cope by holding back (for example, by not talking about oneself, staying quiet or being on the edge of a group) or otherwise avoiding within the situation. For this reason, exposure therapists devote a considerable amount of time to identifying subtle, within situation patterns of avoidance (safety-seeking behaviours) and encouraging the person to do the opposite during therapy.

Applied relaxation is a specialised form of relaxation training that aims to teach people how to be able to relax in common social situations. Starting with training in traditional progressive muscle relaxation, the treatment takes individuals through a series of steps that enables them to relax on cue in everyday situations. The final stage of the treatment involves intensive practice in using the relaxation techniques in real life social situations.

Social skills training is based on the assumption that people are anxious in social situations partly because they are deficient in their social behavioural repertoires and need to enhance these repertoires in order to behave successfully and realize positive outcomes in their interactions with others. The treatment involves systematic training in non-verbal (for example, increased eye contact, friendly attentive posture, and so on) and verbal (for example, how to start a conversation, how to give others positive feedback, how to ask questions that promote
conversation, and so on) social skills. The skills that are identified with the therapist are usually repeatedly practiced through role-plays in therapy sessions as well as in homework assignments. Research has generally failed to support the assumption that people with social anxiety disorder do not know how to behave in social situations. In particular, there is very little evidence that they show social skills deficits when they are not anxious. Any deficits in performance seem to be largely restricted to situations in which they are anxious, which suggests that they are an anxiety response rather than an indication of a lack of knowledge. Nevertheless, social skills therapists argue that practising relevant skills when anxious is a useful technique for promoting confidence in social situations.

*Cognitive restructuring* is a technique that is included in a variety of multicomponent therapies and has also occasionally been used on its own, although this has usually been as part of a research evaluation assessing the value of different components of a more complex intervention. The therapists works with the person to identify the key fearful thoughts that they experience in anxiety-provoking social situations, as well as some of the general beliefs about social interactions that might trigger those thoughts. The person is then taught largely verbal techniques for generating alternative, less anxiety provoking thoughts (‘rational responses’), which they are encouraged to rehearse in anticipation of, and during, social interactions. To facilitate this process, they regularly complete thought records, which are discussed with therapists in the treatment sessions. Some practitioners argue that it is not essential that they fully believe a rational response before they start rehearsing it in fear-provoking situations (Marks, 1981).

*Cognitive behavioural therapy (CBT)* is a broad treatment category. There is quite a bit of variability in the particular procedures that are used in different, well-recognised and manualised forms of the treatment. However, most cognitive behavioural treatment programmes involve exposure in vivo and cognitive restructuring. Some programmes also include some training in relaxation techniques and/or social and conversational skills training. In recent years, research studies have identified several processes that appear to maintain social anxiety in addition to avoidance behaviour. These include self-focused attention, distorted self-imagery and the adverse effects of safety-seeking behaviours, including the way they change other people’s behaviour. Some cognitive behavioural programmes have included techniques that aim to address these additional maintaining factors. For example, training in externally focused and/or task-focused attention; the use of video feedback to correct distorted self-imagery and demonstrations of the unhelpful consequences of safety-seeking behaviours. CBT can be delivered in either individual or group format. When it is delivered in group format, other members of the group are often recruited for role plays and exposure exercises. Sessions tend to last 2 to 2.5 hours with six to eight people in a group and two therapists. When CBT is delivered in individual format, therapists may need to identify other individuals who can sometimes join therapy sessions for role-plays.
Cognitive therapy (CT) developed by Clark and Wells (Clark & Wells, 1995) is based on a model of the maintenance of social anxiety disorder that places particular emphasis on: (a) the negative beliefs that individuals with social anxiety hold about themselves and social interactions, (b) negative self-imagery, and (c) the problematic cognitive and behavioural processes that occur in social situations (self-focused attention, safety-seeking behaviours). A distinctive form of CT that specifically targets the maintenance factors specified in the model has developed. The procedures used in the treatment overlap with some of the procedures used in more recent CBT programmes, therefore CT can validly be considered to be a variant of CBT. However, it is distinguished from many CBT programmes for social anxiety disorder by the fact that it takes a somewhat different approach to exposure (with less emphasis on repetition and more on maximising disconfirmatory evidence) and it does not use thought records. Instead, the key components of treatment are: developing an individual version of Clark and Wells’ model using the service user’s own thoughts, images and behaviours; an experiential exercise in which self-focused attention and safety behaviours are manipulated in order to demonstrate their adverse effects; video and still photography feedback to correct distorted negative self-images; training in externally focused non-evaluative attention; behavioural experiments in which the person tests specific predictions about what will happen in social situations when they drop their safety behaviours; discrimination training and memory rescripting for dealing with memories of past social trauma. The treatment is usually delivered on an individual basis. However, there is a need for the therapist to be able to call on other people to participate in within session role-plays. It is common for the therapist and the person with social anxiety disorder to also leave the office to conduct behavioural experiments in the real world during therapy sessions. This is easier to do if sessions are for 90 minutes, rather than the usual 50-minute psychotherapy session.

Interpersonal psychotherapy was originally developed as a treatment for depression but was modified by Lipsitz and Markowitz (Lipsitz et al., 1997) for use in social anxiety disorder. Treatment is framed within a broad biopsychosocial perspective in which temperamental predisposition interacts with early and later life experiences to initiate and maintain social anxiety disorder. There are three phases to the treatment. In the first phase, the person is encouraged to see social anxiety disorder as an illness that has to be coped with, rather than as a sign of weakness or deficiency. In the second phase, the therapist works with the person to address specific interpersonal problems particularly in the areas of role transition and role disputes, but sometimes also grief. Role-plays encouraging the expression of feelings and accurate communication are emphasised. People are also encouraged to build a social network comprising close and trusting relationships. In the last phase, the therapist and the person review progress, address ending of the therapeutic relationship, and prepare for challenging situations and experiences in the future. Sessions are typically 50 to 60 minutes of individual treatment.
Psychodynamic psychotherapy sees the symptoms of social anxiety disorder as the result of core relationship conflicts predominately based on early experience. Therapy aims to help the person become aware of the link between conflicts and symptoms. The therapeutic relationship is a central vehicle for insight and change. Expressive interventions relate the symptoms of SAD to the person’s underlying core conflictual relationship theme (CCRT). Leichsenring and colleagues (Leichsenring et al., 2009a) consider that in social anxiety disorder the CCRT consists of three components, a wish (for example, ‘I wish to be affirmed by others’), an anticipated response from others (for example, ‘Others will humiliate me’) and a response from the self (for example, ‘I am afraid of exposing myself’). Supportive interventions include suggestion, reassurance and encouragement. Patients are encouraged to expose themselves to feared social situations outside therapy sessions. Self-affirming inner dialogues are also encouraged.

Mindfulness training is a psychological intervention that has developed out of the Buddhist tradition and encourages individuals to gain psychological distance from their worries and negative emotions, seeing them as an observer, rather than being engrossed with them. Treatment starts with general education about stress and social anxiety. Participants then attend weekly groups in which they are taught meditation techniques. Formal meditation practice for at least 30 minutes per day using audiotapes for guidance is also encouraged.

2.3.5 Pharmacological treatments

Several different medications have been used in the treatment of social anxiety, many of which were originally developed as antidepressants. Antidepressants used in the treatment of social anxiety disorder come from four different classes: SSRIs, SNRIs, noradrenaline and serotonin (receptors) selective antagonists and MAOIs. A fifth class, tricyclic antidepressants (TCAs), have also been used in the past but this is no longer the case.

SSRIs were initially marketed in the 1980s, having been developed as more selective agents following work on the TCAs and MAOIs. They are thought to act by increasing serotonin concentration in the brain and after obtaining licences for major depression, many pharmaceutical companies carried out additional studies that indicated their efficacy in social anxiety disorder as well as in other anxiety disorders. The only SNRI that has been studied extensively is venlafaxine and it is possible that its effects in social anxiety disorder are mediated solely through changes in serotonin at usually prescribed doses.

MAOIs inhibit the breakdown of noradrenaline, dopamine, serotonin, melatonin, tyramine and phenylethylamine. This effect is not limited to the brain and affects other parts of the body rich in MAO, for example the gut. Therapeutic effects in social anxiety disorder are again thought to be related to increased levels of serotonin and dopamine in the brain. However, inhibition of MAO may result in
a potentially dangerous interaction with foods containing tyramine which may lead to episodes of dangerously high blood pressure. This risk is much reduced with moclobemide as it is ‘reversible’ – this means that in the presence of other relevant substances, moclobemide ‘comes off the enzyme’. Because of this, moclobemide prescription comes with far fewer dietary restrictions than the older MAOIs, such as phenelzine. MAOIs are now rarely prescribed because of their perceived risks.

Benzodiazepines used in a clinical context augment the effect of gamma-Aminobutyric acid (GABA), the main inhibitory neurotransmitter in the brain. The use of benzodiazepines is restricted by the fact that it is preferable not to administer them for prolonged periods of time because of potential tolerance and dependence. In addition they may complicate some of the more prevalent comorbidities such as PTSD and depression.

Finally, alpha2delta calcium gated channel blockers, such as pregabalin, reduce neuronal excitability but it is not at all clear why these should work, when other anticonvulsants have no known therapeutic effects in social anxiety disorder.

2.4 THE ECONOMIC COST OF SOCIAL ANXIETY DISORDER

Social anxiety disorder imposes substantial economic costs to the individuals, their carers and society, as a result of functional disability, poor educational achievement, loss of work productivity, social impairment, greater financial dependency and impairment in quality of life. These costs are substantially higher in those with comorbid conditions, which are very common in people with social anxiety; 50 to 80% of people with social anxiety disorder presenting to health services have at least one other psychiatric condition, typically another anxiety disorder, depression or a substance use disorder (Wittchen & Fehm, 2003).

A UK study by Patel and colleagues (Patel et al., 2002) assessed the economic consequences of social anxiety disorder for individuals, health services and wider society using information from the Adult Psychiatric Morbidity Survey conducted in England in 2000 (Singleton et al., 2001). People with social anxiety disorder were less likely to be in the highest socio-economic group and had lower employment rates and household income compared to those with no psychiatric morbidity. In terms of health service resource use and associated costs, people with social anxiety were estimated to incur a mean annual health service cost per person of £609, attributed to GP visits, inpatient and outpatient care, home visits and counselling. Annual productivity losses due to ill health reached £441 per employed person with social anxiety, while the annual social security benefit per person with social anxiety reached £1,479. Health service costs and social benefits were higher in people with social anxiety when a comorbidity condition was present compared with those with pure social anxiety disorder.
For comparison, people without a mental disorder incurred a mean annual cost per person of £379 for health services, £595 associated with productivity losses, and £794 relating to social security benefits (1997/98 prices).

By extrapolating the data to a population of 100,000 people attending primary care services, the authors estimated that the total healthcare cost of social anxiety disorder would amount to over £195,000 per annum, with primary care costs alone approximating £49,000. Wider costs, such as social security benefit claims, were expected to reach £474,000.

Another study from the Netherlands (Acarturk et al., 2009) estimated the resource use and costs incurred by people with both clinical and subthreshold social anxiety disorder using data from a national mental health survey. Costs assessed included direct medical costs related to mental healthcare services (for example, GP visits, sessions with psychiatrists, hospital days), direct non-medical costs (for example, service users’ transportation, parking, and waiting and treatment time), and productivity losses. The annual mean cost per person with social anxiety disorder was €11,952 (2003 prices), significantly higher than the respective cost per person with no mental disorder of €2,957. However, when the cost was adjusted for comorbid conditions, the mean annual cost of social anxiety disorder was reduced to €6,100. For those with subthreshold social anxiety disorder, the annual mean cost was estimated at €4,687. Other costs falling on other sectors like education and social services were not considered in the study.

Despite the debilitating nature of the condition, social anxiety is often unrecognised and under-treated with little information existing on the resource implications of the disorder on the individual, healthcare sector or society (den Boer, 1997; Jackson, 1992; Ross, 1991). Also, given its early onset and chronic nature, the lifetime cost of an untreated case is quite significant due to the negative impact on productivity (Lipsitz & Schneier, 2000).

A more detailed review on the cost of social anxiety disorder indicated that the economic cost relating to poor educational attainment, social impairment, functional disability and poor quality of life may be greater than the direct healthcare costs. For every 10-point increase on the Liebowitz Social Anxiety Scale (LSAS), wages were found to decrease by 1.5 to 2.9% and college graduation to decrease by 1.8%. However, most of these economic costs have not yet been quantified in monetary values (Lipsitz & Schneier, 2000).

In contrast to the evidence presented above, some evidence indicates that social anxiety disorder alone is not associated with greater use of mental and other health services, with only 5.4% of those with non-comorbid social anxiety disorder seeking treatment from a mental health provider (Davidson et al., 1993a; Lecrubier, 1998; Magee et al., 1996). In a retrospective study assessing the mean annual healthcare costs of anxiety disorders using a US reimbursement claims database of approximately 600,000 people, social anxiety disorder was
noted to have the lowest cost of $3,772 per person, compared with that of GAD ($6,472) and major depressive disorder ($7,170) (François et al., 2010). Similarly, an Australian study (Issakidis et al., 2004), reported that individuals with social anxiety disorder utilised fewer healthcare resources including GP, psychiatrist and medical specialist visits, medication and psychological treatments, compared with people with other anxiety disorders. A review of cost-of-illness studies confirmed that social anxiety disorder has been consistently found to cost less than other anxiety disorders. The overall mean annual cost of social anxiety disorder was estimated to range from $1,124 to $3,366 (2005 US$) (Konnopka et al., 2009).

In summary, social anxiety is associated with a range of indirect and intangible costs relating to reduced productivity, social impairment and reduction in quality of life. On the other hand, the often lower healthcare cost incurred by people with social anxiety disorder compared with those with other anxiety disorders reflects the under-utilisation of healthcare services by these individuals. Relatively high costs in some groups are often due to comorbidity with conditions like depression and alcohol dependence. Though the costs due to social anxiety disorder vary significantly across studies, countries and groups, they are nevertheless consistently lower than the costs associated with other anxiety disorders. This is understandable given the underlying primary problem which is chiefly social avoidance.
3 METHODS USED TO DEVELOP THIS GUIDELINE

3.1 OVERVIEW

The development of this guideline drew upon methods outlined by NICE (further information is available in *The Guidelines Manual* (NICE, 2009b)). A team of health care professionals, lay representatives and technical experts known as the Guideline Development Group (GDG), with support from the NCCMH staff, undertook the development of a person-centred, evidence-based guideline. There are seven basic steps in the process of developing a guideline:

1. Define the scope, which lays out exactly what will be included in the guidance.
2. Define review questions considered important for practitioners and service users.
3. Develop criteria for evidence searching and search for evidence.
4. Design validated protocols for systematic review and apply to evidence recovered by search.
5. Synthesise and (meta-)analyse data retrieved, guided by the review questions, and produce GRADE evidence profiles and summaries.
6. Consider the implications of the research findings for clinical practice and reach consensus decisions on areas where evidence is not found.
7. Answer review questions with evidence-based recommendations for clinical practice.

The clinical practice recommendations made by the GDG are therefore derived from the most up-to-date and robust evidence for the clinical and cost effectiveness of the treatments and services used in the treatment and management of social anxiety disorder. Where evidence was not found or was inconclusive, the GDG discussed and attempted to reach consensus on what should be recommended, factoring in any relevant issues. In addition, to ensure a service user and carer focus, the concerns of service users and carers regarding health and social care have been highlighted and addressed by recommendations agreed by the whole GDG.

3.2 THE SCOPE

Topics are referred by the Secretary of State and the letter of referral defines the remit which defines the main areas to be covered (see *The Guidelines Manual* (NICE, 2009b) for further information). The NCCMH developed a scope for the guideline based on the remit. The purpose of the scope is to:

- provide an overview of what the guideline will include and exclude
- identify the key aspects of care that must be included
set the boundaries of the development work and provide a clear framework to enable work to stay within the priorities agreed by NICE and the National Collaborating Centre, and the remit from the Department of Health/Welsh Assembly Government

- inform the development of the review questions and search strategy
- inform professionals and the public about expected content of the guideline
- keep the guideline to a reasonable size to ensure that its development can be carried out within the allocated period.

An initial draft of the scope was sent to registered stakeholders who had agreed to attend a scoping workshop. The workshop was used to:

- obtain feedback on the selected key clinical issues
- identify which population subgroups should be specified (if any)
- seek views on the composition of the GDG
- encourage applications for GDG membership.

The draft scope was subject to consultation with registered stakeholders over a 4-week period. During the consultation period, the scope was posted on the NICE website (www.nice.org.uk). Comments were invited from stakeholder organisations. The NCCMH and NICE reviewed the scope in light of comments received, and the revised scope was signed off by NICE.

3.3 THE GUIDELINE DEVELOPMENT GROUP

During the consultation phase, members of the GDG were appointed by an open recruitment process. GDG membership consisted of: professionals in psychiatry, clinical psychology, nursing, and general practice; academic experts in psychiatry and psychology; and people with experience of social anxiety disorder. The guideline development process was supported by staff from the NCCMH, who undertook the clinical and health economic literature searches, reviewed and presented the evidence to the GDG, managed the process, and contributed to drafting the guideline.

3.3.1 Guideline Development Group meetings

Thirteen GDG meetings were held between July 2011 and February 2013. During each day-long GDG meeting, in a plenary session, review questions and clinical and economic evidence were reviewed and assessed, and recommendations formulated. At each meeting, all GDG members declared any potential conflicts of interest, and service user and carer concerns were routinely discussed as a standing agenda item.

3.3.2 Topic groups

The GDG divided its workload along clinically relevant lines to simplify the guideline development process, and GDG members formed smaller topic groups.
to undertake guideline work in that area of clinical practice. Topic Group 1 covered questions relating to pharmacology, Topic Group 2 covered children and young people, Topic Group 3 covered psychological interventions and Topic Group 4 covered experience of care. These groups were designed to efficiently manage the large volume of evidence appraisal prior to presenting it to the GDG as a whole. Each topic group was chaired by a GDG member with expert knowledge of the topic area (one of the healthcare professionals). Topic groups refined the review questions and the clinical definitions of treatment interventions, reviewed and prepared the evidence with the systematic reviewer before presenting it to the GDG as a whole, and helped the GDG to identify further expertise in the topic. Topic group leaders reported the status of the group’s work as part of the standing agenda. They also introduced and led the GDG discussion of the evidence review for that topic and assisted the GDG Chair in drafting the section of the guideline relevant to the work of each topic group. Topic groups did not write recommendations—these were all produced by the full GDG. Members of the topic groups included the following:

- Topic Group 1 (pharmacology): Andrea Malizia (chair), Safi Afghan Melanie Dix, Nick Hanlon and Gareth Stephens
- Topic Group 2 (children and young people): Cathy Creswell (chair), Sam Cartwright-Hatton, Melanie Dix, Madeleine Hudson and Gareth Stephens
- Topic Group 3 (psychological interventions): David Clark (chair), Peter Armstrong, Nick Hanlon and Lusia Stopa

### 3.3.3 Service users and carers

Individuals with direct experience of services for social anxiety disorder gave an integral service-user focus to the GDG and the guideline. The GDG included two people with experience of social anxiety disorder. As full GDG members they contributed to writing the review questions, providing advice on outcomes most relevant to service users and carers, helping to ensure that the evidence addressed their views and preferences, highlighting sensitive issues and terminology relevant to the guideline, and bringing research to the attention of the GDG. In drafting the guideline, they met with the NCCMH team on several occasions to develop the chapter on experience of care and they contributed to writing the guideline’s introduction and identified recommendations from the service user and carer perspective.

### 3.3.4 National and international experts

National and international experts in the area under review were identified through the literature search and through the experience of the GDG members. These experts were contacted to identify unpublished or soon-to-be published studies, to ensure that up-to-date evidence was included in the development of the guideline. They informed the group about completed trials at the pre-
publication stage, systematic reviews in the process of being published, studies relating to the cost effectiveness of treatment and trial data if the GDG could be provided with full access to the complete trial report. Appendix 5 lists researchers who were contacted.

### 3.4 REVIEW QUESTIONS

Review (clinical) questions were used to guide the identification and interrogation of the evidence base relevant to the topic of the guideline. Before the first GDG meeting, review protocols were prepared by NCCMH staff based on the scope (and an overview of existing guidelines), and discussed with the guideline Chair. The draft review questions were then discussed by the GDG at the first few meetings and amended as necessary. Where appropriate, the questions were refined once the evidence had been searched and, where necessary, sub-questions were generated. The review questions can be found in the relevant evidence chapters.

For questions about interventions, the PICO (Population, Intervention, Comparison and Outcome) framework was used (see Table 1).

**Table 1: Features of a well-formulated question on effectiveness intervention – the PICO guide**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Population</th>
<th>Which population of service users are we interested in? How can they be best described? Are there subgroups that need to be considered?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Intervention</td>
<td>Which intervention, treatment or approach should be used?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comparison</td>
<td>What is/are the main alternative/s to compare with the intervention?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outcome</td>
<td>What is really important for the service user? Which outcomes should be considered: intermediate or short-term measures; mortality; morbidity and treatment complications; rates of relapse; late morbidity and readmission; return to work, physical and social functioning and other measures such as quality of life; general health status?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Questions relating to diagnosis or case identification do not involve an intervention designed to treat a particular condition, therefore the PICO framework was not used. Rather, the questions were designed to pick up key issues specifically relevant to clinical utility, for example their accuracy, reliability, safety and acceptability to the service user.

Although service user experience is a component of all review questions, specific questions concerning what the experience of care is like for people with social anxiety disorder, and where appropriate, their families/carers, were developed by the GDG.

To help facilitate the literature review, a note was made of the best study design type to answer each question. There are four main types of review question of relevance to NICE guidelines. These are listed in Table 2. For each type of
question, the best primary study design varies, where ‘best’ is interpreted as ‘least likely to give misleading answers to the question’.

However, in all cases, a well-conducted systematic review (of the appropriate type of study) is likely to always yield a better answer than a single study.

Deciding on the best design type to answer a specific review question does not mean that studies of different design types addressing the same question were discarded.

**Table 2: Best study design to answer each type of question**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of question</th>
<th>Best primary study design</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Effectiveness or other impact of an intervention</td>
<td>Randomised controlled trial (RCT); other studies that may be considered in the absence of RCTs are the following: internally/externally controlled before and after trial, interrupted time-series</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accuracy of information (for example, risk factor, test, prediction rule)</td>
<td>Comparing the information against a valid gold standard in a randomised trial or inception cohort study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rates (of disease, service user experience, rare side effects)</td>
<td>Prospective cohort, registry, cross-sectional study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Experience of care</td>
<td>Qualitative research (for example, grounded theory, ethnographic research)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3.5 SYSTEMATIC CLINICAL LITERATURE REVIEW

The aim of the clinical literature review was to systematically identify and synthesise relevant evidence from the literature in order to answer the specific review questions developed by the GDG. Thus, clinical practice recommendations are evidence-based, where possible, and, if evidence is not available, informal consensus methods are used to try and reach general agreement, (see Section 3.5.8) and the need for future research is specified.

#### 3.5.1 The search process

**Scoping searches**

A broad preliminary search of the literature was undertaken in December 2010 to obtain an overview of the issues likely to be covered by the scope, and to help define key areas. Searches were restricted to clinical guidelines, Health Technology Assessment (HTA) reports, key systematic reviews and randomised controlled trials (RCTs) and conducted in the following databases and websites:

- BMJ Clinical Evidence
- Canadian Medical Association (CMA) Infobase [Canadian guidelines]
- Clinical Policy and Practice Program of the New South Wales Department of Health [Australia]
• Clinical Practice Guidelines [Australian Guidelines]
• Cochrane Central Register of Controlled Trials (CENTRAL)
• Cochrane Database of Abstracts of Reviews of Effects (DARE)
• Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews (CDSR)
• Excerpta Medica Database (EMBASE)
• Guidelines International Network (G-I-N)
• Health Evidence Bulletin Wales
• Health Management Information Consortium [HMIC]
• HTA database (technology assessments)
• Medical Literature Analysis and Retrieval System Online (MEDLINE/MEDLINE in Process)
• National Health and Medical Research Council (NHMRC)
• National Library for Health (NLH) Guidelines Finder
• New Zealand Guidelines Group
• NHS Centre for Reviews and Dissemination (CRD)
• Organizing Medical Networked Information (OMNI) Medical Search
• SIGN
• Turning Research Into Practice (TRIP)
• United States AHRQ
• Websites of NICE – including NHS Evidence - and the National Institute for Health Research (NIHR) HTA Programme for guidelines and HTAs in development.

Further information about this process can be found in The Guidelines Manual (NICE, 2009b).

Systematic literature searches

After the scope was finalised, a systematic search strategy was developed to locate as much relevant evidence as possible. The balance between sensitivity (the power to identify all studies on a particular topic) and specificity (the ability to exclude irrelevant studies from the results) was carefully considered, and a decision made to utilise a broad approach to searching to maximise retrieval of evidence to all parts of the guideline. The broad search was restricted to systematic reviews and randomized controlled trials. Additional question specific searching was conducted for other literature where necessary, and restricted to observational studies, qualitative studies/surveys. The following databases were utilised for the searches:

• Allied and Complementary Medicine Database (AMED)
• Applied Social Services Index and Abstracts (ASSIA)
• Australian Education Index (AEI)
• British Education Index (BEI)
• Cumulative Index to Nursing and Allied Health Literature (CINAHL)
• Cochrane Database of Abstracts of Reviews of Effects (DARE)
• Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews (CDSR)
• CENTRAL [COCHRANE database of RCTs and other controlled trials]
• Education Resources in Curriculum (ERIC)
• EMBASE
• Health Management Information Consortium (HMIC)
• HTA database (technology assessments)
• International Bibliography of Social Science (IBSS)
• MEDLINE / MEDLINE In-Process
• PsycBOOKS
• PsycEXTRA
• Psychological Information Database (PsycINFO)
• Social Services Abstracts (SSA)
• Social Sciences Citation Index – Web of Science (SSCI).

The search strategies were initially developed for MEDLINE before being translated for use in other databases/interfaces. Strategies were built up through a number of trial searches and discussions of the results of the searches with the review team and GDG to ensure that all possible relevant search terms were covered. In order to assure comprehensive coverage, search terms for social anxiety disorder were kept purposely broad to help counter dissimilarities in database indexing practices and thesaurus terms, and imprecise reporting of study populations by authors in the titles and abstracts of records. The search terms for each search are set out in full in Appendix 6.

**EndNote**

Citations from each search were downloaded into EndNote, the reference management software, and duplicates removed. Records were then screened against the eligibility criteria of the reviews before being quality appraised (see below). The unfiltered search results were saved and retained for future potential re-analysis to help keep the process both replicable and transparent.

**Study design filters**

To aid retrieval of relevant and sound studies, study design filters were used to limit the searches to systematic reviews, randomized controlled trials, observational studies and qualitative studies. The study design filters for systematic reviews and randomized controlled trials are adaptations of filters designed by the CRD and the Health Information Research Unit of McMaster University, Ontario. The study design filters for observational studies and qualitative studies were developed in-house. Each filter comprises index terms relating to the study type(s) and associated textwords for the methodological description of the design(s).

**Date and language restrictions**

Systematic database searches were initially conducted in August 2011 up to the most recent searchable date. Search updates were generated on a 6-monthly basis, with the final re-runs carried out in October 2012 ahead of the guideline consultation. After this point, studies were only included if they were judged by
the GDG to be exceptional (for example, if the evidence was likely to change a recommendation).

Although no language restrictions were applied at the searching stage, foreign language papers were not requested or reviewed, unless they were of particular importance to a review question.

Date restrictions were only applied for searches that updated existing reviews. In addition, searches for systematic reviews were limited to research published from 1997 as older reviews were thought to be less useful.

**Other search methods**

Other search methods involved: (a) scanning the reference lists of all eligible publications (systematic reviews, stakeholder evidence and included studies) for more published reports and citations of unpublished research; (b) sending lists of studies meeting the inclusion criteria to subject experts (identified through searches and the GDG) and asking them to check the lists for completeness, and to provide information of any published or unpublished research for consideration (see Appendix 6); (c) checking the tables of contents of key journals for studies that might have been missed by the database and reference list searches; (d) tracking key papers in the Science Citation Index (prospectively) over time for further useful references; (e) conducting searches in ClinicalTrials.gov for unpublished trial reports; (f) contacting included study authors for unpublished or incomplete data sets. Searches conducted for existing NICE guidelines were updated where necessary. Other relevant guidelines were assessed for quality using the AGREE instrument (AGREE Collaboration, 2003). The evidence base underlying high-quality existing guidelines was utilised and updated as appropriate.

Full details of the search strategies and filters used for the systematic review of clinical evidence are provided in Appendix 6.

**Study selection and quality assessment**

All primary-level studies included after the first scan of citations were acquired in full and re-evaluated for eligibility at the time they were being entered into the study information database. More specific eligibility criteria were developed for each review question and are described in the relevant clinical evidence chapters. Eligible studies were critically appraised for methodological quality (see Appendices 8, 10, 11 and 21). The eligibility of each study was confirmed by at least one member of the appropriate topic group.

For some review questions, it was necessary to prioritise the evidence with respect to the UK context (that is, external validity). To make this process explicit, the topic groups took into account the following factors when assessing the evidence:
• participant factors (for example, gender, age and ethnicity)
• provider factors (for example, model fidelity, the conditions under which the intervention was performed and the availability of experienced staff to undertake the procedure)
• cultural factors (for example, differences in standard care and differences in the welfare system).

It was the responsibility of each topic group to decide which prioritisation factors were relevant to each review question in light of the UK context and then decide how they should modify their recommendations.

Unpublished evidence

Authors and principle investigators were approached for unpublished evidence (see Appendix 5). The GDG used a number of criteria when deciding whether or not to accept unpublished data. First, the evidence must have been accompanied by a trial report containing sufficient detail to properly assess the quality of the data. Second, the evidence must have been submitted with the understanding that data from the study and a summary of the study’s characteristics would be published in the full guideline. Therefore, the GDG did not accept evidence submitted as commercial in confidence. However, the GDG recognised that unpublished evidence submitted by investigators might later be retracted by those investigators if the inclusion of such data would jeopardise publication of their research.

3.5.2 Data extraction

Quantitative analysis

Study characteristics, methodological quality, and outcome data were extracted from all eligible studies that met the minimum quality criteria using Excel based forms (see Appendices).

Where possible, outcome data from an intention-to-treat analysis (ITT) (that is, a ‘once-randomised-always-analyse’ basis) were used. When making the calculations if there was good evidence that those participants who ceased to engage in the study were likely to have an unfavourable outcome, early withdrawals were included in both the numerator and denominator. Adverse effects were entered into Review Manager (Cochrane Collaboration, 2011) as reported by the study authors because it is usually not possible to determine whether early withdrawals had an unfavourable outcome.

Masked assessment (that is, blind to the journal from which the article comes, the authors, the institution and the magnitude of the effect) was not used since it is unclear that doing so reduces bias (Berlin, 1997; Jadad et al., 1996).
3.5.3 Evaluating psychometric data

The psychometric properties of instruments that met inclusion criteria were evaluated according to the following criteria:

**Reliability**

- $\leq 0.60$ = unreliable; $>0.60$ = marginally reliable; $\geq 0.70$ = relatively reliable
- Inter-rater reliability ($r \geq 0.70$) = relatively reliable
- Test-retest reliability ($r \geq 0.70$) = relatively reliable.

**Validity**

- Content validity:
  - Content Validity Index (CVI) – where available – of: $\geq 0.78$ for three or more experts
  - Does a self-report scale have items that capture the components of the disorder? This is judged by evaluating evidence by referring to (a) established criteria for a particular construct; (b) other published rating scales; (c) characteristic behaviours reported in the literature
- Criterion validity: minimum $0.50$ (or some suggest $0.30$ to $0.40$ is more reasonable)
- Construct validity: $\geq 0.50$
- Sensitivity/specificity (as previously used): $\geq 0.80$.

**Clinical utility**

The assessment instrument should be feasible and implementable in routine clinical care across a variety of assessment settings. The time and skills required to administer, score and interpret the instrument was also considered, as well as the cost and any copyright issues.

3.5.4 Synthesising the evidence from comparative effectiveness studies

**Pairwise meta-analysis**

Where possible, meta-analysis was used to synthesise evidence from comparative effectiveness studies using Review Manager. If necessary, re-analyses of the data

---

or sub-analyses were used to answer review questions not addressed in the original studies or reviews.

Dichotomous outcomes were analysed as relative risks (RR) with the associated 95% CI (see Figure 1 for an example of a forest plot displaying dichotomous data). A relative risk (also called a risk ratio) is the ratio of the treatment event rate to the control event rate. An RR of 1 indicates no difference between treatment and control. In Figure 1 the overall RR of 0.73 indicates that the event rate (that is, non-remission rate) associated with intervention A is about three-quarters of that with the control intervention or, in other words, the relative risk reduction is 27%.

The CI shows a range of values within which there is 95% confidence that the true effect will lie. If the effect size has a CI that does not cross the ‘line of no effect’, then the effect is commonly interpreted as being statistically significant.

Figure 1: Example of a forest plot displaying dichotomous data

Continuous outcomes were analysed using the standardised mean difference (SMD) to estimate the same underlying effect (see Figure 2 for an example of a forest plot displaying continuous data). If reported by study authors, intention-to-treat data, using a valid method for imputation of missing data, were preferred over data only from people who completed the study.

Figure 2: Example of a forest plot displaying continuous data

To check for consistency of effects among studies, both the $I^2$ statistic and the chi-squared test of heterogeneity, as well as a visual inspection of the forest plots were used. The $I^2$ statistic describes the proportion of total variation in study
estimates that is due to heterogeneity (Higgins et al., 2003). For a meta-analysis of comparative effectiveness studies, the $I^2$ statistic was interpreted in the follow way:

- 0% to 25%: might not be important
- 25% to 50%: may represent moderate heterogeneity
- 50% to 75%: may represent substantial heterogeneity
- 75% to 100%: considerable heterogeneity.

Two factors were used to make a judgement about the importance of the observed value of $I^2$: (1) the magnitude and direction of effects, and (2) the strength of evidence for heterogeneity (for example, $p$ value from the chi-squared test, or a confidence interval for $I^2$).

Where necessary, an estimate of the proportion of eligible data that were missing (because some studies did not include all relevant outcomes) was calculated for each analysis.

**Network meta-analysis model**

In order to take all trial information into consideration, without ignoring part of the evidence and without introducing bias by breaking the rules of randomisation (for example, by making “naive” addition of data across relevant treatment arms from all RCTs), Mixed Treatment Comparison meta-analytic techniques, also termed Network meta-analysis (NMA), were employed. NMA is a generalization of standard pairwise meta-analysis for A versus B trials, to data structures that include, for example, A versus B, B versus C, and A versus C trials (Dias et al., 2011; Lu & Ades, 2004). A basic assumption of NMA methods is that direct and indirect evidence estimate the same parameter, that is, the relative effect between A and B measured directly from an A versus B trial, is the same with the relative effect between A and B estimated indirectly from A versus C and B versus C trials. NMA techniques strengthen inference concerning the relative effect of two treatments by including both direct and indirect comparisons between treatments, and, at the same time, allow simultaneous inference on all treatments examined in the pair-wise trial comparisons while respecting randomisation (Caldwell et al., 2005; Lu & Ades, 2004). Simultaneous inference on the relative effect a number of treatments is possible provided that treatments participate in a single “network of evidence”, that is, every treatment is linked to at least one of the other treatments under assessment through direct or indirect comparisons.

The outcome reported in most trials was mean value at post-treatment on one or more scales with a standard deviation. A few trials reported on change from baseline instead of post-treatment mean for each arm. Some trials reported mean differences with a confidence interval (CI) or other summary statistics. In all cases for scale $j$, measured in arm $k$ of trial $i$ the following was obtained: $m_{ijk}$, the mean score on Social Anxiety scale $j$ and $sd_{ijk}$ the standard deviation of Social Anxiety
scale \( j \); or the difference in means \( \text{diff}_{ijk} = m_{ijk} - m_{ij} \), with its standard deviation.

The network meta-analysis did not consider the size or direction of any differences in pre-treatment scores between intervention conditions within a trial.

Options available to deal with outcomes reported on different scales include:

1. Choose a particular scale to use in the analysis and ignore the information provided by the other scales in the same trial. Crucially, this option will also discard all information from trials not reporting outcomes on the chosen scale.

2. Define a hierarchy of preferred scales so that the 1st scale will be used for the analysis if it is reported in the study, otherwise the 2nd, 3rd etc scales will be used (in that order). This approach assumes that all scales provide the same information (i.e. are equally responsive), but fails to use the information provided by multiple scales reported in the same study.

3. Pool the data on all scales available within a trial, thereby forming a pooled scale measuring Symptoms, which can be used in the analysis. This option also assumes that all scales are equally responsive, but uses all the information provided by multiple scales reported in the same trial. To use this approach the correlation between outcomes measured on different scales in the same trial (i.e. on the same patients) must be accounted for.

Options (2) and (3) require analysis of outcomes reported on different scales. The standardised mean difference (SMD) is often used as it puts the relative treatment effects on a common, standardised scale on which they can be pooled. This standardisation is usually done by dividing the difference in means by the standard deviation of the measure. Ideally this standard deviation would reflect the true variability of the measure (that is, the scale) in the population, and the same standardising constant would be used for all included studies reporting on that scale. However, this is not usually possible in practice so the standard deviation is estimated from the sample standard deviation in each trial, which is assumed to be the same for all treatment arms and estimated using standard formulae (Higgins & Green, 2011).

**Pooling all reported continuous outcomes within a trial**

To make full use of the available data, option (3) was used which pools the SMD of the various measures of Symptoms within each trial, creating a pooled standardised measure of Symptoms for each trial, which is then used in the network meta-analysis.

For each trial reporting the mean outcome in each arm, the difference in means on each scale was standardised using the pooled sample standard deviation for that scale, in that trial. For trials reporting mean change from baseline, the standard deviation at baseline was used to standardise the difference in means, where available. This was to ensure that the standardising constants were comparable across trials as, in general, the standard deviation for the change
from baseline is expected to be smaller than the standard deviation of the measure at a particular time point.

Thus, for each trial we obtained $\text{diff}_{ijk} = m_{ijk} - m_{ij1}$ and $SD_j$, the standard deviation of the measure in trial $i$, scale $j$ (assumed common to all arms).

The SMD of the treatment in arm $k$ compared to the treatment in arm 1 for each scale, in each trial is calculated using Hedges’ (adjusted) $g$, defined as

$$SMD_{ijk} = \frac{m_{ijk} - m_{ij1}}{SD_j} J(df)$$

with

$$J(df) = \frac{\Gamma\left(\frac{df}{2}\right)}{\sqrt{\pi} \Gamma\left(\frac{df-1}{2}\right)}$$

and $df$ is the degrees of freedom for SD calculated in that study. The approximate variance for the SMDs is calculated using standard formulae (Higgins & Green, 2011).

Care was taken to ensure a consistent direction of effect. Therefore, some differences had the sign reversed so that for all scales in all trials, a positive SMD favours the treatment being compared (in arm $k$) and a negative SMD favours the “control” treatment in that trial (the treatment in arm 1).

An examination of the literature and clinical opinion suggested that the correlation between outcomes measured on different scales on the same individuals was approximately 0.65. To pool all SMDs within a trial into a common measure of Symptoms, we assumed that, for a trial with $J$ scales, the SMDs on the different scales, $X_{ijk}$, have a multivariate normal distribution

$$X_{ik} = \begin{pmatrix} X_{i1k} \\ X_{i2k} \\ \vdots \\ X_{ijnk} \end{pmatrix} \sim N_j\left(\begin{pmatrix} SMD_{i1k} \\ \vdots \\ SMD_{ijnk} \end{pmatrix}, \Sigma_{ik}\right)$$

where the (symmetric) variance-covariance matrix $\Sigma_{ik}$ is defined as

$$\Sigma_{ik} = \begin{bmatrix} s_{i1k}^2 & \rho s_{i1k} s_{i2k} & \cdots & \rho s_{i1k} s_{ijnk} \\ \rho s_{i1k} s_{i2k} & s_{i2k}^2 & \cdots & \rho s_{i2k} s_{ijnk} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ \rho s_{i1k} s_{ijnk} & \rho s_{i2k} s_{ijnk} & \cdots & s_{ijnk}^2 \end{bmatrix}$$

That is, the diagonal elements are the variances of the SMDs on each scale and the off-diagonals are given by $\rho s_{i1k} s_{i2k}$ for row $j$, column $l$ with $\rho$ representing the correlation between outcomes measured on different scales on the same
individual. SMDs measured on different scales on the same individual. These correlations were calculated assuming a between-scale correlation of 0.65 and using the formulae presented in Wei & Higgins (Wei & Higgins, 2013)

We define a pooled scale of Symptoms for each arm of each trial compared to arm 1 as a linear combination of all the scales reported in that trial

\[ Y_{ik} = B^T X_{ik} \]  

where \( B^T = \frac{1}{J} (1,1,...,1) \) is a vector with \( J \) elements. Then, \( Y_{ik} \) has a Normal distribution with mean

\[ E(Y_{ik}) = B^T \left( \begin{array}{c} SMD_{1ik} \\ SMD_{2ik} \\ \vdots \\ SMD_{Jik} \end{array} \right) = \frac{1}{J} \sum_{j=1}^{J} SMD_{ijk} \]

and Variance given by

\[ Var(Y_{ik}) = V_{ik} = B^T \Sigma_{ik} B \]

Thus for each trial we have data on the relative effect of the treatment in arm \( k \) compared to the treatment in arm 1 given as a pooled measure of Symptoms, \( Y_{ik} \), with variance \( V_{ik} \) for \( i=1,...,ns \) and \( k=2,...,na_i \), where \( na_i \) represents the number of arms in trial \( i \).

A search for literature on psychometric properties of continuous measures of social anxiety identified a number of papers (Baker et al., 2002; Coles et al., 2001; Connor et al., 2000; Fresco et al., 2001; Heimberg et al., 1999; Marks & Mathews, 1979; Mattick & Clarke, 1998; Osman et al., 1998; Watson & Friend, 1969) with information on between-test correlation, and also on test-retest reliability. The populations reported were far from homogeneous, varying from populations of college students with no symptoms of social anxiety, to clinical populations with varying degrees of social anxiety, and varying ranges of social anxiety. Correlations that are observed between measurement scales which are subject to measurement error will be highly sensitive to the variation in “true” patient scores. These same factors vary, of course, between the different trials included in the network meta-analysis. The GDG also had access to data collected from consecutive patients attending a social anxiety disorder clinic at the Maudsley Hospital. After examining all this data, it was decided that 0.65 represented a reasonable ‘average’ correlation between social anxiety tests, and this was the value used for \( \rho \) in equation (0). While it is likely that the true correlations are not entirely uniform, the use of a single average figure appeared to be a reasonable approximation, given the variation in the reported estimates and the clinical heterogeneity of the source studies. Note that if the correlation between
the true patient scores on each test was 1, then an observed correlation of 0.65 would imply that 19% of the total variance is due to measurement error ($0.806^2 = 0.65$). This accords with the range of test-retest reliability results, 0.68 – 0.93, that were reported for these scales.

Then, for all included trials, $i=1,...,ns$, we model the continuous measure of Symptoms as

$$y_{ik} \sim N(\delta_{ik}, \nu_{ik})$$

(0)

where $\delta_{ik}$ is the relative treatment effect of the treatment in arm $k$ of trial $i$, relative to the treatment in arm 1 on the pooled SMD scale, thus $\delta_{ik} > 0$ favours the treatment in arm 1 and $\delta_{ik} < 0$ favours the treatment in arm $k$.

For trials with more than 2 treatment arms, the normal likelihood for $y_{ik}$ in (0), is replaced with a multivariate normal likelihood for the vector $(y_{i2}, y_{i3},..., y_{i,na_i})$ where $na_i$ is the number of treatment arms in trial $i$.

A correlation is induced in the SMDs calculated in a multi-arm trial since these are all taken with respect to the same “control” treatment (i.e. the treatment in arm 1 of that trial). It can be shown that this correlation is equal to the variance of the mean in arm 1, divided by the square of the common standardising constant (Franchini et al., 2012). However, in this case we do not have simple SMDs for each arm but a pooled measure on the SMD scale. Conceptually this means that the pooled SMD over all scales for arm $k$ compared to arm 1 in trial $i$, $y_{ik}$, are formed as

$$y_{ik} = \frac{\alpha_{ik} - \alpha_{i1}}{\sigma_i}$$

(0)

where $\alpha_{ik}$ is the mean outcome in arm $k$ on the pooled scale, and $\sigma_i$ is the standard deviation of the outcome on the pooled scale (assumed the same for all arms of trial $i$).

Hence for any $k \neq l$,

$$Cov(y_{ik}, y_{il}) = \frac{Var(\alpha_{i1})}{\sigma_i^2}$$

(0)

with

$$Var(\alpha_{i1}) = \frac{\sigma_i^2}{n_{i1}}$$

(0)

Therefore $Cov(y_{ik}, y_{il}) = 1/n_{i1}$, for any $k \neq l$.

**Random effects model**

A random effects (RE) NMA model is used to account for between-trial heterogeneity. The trial-specific treatment effects of the treatment in arm $k$,
relative to the treatment in arm 1, are drawn from a common random effects distribution, under the assumption of consistency:

\[ \delta_{ik} \sim N(d_{1,i} - d_{1,1}, \tau^2) \]  

(0)

where \( d_{1,i} \) represents the mean effect of the treatment in arm \( k \) in trial \( i \), \( t_{ik} \) relative to treatment 1 (Wait List), and \( \tau^2 \) represents the between-trial variability in treatment effects (heterogeneity). The between-trials standard deviation, \( \tau \), was given a Uniform(0,5) prior. The correlation between the random effects of the trials with more than 2 arms is taken into account in the analysis.

Due to the sparseness of the network, with most comparisons being informed by only a few trials, a class model was used to borrow strength within treatment classes. However, due to the large amount of classes defined in the dataset, the benefits of this class analysis were limited.

Treatments were assigned to classes. For treatments belonging to classes consisting of more than 1 treatment the pooled relative treatment effects were assumed to be exchangeable within class

\[ d_{1,k} \sim N(m_k, \tau_k^2) \]  

(0)

where \( D_k \) indicates the class to which treatment \( k \) belongs to. The within-class mean treatment effects were given vague priors \( m_j \sim N(0,100^2) \) and the within-class variability had priors \( 1/\tau_j^2 \sim Gamma(a,b) \) with \( a=3.9 \) and \( b=0.35 \) chosen so that the mean of the within class standard deviation is the same as the posterior mean of the between-trial standard deviation (estimated in a previous run of the model without class effects) and the Credible interval can go from approximately half to double that mean.

For treatments belonging to a class formed only of themselves, the relative treatment effects were given non-informative priors \( d_{1,k} \sim N(0,100^2) \).

**Relating SMD to probability of recovery**

Recovery data was also available for a subset of the included trials. The economic model is driven by the probabilities of Recovery on each treatment, but the clinical recommendations rely on both the probabilities of Recovery and a continuous measure of improvement in the Symptoms (measure by the pooled scale). We have two types of data to inform the relative effects of treatments: the pooled measure of Symptoms, \( y_{jk} \), with variance \( V_{jk} \) and

\[ r_{jk} \] - the number of individuals achieving Recovery in arm \( k \) of trial \( j \)
\[ n_{jk} \] - the total number of individuals in arm \( k \) of trial \( j \)

for \( j=1,...,nR \) the trials also reporting Recovery.

For trials also reporting Recovery \( (j=1,...,nR) \) we have the following model

\[ r_{jk} \sim Binomial(p_{jk}, n_{jk}) \]  

(0)
where $p_{jk}$ is the probability of Recovery in arm $k$ of trial $j$. We model these probabilities on the log-odds scale as

$$\text{logit}(p_{jk}) = \mu_j + \lambda_{jk}$$  \hspace{1cm} (0)

where $\lambda_{jk}$ represents the relative treatment effect of the treatment in arm $k$ compared to the treatment in arm 1 in trial $j$, on the log-odds ratio (LOR) scale and $\lambda_{j1} = 0$. Thus $\lambda_{jk} > 0$ favours the treatment in arm $k$ and $\lambda_{jk} < 0$ favours the treatment in arm 1.

We can relate the LOR of Recovery to a notional SMD for Recovery using the formula (Chinn 2000)

$$\text{LOR}_{\text{Recovery}} = -\frac{\pi}{\sqrt{3}} \text{SMD}_{\text{Recovery}}$$  \hspace{1cm} (0)

noting the change in sign to retain the interpretation of a positive LOR favouring treatment $k$.

An empirical examination of the data (Appendix 11), illustrates the relationship between the LOR of Recovery estimated from the Recovery data and the LOR obtained from using equation (0) to convert the pooled SMDs, $\gamma_{jk}$, in (0). This suggests that a linear regression can be used, to estimate the slope of this relationship from the data.

We will relate the LOR of Recovery to the treatment effect on the pooled scale of Symptoms using the following relationship

$$\lambda_{jk} = \beta \times \delta_{jk}^*$$  \hspace{1cm} (0)

where $\delta_{jk}^*$ is the LOR obtained from transforming the treatment effect on Symptoms, $\delta_{jk}$, from the SMD scale using equation (0). So, the treatment effect on Recovery is informed by the corresponding treatment effect in that study on the pooled scale of Symptoms as

$$\lambda_{jk} = \beta \left( -\frac{\pi}{\sqrt{3}} \delta_{jk} \right)$$  \hspace{1cm} (0)

for $j=1, \ldots, nR$, the trials that report both measures.

Information on $\delta_{jk}$ will inform estimates of $\beta$ and $\lambda_{jk}$, and information on $\lambda_{jk}$ (from the studies reporting Recovery) will inform the estimates of $\beta$ and $\delta_{jk}$. This model effectively treats the observed continuous measure on the pooled SMD scale, as a surrogate for the probability of Recovery, which is of interest to the economic model.

**Model properties and assumptions**

The model assumes that:
(1) The populations included in all trial are similar and the treatment effects are exchangeable across all patients (i.e. the treatment effects are expected to be similar for all included patients and treatments).
(2) The treatment effects are exchangeable (i.e. similar) within treatment classes.
(3) The correspondence between the treatment effects on Recovery and the pooled continuous scale of Symptoms is the same for all treatments.
(4) The relationship between the LOR of Recovery and the pooled continuous scale of Symptoms is linear.
(5) The intercept for regression equation (0) has been set at zero, meaning that when there is no effect of treatment on the pooled continuous measure of Symptoms, there will also be no effect on Recovery.
(6) The underlying distribution of the pooled continuous measure of Symptoms is Logistic, but can be well approximated by a Normal distribution.

The model accounts for:

(1) The information provided by multiple measures within the same trial and their correlation.
(2) The uncertainty in the estimated treatment effects on the pooled continuous measure of Symptoms on the SMD scale \((\delta_{jk})\).
(3) The uncertainty in the estimated LOR or Recovery \((\lambda_{jk})\).
(4) The correlation between the relative treatment effects in trials with more than 2 treatments.

**Estimation**

Model parameters were estimated using Markov chain Monte Carlo simulation methods implemented in Winbugs 1.4.3 (Lunn et al., 2000; Spiegelhalter, 2001). The first 20,000 iterations were discarded, and 40,000 further iterations were run. In order to test whether prior estimates had an impact on the results, two chains with different initial values were run simultaneously. Convergence was assessed by inspection of the Gelman–Rubin diagnostic plot. Goodness of fit was tested using the posterior mean of the residual deviance, which was compared to the number of data points in the model (Dias et al., 2011).

The Winbugs code is provided in Appendix 11.

**3.5.5 Synthesising the evidence from test accuracy studies**

**Meta-analysis**
Review Manager was used to summarise test accuracy data from each study using forest plots and summary ROC plots. Where more than two studies reported appropriate data, a bivariate test accuracy meta-analysis was conducted using Meta-DiSc (Zamora et al., 2006) in order to obtain pooled estimates of sensitivity, specificity, and positive and negative likelihood ratios.

**Sensitivity and specificity**

The sensitivity of an instrument refers to the probability that it will produce a true positive result when given to a population with the target disorder (as compared to a reference or “gold standard”). An instrument that detects a low percentage of cases will not be very helpful in determining the numbers of service users who should receive further assessment or a known effective intervention, as many individuals who should receive the treatment will not do so. This would lead to an under-estimation of the prevalence of the disorder, contribute to inadequate care and make for poor planning and costing of the need for treatment. As the sensitivity of an instrument increases, the number of false negatives it detects will decrease.

The specificity of an instrument refers to the probability that a test will produce a true negative result when given to a population without the target disorder (as determined by a reference or “gold standard”). This is important so that people without the disorder are not offered further assessment or interventions they do not need. As the specificity of an instrument increases, the number of false positives will decrease.

To illustrate this: from a population in which the point prevalence rate of anxiety is 10% (that is, 10% of the population has anxiety at any one time), 1000 people are given a test which has 90% sensitivity and 85% specificity. It is known that 100 people in this population have anxiety, but the test detects only 90 (true positives), leaving 10 undetected (false negatives). It is also known that 900 people do not have anxiety, and the test correctly identifies 765 of these (true negatives), but classifies 135 incorrectly as having anxiety (false positives). The positive predictive value of the test (the number correctly identified as having anxiety as a proportion of positive tests) is 40% (90/90+135), and the negative predictive value (the number correctly identified as not having anxiety as a proportion of negative tests) is 98% (765/765 +10). Therefore, in this example, a positive test result is correct in only 40% of cases, while a negative result can be relied upon in 98% of cases.

The example above illustrates some of the main differences between positive predictive values and negative predictive values in comparison with sensitivity and specificity. For both positive and negative predictive values, prevalence explicitly forms part of their calculation (Altman & Bland, 1994b). When the prevalence of a disorder is low in a population this is generally associated with a higher negative predictive value and a lower positive predictive value. Therefore although these statistics are concerned with issues probably more directly
applicable to clinical practice (for example, the probability that a person with a positive test result actually has anxiety) they are largely dependent on the characteristics of the population sampled and cannot be universally applied (Altman & Bland, 1994a).

On the other hand, sensitivity and specificity do not necessarily depend on prevalence of anxiety (Altman & Bland, 1994a) For example, sensitivity is concerned with the performance of an identification instrument conditional on a person having anxiety. Therefore the higher false positives often associated with samples of low prevalence will not affect such estimates. The advantage of this approach is that sensitivity and specificity can be applied across populations (Altman & Bland, 1994a). However, the main disadvantage is that clinicians tend to find such estimates more difficult to interpret.

When describing the sensitivity and specificity of the different instruments, the GDG defined values above 0.9 as ‘excellent’, 0.8 to 0.9 as ‘good’, 0.5 to 0.7 as ‘moderate’, 0.3 to 0.4 as ‘low’, and less than 0.3 as ‘poor’.

**Receiver operator characteristic curves**

The qualities of a particular tool are summarised in a receiver operator characteristic (ROC) curve, which plots sensitivity (expressed as a per cent) against (100-specificity) (see Figure 3).

**Figure 3: Receiver operator characteristic (ROC) curve**

A test with perfect discrimination would have an ROC curve that passed through the top left hand corner; that is, it would have 100% specificity and pick up all true positives with no false positives. While this is never achieved in practice, the area under the curve (AUC) measures how close the tool gets to the theoretical ideal. A perfect test would have an AUC of 1, and a test with AUC above 0.5 is better than chance. As discussed above, because these measures are based on
sensitivity and 100-specificity, theoretically these estimates are not affected by prevalence.

**Negative and positive likelihood ratios**

Positive (LR+) and negative (LR-) likelihood ratios are thought not to be dependent on prevalence. LR+ is calculated by sensitivity/(1-specificity) and LR- is (1-sensitivity)/specificity. A value of LR+ >5 and LR- <0.3 suggests the test is relatively accurate (Fischer et al., 2003).

**Heterogeneity**

Heterogeneity is usually much greater, and is to be expected, in meta-analyses of test accuracy studies compared with meta-analyses of RCTs (Macaskill et al., 2010). Therefore, a higher threshold for acceptable heterogeneity in such meta-analyses is required. However, when pooling studies resulted in $\chi^2 > 90\%$, meta-analyses were not conducted.

### 3.5.6 Grading the quality of evidence

For questions about interventions, the GRADE approach (Atkins et al., 2004) was used to grade the quality of evidence for critical outcomes assessed in pairwise analyses. The technical team produced GRADE evidence profiles (see below) using GRADEprofiler (GRADEpro) software (Version 3.6), following advice set out in the GRADE handbook (Schünemann et al., 2009).

**Evidence profiles**

A GRADE evidence profile was used to summarise both the quality of the evidence and the results of the evidence synthesis for each ‘critical’ and ‘important’ outcome. The GRADE approach is based on a sequential assessment of the quality of evidence, followed by judgment about the balance between desirable and undesirable effects, and subsequent decision about the strength of a recommendation.

Within the GRADE approach to grading the quality of evidence, the following is used as a starting point:

- randomised trials without important limitations provide high quality evidence
- observational studies without special strengths or important limitations provide low quality evidence.

For each outcome, quality may be reduced depending on five factors: limitations, inconsistency, indirectness, imprecision and publication bias. For the purposes of the guideline, each factor was evaluated using criteria provided in Table 3.

---

6 For further information about GRADE, see [www.gradeworkinggroup.org](http://www.gradeworkinggroup.org)
For observational studies without any reasons for down-grading, the quality may be up-graded if there is a large effect, all plausible confounding would reduce the demonstrated effect (or increase the effect if no effect was observed), or there is evidence of a dose-response gradient (details would be provided under the ‘other’ column).

Each evidence profile also included a summary of the findings: number of participants included in each group, an estimate of the magnitude of the effect, and the overall quality of the evidence for each outcome. Under the GRADE approach, the overall quality for each outcome is categorised into one of four groups, with the following meaning:

- **High quality**: Further research is very unlikely to change our confidence in the estimate of effect.
- **Moderate quality**: Further research is likely to have an important impact on our confidence in the estimate of effect and may change the estimate.
- **Low quality**: Further research is very likely to have an important impact on our confidence in the estimate of effect and is likely to change the estimate.
- **Very low quality**: We are very uncertain about the estimate.
Table 3: Factors that decrease quality of evidence

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Factor</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Limitations</td>
<td>Methodological quality / risk of bias.</td>
<td>In the studies that reported a particular outcome, serious risks across most studies. The evaluation of risk of bias was made for each study using NICE methodology checklists.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inconsistency</td>
<td>Unexplained heterogeneity of results.</td>
<td>Moderate or greater heterogeneity (see section 3.5.4 for further information about how this was evaluated)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indirectness</td>
<td>How closely the outcome measures, interventions and participants match those of interest.</td>
<td>If the comparison was indirect, or if the question being addressed by the GDG was substantially different from the available evidence regarding the population, intervention, comparator, or an outcome.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Imprecision       | Results are imprecise when studies include relatively few patients and few events and thus have wide confidence intervals around the estimate of the effect. | If either of the following two situations were met:  
  - the optimal information size (for dichotomous outcomes, OIS = 300 events; for continuous outcomes, OIS = 400 participants) was not achieved  
  - the 95% confidence interval around the pooled or best estimate of effect included both 1) no effect and 2) appreciable benefit or appreciable harm |
| Publication bias  | Systematic underestimate or an overestimate of the underlying beneficial or harmful effect due to the selective publication of studies. | If there was evidence of selective publication. This may be detected during the search for evidence, or through statistical analysis of the available evidence. |

3.5.7 Extrapolation

When answering review questions, it may be necessary to consider extrapolating from another data set where direct evidence from a primary data set is not available. In this situation, the following principles were used to determine when to extrapolate:

- a primary data is absent, of low quality or is judged to be not relevant to the review question under consideration
- a review question is deemed by the GDG to be important, such that in the absence of direct evidence, other data sources should be considered
- a non-primary data source(s) is in the view of the GDG available which may inform the review question.

---

7 A primary data set is defined as a data set which contains evidence on the population and intervention under review
When the decision to extrapolate was made, the following principles were used to inform the choice of the non-primary data set:

- the populations (usually in relation to the specified diagnosis or problem which characterises the population) under consideration share some common characteristic but differ in other ways, such as age, gender or in the nature of the disorder (for example, a common behavioural problem; acute versus chronic presentations of the same disorder)
- the interventions under consideration in the view of the GDG have one or more of the following characteristics:
  - share a common mode of action (e.g., the pharmacodynamics of drug; a common psychological model of change - operant conditioning)
  - be feasible to deliver in both populations (e.g., in terms of the required skills or the demands of the health care system)
  - share common side effects/harms in both populations.
- the context or comparator involved in the evaluation of the different data sets shares some common elements which support extrapolation
- the outcomes involved in the evaluation of the different data sets shares some common elements which support extrapolation (for example, improved mood or a reduction in challenging behaviour).

When the choice of the non-primary data set was made, the following principles were used to guide the application of extrapolation:

- the GDG should first consider the need for extrapolation through a review of the relevant primary data set and be guided in these decisions by the principles for the use of extrapolation
- in all areas of extrapolation data sets should be assessed against the principles for determining the choice of data sets. In general the criteria in the four principles set out above for determining the choice should be met
- in deciding on the use of extrapolation, the GDG will have to determine if the extrapolation can be held to be reasonable, including ensuring that:
  - the reasoning behind the decision can be justified by the clinical need for a recommendation to be made
  - the absence of other more direct evidence, and by the relevance of the potential data set to the review question can be established
  - the reasoning and the method adopted is clearly set out in the relevant section of the guideline.

### 3.5.8 Method used to answer a review question in the absence of appropriately designed, high-quality research

In the absence of appropriately designed, high-quality research, or where the GDG were of the opinion (on the basis of previous searches or their knowledge of the literature) that there were unlikely to be such evidence, an informal consensus process was adopted. The process involved a group discussion of what is known...
about the issues. The views of GDG were synthesised narratively, and circulated after the meeting. Feedback was used to revise the text, which was then included in the appropriate evidence review chapter.

**Informal consensus**

The starting point for the process of informal consensus was that a member of the GDG identified, with help from the systematic reviewer, a narrative review that most directly addressed the review question. Where this was not possible, a brief review of the recent literature was initiated.

This existing narrative review or new review was used as a basis for beginning an iterative process to identify lower levels of evidence relevant to the review question and to lead to written statements for the guideline. The process involved a number of steps:

1. A description of what is known about the issues concerning the clinical question was written by one of the group members.
2. Evidence from the existing review or new review was then presented in narrative form to the GDG and further comments were sought about the evidence and its perceived relevance to the review question.
3. Based on the feedback from the GDG, additional information was sought and added to the information collected. This may include studies that did not directly address the review question but were thought to contain relevant data.
4. If, during the course of preparing the report, a significant body of primary-level studies (of appropriate design to answer the question) were identified, a full systematic review was done.
5. At this time, subject possibly to further reviews of the evidence, a series of statements that directly addressed the review question were developed.
6. Following this, on occasions and as deemed appropriate by the development group, the report was then sent to appointed experts outside of the GDG for peer review and comment. The information from this process was then fed back to the GDG for further discussion of the statements.
7. Recommendations were then developed and could also be sent for further external peer review.
8. After this final stage of comment, the statements and recommendations were again reviewed and agreed upon by the GDG.

**3.6 HEALTH ECONOMICS METHODS**

The aim of the health economics was to contribute to the guideline’s development by providing evidence on the cost effectiveness of interventions for people with social anxiety disorder covered in the guideline. This was achieved by:

- systematic literature review of existing economic evidence
• decision-analytic economic modelling.

Systematic reviews of economic literature were conducted in all areas covered in the guideline. Development of a decision-analytic economic model was considered in areas with likely major resource implications, where the current extent of uncertainty over cost effectiveness was significant and economic analysis was expected to reduce this uncertainty, in accordance with The Guidelines Manual (NICE, 2009b). Prioritisation of areas for economic modelling was a joint decision between the guideline health economists and the GDG. The rationale for prioritising review questions for economic modelling was set out in an economic plan agreed between NICE, the GDG, the health economists and the other members of the technical team. The economic question that was identified as a key issue and was subsequently addressed by economic modelling in this guideline was the cost effectiveness of pharmacological and psychological interventions for adults with social anxiety.

In addition, literature on the health-related quality of life of people with social anxiety was systematically searched to identify studies reporting appropriate utility scores that could be utilised in a cost-utility analysis.

The rest of this section describes the methods adopted in the systematic literature review of economic studies. Methods employed in economic modelling are described in the respective section of the guideline (Chapter 6, section 6.10).

### 3.6.1 Search strategy for economic evidence

**Scoping searches**

A broad preliminary search of the literature was undertaken in December 2010 to obtain an overview of the issues likely to be covered by the scope, and help define key areas. Searches were restricted to economic studies and HTA reports, and conducted in the following databases:

- EMBASE
- MEDLINE / MEDLINE In-Process
- HTA database (technology assessments)
- NHS Economic Evaluation Database (NHS EED)

Any relevant economic evidence arising from the clinical scoping searches was also made available to the health economist during the same period.

**Systematic literature searches**

After the scope was finalised, a systematic search strategy was developed to locate all the relevant evidence. The balance between sensitivity (the power to identify all studies on a particular topic) and specificity (the ability to exclude irrelevant studies from the results) was carefully considered, and a decision made to utilise a broad approach to searching to maximise retrieval of evidence to all parts of the guideline.
Searches were restricted to economic studies and health technology assessment reports, and conducted in the following databases:

- EMBASE
- HTA database (technology assessments)
- MEDLINE / MEDLINE In-Process
- NHS EED
- PsycINFO.

Any relevant economic evidence arising from the clinical searches was also made available to the health economist during the same period.

The search strategies were initially developed for MEDLINE before being translated for use in other databases/interfaces. Strategies were built up through a number of trial searches, and discussions of the results of the searches with the review team and GDG to ensure that all possible relevant search terms were covered. In order to assure comprehensive coverage, search terms for social anxiety disorder were kept purposely broad to help counter dissimilarities in database indexing practices and thesaurus terms, and imprecise reporting of study populations by authors in the titles and abstracts of records.

For standard mainstream bibliographic databases (EMBASE, MEDLINE and PsycINFO) search terms for social anxiety disorder were combined with a search filter for health economic studies. For searches generated in topic-specific databases (HTA, NHS EED) search terms for social anxiety disorder were used without a filter. The sensitivity of this approach was aimed at minimising the risk of overlooking relevant publications, due to potential weaknesses resulting from more focused search strategies. The search terms are set out in full in Appendix 7.

**EndNote**

Citations from each search were downloaded into EndNote (a software product for managing references and formatting bibliographies) and duplicates removed. Records were then screened against the inclusion criteria of the reviews before being quality appraised. The unfiltered search results were saved and retained for future potential re-analysis to help keep the process both replicable and transparent.

**Search filters**

The search filter for health economics is an adaptation of a pre-tested strategy designed by Centre for Reviews and Dissemination (CRD) (2007). The search filter is designed to retrieve records of economic evidence (including full and partial economic evaluations) from the vast amount of literature indexed to major medical databases such as Medline. The filter, which comprises a combination of controlled vocabulary and free-text retrieval methods, maximises sensitivity (or recall) to ensure that as many potentially relevant records as possible are retrieved from a search. A full description of the filter is provided in Appendix 7.
**Date and language restrictions**

Systematic database searches were initially conducted in August 2011 up to the most recent searchable date. Search updates were generated on a 6-monthly basis, with the final re-runs carried out in October 2012 ahead of the guideline consultation. After this point, studies were included only if they were judged by the GDG to be exceptional (for example, the evidence was likely to change a recommendation).

Although no language restrictions were applied at the searching stage, foreign language papers were not requested or reviewed, unless they were of particular importance to an area under review. All the searches were restricted to research published from 1997 onwards in order to obtain data relevant to current healthcare settings and costs.

**Other search methods**

Other search methods involved scanning the reference lists of all eligible publications (systematic reviews, stakeholder evidence and included studies from the economic and clinical reviews) to identify further studies for consideration.

Full details of the search strategies and filter used for the systematic review of health economic evidence are provided in Appendix 7.

### 3.6.2 Inclusion criteria for economic studies

The following inclusion criteria were applied to select studies identified by the economic searches for further consideration:

- Only studies from Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development countries were included, as the aim of the review was to identify economic information transferable to the UK context.
- Selection criteria based on types of clinical conditions and study populations as well as interventions assessed were identical to the clinical literature review.
- Studies were included provided that sufficient details regarding methods and results were available to enable the methodological quality of the study to be assessed, and provided that the study’s data and results were extractable. Poster presentations of abstracts were excluded.
- Full economic evaluations that compared two or more relevant options and considered both costs and consequences as well as costing analyses that compared only costs between two or more interventions were included in the review.
- Economic studies were included if they used clinical effectiveness data from an RCT, a cohort study, or a systematic review and meta-analysis of clinical studies.
3.6.3 Applicability and quality criteria for economic studies

All economic papers eligible for inclusion were appraised for their applicability and quality using the methodology checklist for economic evaluations recommended by NICE (NICE, 2009b), which is shown in Appendix 8 of this guideline. The methodology checklist for economic evaluations was also applied to the economic model developed specifically for this guideline. All studies that fully or partially met the applicability and quality criteria described in the methodology checklist were considered during the guideline development process, along with the results of the economic modelling conducted specifically for this guideline. The completed methodology checklists for all economic evaluations considered in the guideline are provided in Appendix 21.

3.6.4 Presentation of economic evidence

The existing economic evidence considered in the guideline is provided in the evidence chapters, following presentation of the relevant clinical evidence. The respective evidence tables that provide an overview of the study characteristics and results are presented in Appendix 22. Methods and results of the economic modelling undertaken alongside the guideline development process are described in detail in Chapter 6 and summarised in an economic evidence profile provided in Appendix 24.

3.6.5 Results of the systematic search of economic literature

The titles of all studies identified by the systematic search of the literature were screened for their relevance to the topic (that is, economic issues and information on health-related quality of life in people with social anxiety). References that were clearly not relevant were excluded first. The abstracts of all potentially relevant studies (108 references) were then assessed against the inclusion criteria for economic evaluations by the health economist. Full texts of the studies potentially meeting the inclusion criteria (including those for which eligibility was not clear from the abstract) were obtained. Studies that did not meet the inclusion criteria, were duplicates, were secondary publications of one study, or had been updated in more recent publications were subsequently excluded. Economic evaluations eligible for inclusion (4 references) were then appraised for their applicability and quality using the methodology checklist for economic evaluations. All 4 studies met (fully or partially) the applicability and quality criteria set by NICE and were thus considered during guideline development.

3.7 THE INCORPORATION AND ADAPTATION OF EXISTING NICE GUIDELINE RECOMMENDATIONS

When review questions overlap and evidence from a previous guideline applies to a question in the current guideline, it might be desirable and practical to incorporate or adapt recommendations published in NICE guidelines. Incorporation refers to the placement of a recommendation that was developed for a previous guideline into a new guideline, with no material changes to wording or structure. Adaptation refers
to the process by which a recommendation is changed in order to facilitate its placement in a new guideline.

**Incorporation**

In the current guideline, the following criteria were used to determine when a recommendation could be incorporated:

- a review question in the current guideline was addressed in a previous NICE clinical guideline
- evidence for the review question and related recommendations has not changed in important ways
- evidence for the previous question is judged by the GDG to be relevant to the current question
- the relevant recommendation can ‘stand alone’ and does not need other recommendations from the original guideline to be relevant or understood within the current guideline.

**Adaptation**

When adaptation is used, the meaning and intent of the original recommendation is preserved but the wording and structure of the recommendation may change. Preservation of the original meaning (that is, that the recommendation faithfully represents the assessment and interpretation of the evidence contained in the original guideline evidence reviews) and intent (that is, the intended outcome[s] specified in the original recommendation will be achieved) is an essential element of the process of adaptation.

The following criteria were used to determine when a recommendation could be adapted:

- a review question in the current guideline is similar to a question addressed in a previous guideline
- evidence for the review question and related recommendations has not changed in important ways
- evidence for the previous question is judged by the GDG to be relevant to the current question
- the relevant recommendation can ‘stand alone’ and does not need other recommendations from the original guideline to be relevant contextual evidence, such as background information about how an intervention is provided in the healthcare settings that are the focus of the guideline, informs the re-drafting or re-structuring of the recommendation but does not alter its meaning or intent (if meaning or intent were altered, a new recommendation should be developed).

In deciding whether to incorporate or adapt existing guideline recommendations, the GDG considered that if direct evidence obtained from the current guideline dataset was of sufficient quality to allow development of recommendations. It was only where (a) such evidence was not available or insufficient to draw robust
conclusions and (b) where methods used in previous guidelines were appropriate for the current question that the ‘incorporate and adapt’ method should be used. Recommendations were only incorporated or adapted after the GDG had reviewed evidence supporting previous recommendations and confirmed that they agreed with the original recommendations.

Roles and responsibilities

The guideline review team, in consultation with the guideline Facilitator and Chair, were responsible for identifying overlapping questions and deciding if it would be appropriate to incorporate or to adapt following the principles above. For adapted recommendations, at least two members of the GDG for original guideline were consulted to ensure the meaning and intent of the original recommendation was preserved. The GDG confirmed the process had been followed, that there was insufficient evidence to make new recommendations, and agreed all adaptations to existing recommendations.

In evidence chapters where incorporation and adaptation have been used, the original review questions are listed with the rationale for the judgement on the similarity of questions. Tables are then provided that set out the original recommendation, a brief summary of the original evidence, the new recommendation, and the reasons for adaptation. For an adapted recommendation, details of any contextual information are provided, along with information about how the GDG ensured that the meaning and intent of the adapted recommendation was preserved.

Drafting of adapted recommendations

The drafting of adapted recommendations conformed to standard NICE procedures for the drafting of guideline recommendations, preserved the original meaning and intent, and aimed to minimise the degree of re-writing and re-structuring.

3.8 FROM EVIDENCE TO RECOMMENDATIONS

Once the clinical and health economic evidence was summarised, the GDG drafted the recommendations. In making recommendations, the GDG took into account the trade-off between the benefits and harms of the intervention/instrument, as well as other important factors, such as economic considerations, values of the development group and society, the requirements to prevent discrimination and to promote equality, and the GDG’s awareness of practical issues (Eccles et al., 1998; NICE, 2009b).

Finally, to show clearly how the GDG moved from the evidence to the recommendations, each chapter has a section called ‘from evidence to recommendations’. Underpinning this section is the concept of the ‘strength’ of a recommendation (NICE, 2009b). This takes into account the quality of the evidence.

---

See NICE’s equality scheme: www.nice.org.uk/aboutnice/howwework/NICEEqualityScheme.jsp
but is conceptually different. Some recommendations are ‘strong’ in that the GDG believes that the vast majority of healthcare professionals and service users would choose a particular intervention if they considered the evidence in the same way that the GDG has. This is generally the case if the benefits clearly outweigh the harms for most people and the intervention is likely to be cost effective. However, there is often a closer balance between benefits and harms, and some service users would not choose an intervention whereas others would. This may happen, for example, if some service users are particularly averse to some side effect and others are not. In these circumstances the recommendation is generally weaker, although it may be possible to make stronger recommendations about specific groups of service users. The strength of each recommendation is reflected in the wording of the recommendation, rather than by using ratings, labels or symbols.

Where the GDG identified areas in which there are uncertainties or where robust evidence was lacking, they developed research recommendations. Those that were identified as ‘high priority’ were developed further in the NICE version of the guideline, and presented in Appendix 9.

3.9 STAKEHOLDER CONTRIBUTIONS

Professionals, service users, and companies have contributed to and commented on the guideline at key stages in its development. Stakeholders for this guideline include:

- service user and carer stakeholders: national service user and carer organisations that represent the interests of people whose care will be covered by the guideline
- local service user and carer organisations: but only if there is no relevant national organisation
- professional stakeholders’ national organisations: that represent the healthcare professionals who provide the services described in the guideline
- commercial stakeholders: companies that manufacture drugs or devices used in treatment of the condition covered by the guideline and whose interests may be significantly affected by the guideline
- providers and commissioners of health services in England and Wales
- statutory organisations: including the Department of Health, the Welsh Assembly
- Government, NHS Quality Improvement Scotland, the Care Quality Commission and the National Patient Safety Agency
- research organisations: that have carried out nationally recognised research in the area.

NICE clinical guidelines are produced for the NHS in England and Wales, so a ‘national’ organisation is defined as one that represents England and/or Wales, or has a commercial interest in England and/or Wales.
Stakeholders have been involved in the guideline’s development at the following points:

- commenting on the initial scope of the guideline and attending a scoping workshop held by NICE
- contributing possible review questions and lists of evidence to the GDG
- commenting on the draft of the guideline.

### 3.10 VALIDATION OF THE GUIDELINE

Registered stakeholders had an opportunity to comment on the draft guideline, which was posted on the NICE website during the consultation period. Following the consultation, all comments from stakeholders and experts (see Appendix 4) were responded to, and the guideline updated as appropriate. NICE also reviewed the guideline and checked that stakeholders’ comments had been addressed.

Following the consultation period, the GDG finalised the recommendations and the NCCMH produced the final documents. These were then submitted to NICE for a quality assurance check. Any errors were corrected by the NCCMH, then the guideline was formally approved by NICE and issued as guidance to the NHS in England and Wales.
4 IMPROVING ACCESS TO SERVICES AND THE EXPERIENCE OF CARE

4.1 INTRODUCTION

Engaging in any social activity can cause severe distress for someone with a social anxiety disorder, and this is no different when they are seeking help from healthcare services. For some people with social anxiety, accessing care may be even more anxiety provoking than other situations because of its unfamiliarity, its importance to them, and the fact that it will involve discussing a number of issues, quite possibly for the first time, which they may experience as deeply humiliating or embarrassing. Of course such concerns may be sources of anxiety for anyone accessing healthcare, and particularly mental healthcare, but someone with a social anxiety disorder will be experiencing additional layers of anxiety, which they may find overwhelming and unmanageable.

People with social anxiety disorder frequently see their anxiety as a personal weakness and are acutely ashamed and embarrassed of it and its effect on their life and their ability to reach traditional milestones. Accessing treatment will typically involve revealing these perceived inadequacies, and thus the nature of the disorder makes it particularly hard for people to reach out and seek help. Many will not do so, or will do so only when they reach crisis point or have ended up in treatment for other reasons. All these problems will be compounded by the stigma many people associate with seeking help from mental health services.

The GDG decided that these issues should be addressed, because a failure to do so could undermine the primary intention of the guideline in providing effective evidence-based interventions for the treatment of social anxiety disorder. Related to the issue of access to care is the experience of care itself, because it is only through improving service users’ experience that access to care can also be enhanced.

In seeking to improve both access to services and the experience of care the GDG was mindful of other NICE guidelines that had addressed the issues of access to care (Common Mental Health Disorders (NICE, 2011a)) and improving the experience of care (Service User Experience in Adult Mental Health (NICE, 2011c) and Patient Experience in Adult NHS Services (NICE, 2012)). The GDG therefore decided to review these guidelines specifically from the perspective of people with social anxiety disorder.

Service User Experience in Adult Mental Health (NCCMH, 2012;NICE, 2011c) sets out the principles for improving the experience of care for people using adult NHS mental health services. The guidance examined the evidence for improving experience of mental health services in seven main areas: (1) access to community care; (2) assessment (non-acute); (3) community care; (4) assessment and referral in crisis; (5) hospital care; (6) discharge and transfer of care; and (7) detention under the
Mental Health Act. Common Mental Health Disorders (NCCMH, 2011a;NICE, 2011a) provides advice on improving access to services for people with depression and anxiety disorders, and also on developing local care pathways. The GDG judged that the main issues dealt with in Patient Experience in Adult NHS Services (NICE, 2012) were covered by Service User Experience in Adult Mental Health (NICE, 2011c), and did not review it further.

While various themes relating to access and experience of care covered in Service User Experience in Adult Mental Health (NCCMH, 2012;NICE, 2011c) and Common Mental Health Disorders (NCCMH, 2011a;NICE, 2011a) may be relevant to people with social anxiety disorder, the GDG judged that there were potentially important areas specific to people with social anxiety that may not have been included or require additional detail for this guideline.

An additional challenge faced by the GDG was that the current guideline on social anxiety disorder covers children, young people and adults, which meant that the GDG had to consider issues that were outside of the scope of Service User Experience in Adult Mental Health (NCCMH, 2012;NICE, 2011c) and Common Mental Health Disorders (NCCMH, 2011a;NICE, 2011a), which were developed for adults only. The GDG considered this issue and judged that although the problems associated with social anxiety disorder manifest themselves somewhat differently in children and young people, the mechanisms underlying the disorder (which often has an onset in early adolescence) were sufficiently similar that the principles for improving access and experience of care identified in the chapter could with appropriate adaptation apply to children and young people. The chapter therefore seeks to assess the relevance of these guidelines for people with social anxiety disorder in light of the expert opinion of GDG members and any further evidence specific to social anxiety disorder identified in electronic literature searches and, if necessary, developing new recommendations or adapting existing recommendations for use in the context of this guideline.

4.2 METHODS

In developing the recommendations in this chapter the GDG followed the methods for incorporation and adaptation outlined in Chapter 3. After considering the scope of previous guidelines, the GDG identified two related guidelines:

- Service User Experience in Adult Mental Health (NCCMH, 2012;NICE, 2011c)
- Common Mental Health Disorders (NCCMH, 2011a;NICE, 2011a)

Additionally, the GDG used the results of a new review about improving the experience of care for people with social anxiety disorder (see Section 4.3). In undertaking this review, the GDG were concerned to address:

(1) existing evidence concerning the general areas of access to services and experience of care that applied across all (common) mental health disorders
and therefore did not need to be included within this current guideline on social anxiety disorder

(2) aspects of access to services and experience of care that were specific to social anxiety disorder and which required the generation of new recommendations.

In undertaking these reviews the GDG was guided by the difficulties commonly experienced by people with social anxiety disorder, which the GDG considered needed to be addressed by the guideline if the care of people with social anxiety disorder is to be improved. Drawing on their clinical and service user experience the GDG considered a wide range of potential ways that social anxiety disorder could interact and interfere with the process of accessing and receiving treatment. The issues raised are summarised by the following general themes and points, intended to highlight areas where increased awareness among healthcare professionals is most needed. It is not meant to be comprehensive or representative of all people with social anxiety disorder. In the context of accessing and receiving treatment, people with social anxiety disorder may have difficulty with:

- **Communication, including:**
  - initiating discussions and asking for help or information
  - expressing their difficulties and wishes
  - asserting themselves if they are unhappy or do not want something.

- **Performance-related situations, including:**
  - speaking, writing, eating, using the phone or engaging in other performance related activities whilst in the presence of others
  - being the centre of attention or being watched by people
  - concentrating and taking in information, and subsequently processing and remembering it.

- **Being misunderstood, including:**
  - a lack of recognition their hesitancy may be due to fear rather than an inability to understand or a lack of desire to be involved
  - a lack of recognition that although they may hide and/or be unable to express it, they may be suffering greatly
  - a lack of recognition of the extent of the challenges and limitations which they face
  - a lack of adequate information and support for the people who they need to understand their condition and help them, such as their families or carers.

- **The experience of shame, including:**
  - people noticing that they are anxious or exhibiting symptoms of anxiety or embarrassment
  - people finding out about their anxiety and that they are seeking help for it
- people knowing they made a mistake or could not do something
- feeling unworthy of people’s time and help.

- **Relationships, including:**
  - fear that people will get angry at any moment because of their actions or inactions
  - fear that they will be evaluated negatively and that they are going to let their healthcare professional down or displease them
  - feelings that people do not like them and do not want them around
  - being sensitive to criticism and negative (or ambiguous) verbal and non-verbal feedback
  - being around people who inadvertently heighten their anxiety, for example, authority figures, peers or people of the sex to which they are attracted.

### 4.3 REVIEW OF THE LITERATURE FOR ACCESS TO SERVICES AND EXPERIENCE OF CARE

#### 4.3.1 Introduction
The GDG decided to focus the literature review on the experience of care as the *Service User Experience in Adult Mental Health* (NCCMH, 2012; NICE, 2011c) was focused in significant part on the experience of people in secondary care mental health services whereas the vast majority of people with social anxiety disorder are treated in primary care and related services. In contrast, the focus of *Common Mental Health Disorders* (NCCMH, 2011a; NICE, 2011a) was much more on primary care and therefore a review was undertaken to augment the review for *Common Mental Health Disorders* with a specific focus on social anxiety disorder because no clinical guideline was available on social anxiety disorder when *Common Mental Health Disorders* was developed.

#### 4.3.2 Clinical review protocol (access to services and experience of care)
The review protocol, including the review questions, information about the databases searched, and the eligibility criteria used for this section of the guideline, can be found in Table 4 (further information about the search strategy can be found in Appendix 6). A systematic search for published reviews of relevant qualitative studies and other guidance relating to people with social anxiety disorder and their families and carers was undertaken using standard NCCMH procedures as described in Chapter 3.
### Table 4: Clinical review protocol for the review of experience of care

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Access to services and experience of care</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Review question(s)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1) What methods increase the proportion and diversity of people with social anxiety disorder initiating and continuing treatment? RQ1.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2) What dimensions of the experience of care for people with social anxiety disorder require adjustments to the procedures for access to and delivery of interventions for social anxiety disorder over and above those already developed for common mental health conditions RQ1.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sub-question(s)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do obstacles to access or the effectiveness of interventions differ across subgroups:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. White people versus Black and minority ethnic groups</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Men versus women</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Children (5 to 12), young people (13 to 18), adults (18 to 65), older adults (65+)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Objectives</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To better characterise the experience of care and identify obstacles to access by updating a previous literature review and through expert consensus.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Criteria for considering studies for the review</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Intervention</td>
<td>Identify methods to overcome obstacles to treatment that are specific to people with social anxiety disorder (that is, included or in addition to those identified in the <em>Common Mental Health Disorders and Service User Experience in Adult Mental Health</em> NICE guidelines).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Types of participants</td>
<td>Young people (5 to 18) and adults (18+) with social anxiety disorder or suspected social anxiety disorder. Special consideration will be given to the groups above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Critical outcomes</td>
<td>1) Initiation of services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2) Completion of treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Minimum sample size</td>
<td>None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Study setting</td>
<td>• Primary, secondary, tertiary, health and social care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Children’s services and educational settings</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Search strategy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>General outline:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1) Relevant NICE guidelines (including <em>Common Mental Health Disorders</em> and <em>Service User Experience in Adult Mental Health</em> NICE guidelines) will be searched for recommendations and studies about people with social anxiety disorder.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2) An electronic database search for qualitative systematic reviews (SRs), primary qualitative studies and survey literature to update evidence identified by the relevant NICE guidelines.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3) A broad electronic database search for quantitative SRs and RCTs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Databases searched:**
Qualitative systematic reviews/quantitative reviews/RCTs:  
Core databases: Embase, Medline, PreMEDLINE, PsycINFO  
Primary qualitative studies/survey literature:  
Embase, Medline, PreMEDLINE, PsycINFO, CINAHL*  

**Date restrictions:**
Quantitative SRs – 1997 onwards  
RCTs – inception of databases onwards  
Qualitative SRs, primary qualitative studies, survey literature – 2010 onwards

### Study design filter/limit used
Core databases/topic specific databases: qualitative reviews, quantitative reviews, RCT  
*note, no filter/limit used for evidence of qualitative primary studies and survey literature*

### Question specific search strategy
Quantitative SRs, RCTs: generic  
Qualitative SRs, primary qualitative studies: focused

### Amendments to search strategy/study design filter
None

### Searching other resources
Hand-reference searching of retrieved
## Existing reviews

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Updated</th>
<th>Not updated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>See below (Review strategy).</td>
<td>None.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### The review strategy

- **Updated**: 
  - If we find trials of methods to improve access and experience of care for people with social anxiety disorder, we will synthesise outcomes using meta-analysis if possible. Otherwise, we will present a narrative review of these studies.
  - If we find qualitative studies about improving the experience of care for people with social anxiety disorder specifically, we will present a narrative review of these studies.
  - Evidence from existing NICE guidelines will be reviewed by the GDG to determine whether previous recommendations could be incorporated or adapted for adults and for young people and adults with social anxiety disorder.
  - We will use GDG experience to interpret any specific studies, to develop new recommendations, and to incorporate or adapt previous recommendations.

- **Not updated**: None.

---

**Note.** *AEI (Australian Education Index), AMED (Allied and Complementary Medicine Database), ASSIA (Applied Social Services Index and Abstracts), BEI (British Education Index), CDSR (Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews), CENTRAL [COCHRANE database of RCTs and other controlled trials], CINAHL, (Cumulative Index to Nursing and Allied Health Literature), DARE (Database of Abstracts of Reviews and Effectiveness), ERIC (Education Resources in Curriculum), HTA (Health Technology Assessment database), IBSS (International Bibliography of Social Science), SSA (Social Services Abstracts), SSCI (Social Sciences Citation Index – Web of Science)*

### 4.3.3 Studies and reviews identified

No studies that met the inclusion criteria were identified among the 1,105 citations retrieved in the search. After removing duplicates (eight studies), reasons for exclusion were: (a) not relevant to social anxiety disorder (1,044 studies); (b) primary intervention study not relevant to this part of the guideline (21 studies); and (c) not related to improving access to and experience of care (32 studies).

In the absence of any relevant reviews, Healthtalkonline was searched for transcripts relating to the review questions, but no relevant information was found.
4.3.4 Review of existing NICE guidance

All GDG members initially reviewed Service User Experience in Adult Mental Health (NCCMH, 2012;NICE, 2011c) and Common Mental Health Disorders (NCCMH, 2011a;NICE, 2011a). The GDG formed a topic group (Experience of Care) to undertake a more detailed review of the guidelines informed by the methods and principles set out in Chapter 3.

The GDG judged that Service User Experience in Adult Mental Health applied to the experience of care of children, young people and adults with social anxiety disorder, including: (a) relationships and communication; (b) providing information; (c) avoiding stigma and promoting social inclusion; (d) decisions, capacity and safeguarding; and (e) involving families and carers. The GDG did not consider it necessary to transplant all of the recommendations into the current guideline as they applied to all people with mental health problems and were not specific to people with social anxiety disorder. When considering the recommendations to include in the current guideline, the GDG specifically considered those areas that were concerned with the particular ways in which social anxiety disorder may impact on a person’s experience of or access to services.

The GDG identified two recommendations from Service User Experience in Adult Mental Health that related to review questions in the previous guideline. In both cases, evidence for the previous recommendation was considered applicable, but the recommendations required some adaptation to be relevant to the experience of or access to care for social anxiety disorder (see Table 5). The rationale for why recommendations were adapted is explained in the right-hand column of the table. In column 1 the numbers refer to the recommendations in the Service User Experience in Adult Mental Health NICE guideline. In column 2 the numbers in brackets following the recommendation refer to Section 4.6 in this guideline.

The GDG also reviewed Common Mental Health Disorders and decided that the review questions, evidence, and recommendations were applicable to people with social anxiety disorder and would not need to be adapted. It is expected that healthcare professionals will consult Common Mental Health Disorders in conjunction with this guideline.
Table 5: Recommendations from *Service User Experience in Adult Mental Health* for inclusion

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Original recommendation from <em>Service User Experience in Adult Mental Health</em> (NICE, 2011d)</th>
<th>Review question and evidence base of existing recommendation</th>
<th>Recommendation following adaptation for this guideline</th>
<th>Reasons for adaptation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1.1.4 When working with people using mental health services:  
  - make sure that discussions take place in settings in which confidentiality, privacy and dignity are respected  
  - be clear with service users about limits of confidentiality (that is, which health and social care professionals have access to information about their diagnosis and its treatment and in what circumstances this may be shared with others). | Review question: For people who use adult NHS mental health services, what are the key problems associated with their experience of care?  
Evidence base: Key problems associated with service user experience (based on review of 133 qualitative studies or reviews of qualitative studies and three surveys); key requirements for high-quality service user experience (based on GDG expert opinion). See Chapter 9, NCCMH, 2012. | When working with children and young people and their parents or carers:  
  - make sure that discussions take place in settings in which confidentiality, privacy and dignity are respected  
  - be clear with the child or young person and their parents or carers about limits of confidentiality (that is, which health and social care professionals have access to information about their diagnosis and its treatment and in what circumstances this may be shared with others). | The original recommendation was adapted to refer to children and young people; no further adaptation was required. |
| 1.1.14 Discuss with the person using mental health services if and how they want their family or carers to be involved in their care. Such discussions should take place at intervals to take account of any changes in circumstances, and should not happen only once. As the involvement of families and carers can be quite complex, staff should receive | Review question: For people who use adult NHS mental health services, what are the key problems associated with their experience of care?  
Evidence base: Key problems associated with service user experience (based on review of 133 qualitative studies or reviews of qualitative studies and three surveys); key requirements for high-quality service user experience (based on GDG expert opinion). See Chapter 9, NCCMH, 2012. | If parents or carers are involved in the assessment or treatment of a young person with social anxiety disorder, discuss with the young person (taking into account their developmental level, emotional maturity and cognitive capacity) what form they would like this involvement to take. Such discussions should take place at intervals to take | The original recommendation was considered relevant because young people mature enough to make informed decisions might wish to negotiate how their parents or carers are involved with their care. The GDG judged that for younger children parents and carers would almost always be involved. |
| Training in the skills needed to negotiate and work with families and carers, and also in managing issues relating to information sharing and confidentiality. | Qualitative studies and three surveys); key requirements for high-quality service user experience (based on GDG expert opinion). See Chapter 7, NCCMH, 2012. | Account of any changes in circumstances, including developmental level, and should not happen only once. As the involvement of parents and carers can be quite complex, staff should receive training in the skills needed to negotiate and work with parents and carers, and also in managing issues relating to information sharing and confidentiality. (4.6.5.2) | The recommendation was adapted to make it clear that when discussions take place regarding the involvement of parents and carers that the young person’s ‘developmental level, emotional maturity and cognitive capacity’ should be considered. In the first sentence the word ‘care’ was replaced with ‘assessment or treatment’ to avoid potential confusion with the routine care provided by a carer. |
4.4 DEVELOPING PRINCIPLES OF CARE SPECIFICALLY FOR PEOPLE WITH SOCIAL ANXIETY DISORDER

4.4.1 Introduction

The GDG drew on their knowledge and experience to determine whether there were other areas of access to services and experience of care that were not covered by either (a) the recommendations in Service User Experience in Adult Mental Health and Common Mental Health Disorders or (b) the adapted recommendations included in this chapter, with a view to developing principles of care for people with social anxiety disorder.

4.4.2 Method

In addition to the reviews above, experience of care was considered during topic group discussions related to psychological interventions, pharmacological interventions, and children and young people. Minutes from these meetings were circulated to the whole GDG, which considered experience of care as part of all aspects of this guideline. These discussions are summarised in the section below.

4.4.3 Discussion

As it is a challenging and significant step for those with social anxiety disorder to seek help from others, the GDG discussed the importance of ensuring that their experience is positive, met with care, compassion and understanding, and that as many barriers and triggers as possible are removed from their path to recovery. If these things do not happen, the GDG felt, then there is great risk that they will not seek treatment, or will exit from it soon after starting it. The GDG was of the view that if people with social anxiety disorder do not seek help then further problems such as those commonly comorbid with the disorder (see Chapter 2), will develop.

The GDG discussed that although services will recognise that it may be harmful to overly facilitate the avoidance of feared situations, it is important for people with social anxiety disorder that their anxiety is minimised enough for them to access treatment in the first instance. The GDG also discussed that any overt special treatment or fuss will normally heighten anxiety rather than reduce it and should be avoided. The GDG felt therefore that it was important that services offer choice rather than being prescriptive. Elements of the care setting, such as the waiting room and reception area, can provide valuable therapeutic opportunities when the service user feels ready for such a step, and with their agreement.

In addition, the GDG considered that while it is difficult for people with social anxiety disorder to access healthcare services in the first place, it may also be difficult for them to maintain contact until they have begun to overcome their...
fears. It is important, therefore, that at all stages of the care pathway for adults, children and young people are considered carefully and adjustments made where necessary and possible.

Although there will be shared concerns among people with social anxiety disorder, the GDG discussed that it is important to recognise that some fears may be idiosyncratic, and that those fears’ triggers and manifestations can vary considerably. It was the GDG’s view that some people struggle to speak at all due to fears of saying something wrong or making people angry, whereas others talk excessively to fill uncomfortable silences. Some find group situations easier and feel one to one situations are more pressured, yet others feel the reverse. Some are particularly anxious with strangers, while others get more anxious as people get to know them and their personality becomes more open to judgement and criticism. While it is important to be aware of potential unspoken needs, care should be taken to avoid making assumptions about what a person with social anxiety disorder will find comfortable or uncomfortable. Finally, the GDG discussed whether there should be an emphasis on creating an environment where they can open up and share their concerns and where their specific needs could be met in a collaborative way.

4.4.4 Clinical summary

In addition to the discussion summarised in Section 4.4.3, the GDG was guided by the key concerns set out in Section 4.4.2 and their review of Service User Experience in Adult Mental Health and Common Mental Health Disorders in Section 4.3 when developing new recommendations specific to people with social anxiety disorder. The considerations that fed into the development of these recommendations are described in the next section.

4.5 FROM EVIDENCE TO RECOMMENDATIONS

With the exception of the two recommendations adapted from Service User Experience in Adult Mental Health (NCCMH, 2012; NICE, 2011c), the recommendations in this chapter are based on expert opinion and informal consensus methods. As a consequence the GDG was cautious in making recommendations but after detailed discussion decided that in order to ensure the effective delivery of evidence-based interventions and access to them, specific recommendations to improve access and the experience of care were needed for people with social anxiety disorder. The development of the recommendations was also undertaken in the context of the review of recommendations in Service User Experience in Adult Mental Health and Common Mental Health Disorders.

The GDG considered that new recommendations were particularly needed in a number of key areas, namely communication between people with social anxiety disorder and healthcare professionals, accessing services, transfer of care and inpatient services. In addition, the GDG felt that a number of recommendations needed to be made that were specific to children and young people with social
anxiety disorder because the *Service User Experience in Adult Mental Health and Common Mental Health Disorders* guidelines covered the care of adults only.

For all people with social anxiety disorder, the GDG was concerned that healthcare professionals lack knowledge and awareness of social anxiety disorder and, in particular, that many people with social anxiety perceive the disorder as a personal failing that is not treatable. As a consequence they often avoid talking about the problem, have difficulty discussing their experience and are vulnerable to shame and stigma if in contact with mental health services. The GDG were very aware of the difficulties many people had with interpersonal communication, particularly when interacting with healthcare professionals in the early stages of a therapeutic intervention. The GDG therefore felt that services and healthcare professionals should offer the option of different modes of communication (for example, text message or letters) and to make sure that service users are offered such options throughout treatment.

Communicating with children and young people with social anxiety disorder and their parents or carers was regarded by the GDG as especially challenging, which could be exacerbated by the presence of selective mutism, learning disabilities, language delays or sensory problems in some children with social anxiety disorder. In developing recommendations to address these problems, the GDG drew on the review of *Service User Experience in Adult Mental Health* and was also mindful that healthcare professionals should take into account the child or young person’s developmental level, emotional maturity and cognitive capacity. The use of plain language and the explanation of any clinical terms were felt to be very important as was the use, where necessary, of communication aids (such as pictures or symbols, braille, or sign language).

The GDG also considered access to services and the need to adapt and develop systems for accessing services for people with social anxiety disorder in light of the specific problems highlighted in Section 4.2. This included consideration of variation in appointment times, adjustments to the clinic environment and assistance with issues such as transport, and the manner in which the first appointment is managed, including providing information detailing what might be expected during the initial appointment. The GDG also felt that particular attention should also be paid to changes in the environment, appointment times and therapists. It was judged that people with social anxiety should have a choice of professional where possible because, for example, a professional’s gender might in itself provoke anxiety in the service user and be a barrier to engagement and outcome. Relatively few people with social anxiety disorder are treated in inpatient units but many more will spend time in general medical settings and therefore the GDG felt that some specific environmental adjustments should be considered, including to the means of delivery of treatment and the scheduling of meals and other activities. Many of the considerations set out above were in the view of the GDG also relevant for children and young people but a number of additional concerns about access to care for children were also identified as
important by the GDG. These included providing childcare support for siblings to support parent and carer involvement (see Chapter 7), offering appointments at times which did not disrupt school activities and offering to provide interventions in a range of non-clinical settings.

Finally, the GDG drew on the review of the Service User Experience in Adult Mental Health guidance to make several recommendations about the involvement of parent/carers and the related issues of consent and confidentiality. Two recommendations were adapted from that guideline. Regarding the recommendation on involving parents and carers, the GDG assumed that for younger children, their parents or carers would almost certainly be involved in their treatment and care. However, some older children and young people might be mature enough to make informed decisions about their own care and might therefore wish to discuss and negotiate the extent to which their parents or carers were involved. Related to this, the GDG made further recommendations about ensuring that professionals are trained and skilled in working with parents and carers and managing issues related to confidentiality and the sharing of information.

4.6 RECOMMENDATIONS

4.6.1 Improving access to services

4.6.1.1 Be aware that people with social anxiety disorder may:

- not know that social anxiety disorder is a recognised condition and can be effectively treated
- perceive their social anxiety as a personal flaw or failing
- be vulnerable to stigma and embarrassment
- avoid contact with and find it difficult or distressing to interact with healthcare professionals, staff and other service users
- avoid disclosing information, asking and answering questions and making complaints
- have difficulty concentrating when information is explained to them.

4.6.1.2 Primary and secondary care clinicians, managers and commissioners should consider arranging services flexibly to promote access and avoid exacerbating social anxiety disorder symptoms by offering:

- appointments at times when the service is least crowded or busy
- appointments before or after normal hours, or at home initially
- self-check-in and other ways to reduce distress on arrival
- opportunities to complete forms or paperwork before or after an appointment in a private space
- support with concerns related to social anxiety (for example, using public transport)
• a choice of professional if possible.

4.6.1.3 When a person with social anxiety disorder is first offered an appointment, in particular in specialist services, provide clear information in a letter about:

• where to go on arrival and where they can wait (offer the use of a private waiting area or the option to wait elsewhere, for example outside the service's premises)
• location of facilities available at the service (for example, the car park and toilets)
• what will happen and what will not happen during assessment and treatment.

When the person arrives for the appointment, offer to meet or alert them (for example, by text message) when their appointment is about to begin.

4.6.1.4 Be aware that changing healthcare professionals or services may be particularly stressful for people with social anxiety disorder. Minimise such disruptions, discuss concerns beforehand and provide detailed information about any changes, especially those that were not requested by the service user.

4.6.1.5 For people with social anxiety disorder using inpatient mental health or medical services, arrange meals, activities and accommodation by:

• regularly discussing how such provisions fit into their treatment plan and their preferences
• providing the opportunity for them to eat on their own if they find eating with others too distressing
• providing a choice of activities they can do on their own or with others.

4.6.1.6 Offer to provide treatment in settings where children and young people with social anxiety disorder and their parents or carers feel most comfortable, for example, at home or in schools or community centres.

4.6.1.7 Consider providing childcare (for example, for siblings) to support parent and carer involvement.

4.6.1.8 If possible, organise appointments in a way that does not interfere with school or other peer and social activities.

4.6.2 Communication

4.6.2.1 When assessing a person with social anxiety disorder:

• suggest that they communicate with you in the manner they find most comfortable, including writing (for example, in a letter or questionnaire)
• offer to communicate with them by phone call, text and email
• make sure they have opportunities to ask any questions and encourage them to do so
• provide opportunities for them to make and change appointments by various means, including text, email or phone.

4.6.2.2 When communicating with children and young people and their parents or carers:

• take into account the child or young person’s developmental level, emotional maturity and cognitive capacity, including any learning disabilities, sight or hearing problems and delays in language development
• be aware that children who are socially anxious may be reluctant to speak to an unfamiliar person, and that children with a potential diagnosis of selective mutism may be unable to speak at all during assessment or treatment; accept information from parents or carers, but ensure that the child or young person is given the opportunity to answer for themselves, through writing, drawing or speaking through a parent or carer if necessary
• use plain language if possible and clearly explain any clinical terms
• check that the child or young person and their parents or carers understand what is being said
• use communication aids (such as pictures, symbols, large print, braille, different languages or sign language) if needed.

4.6.3 Competence

4.6.3.1 Healthcare, social care and educational professionals working with children and young people should be trained and skilled in:

• negotiating and working with parents and carers, including helping parents with relationship difficulties find support
• managing issues related to information sharing and confidentiality as these apply to children and young people
• referring children with possible social anxiety disorder to appropriate services.

4.6.4 Consent and confidentiality

4.6.4.1 If the young person is ‘Gillick competent’ seek their consent before speaking to their parents or carers.

4.6.4.2 When working with children and young people and their parents or carers:

• make sure that discussions take place in settings in which confidentiality, privacy and dignity are respected
be clear with the child or young person and their parents or carers about limits of confidentiality (that is, which health and social care professionals have access to information about their diagnosis and its treatment and in what circumstances this may be shared with others). [This recommendation is adapted from Service user experience in adult mental health (NICE clinical guidance 136)].

4.6.4.3 Ensure that children and young people and their parents or carers understand the purpose of any meetings and the reasons for sharing information. Respect their rights to confidentiality throughout the process and adapt the content and duration of meetings to take into account the impact of the social anxiety disorder on the child or young person’s participation.

4.6.5 Working with parents and carers

4.6.5.1 If a parent or carer cannot attend meetings for assessment or treatment, ensure that written information is provided and shared with them.

4.6.5.2 If parents or carers are involved in the assessment or treatment of a young person with social anxiety disorder, discuss with the young person (taking into account their developmental level, emotional maturity and cognitive capacity) what form they would like this involvement to take. Such discussions should take place at intervals to take account of any changes in circumstances, including developmental level, and should not happen only once. As the involvement of parents and carers can be quite complex, staff should receive training in the skills needed to negotiate and work with parents and carers, and also in managing issues relating to information sharing and confidentiality. [This recommendation is adapted from Service user experience in adult mental health (NICE clinical guidance 136)].

4.6.5.3 Offer parents and carers an assessment of their own needs including:

- personal, social and emotional support
- support in their caring role, including emergency plans
- advice on and help with obtaining practical support.

4.6.5.4 Maintain links with adult mental health services so that referrals for any mental health needs of parents or carers can be made quickly and smoothly.

4.6.6 Research recommendation

4.6.6.1 What methods are effective in improving uptake of and engagement with interventions for adults with social anxiety disorder?
5 CASE IDENTIFICATION AND ASSESSMENT

5.1 INTRODUCTION

Social anxiety disorder is often not detected or recognised in healthcare settings and 50% or more of people go untreated throughout their lives. For those who do engage with treatment they typically have had the disorder for 10 or more years before accessing treatment. Efforts to detect anxiety disorders, including social anxiety disorder, have centred on case identification methods in adults. These methods were recently reviewed by NICE in the guideline on Common Mental Health Disorders (NICE, 2011a) and form the basis on which the review in this chapter is developed. However, social anxiety disorder is a disorder with an average of onset of 13 years (Kessler et al., 2005a) and this argues strongly for shifting the emphasis on case identification from adulthood to childhood and early adolescence.

Despite the potential benefits that could accrue from early identification, there have been few studies of case identification instruments outside clinical trials or epidemiological studies. Specifically there has been little in the way of development of age-appropriate brief screening or case identification instruments for young people that might be comparable with, for example, the Generalized Anxiety Disorder scale – 2 items (GAD-2) (Kroenke et al., 2007), which was identified as a useful instrument for adults in Common Mental Health Disorders. Identifying such instruments was a key concern in this guideline. This is a major challenge because children and young people rarely refer themselves to services because of symptoms of social anxiety. More commonly, difficulties are reported by parents or school staff in response to particular areas of interference (for example, difficulty attending or participating at school) or due to other comorbid difficulties. The position is further complicated as there are high levels of comorbidity between social anxiety disorder and other anxiety disorders in children and young people. Community studies indicate that about half of young people with social anxiety disorder have a comorbid anxiety disorder (Wittchen et al., 1999b), such as GAD, panic disorder with or without agoraphobia, specific phobia, OCD or PTSD. Among treatment-seeking populations the presence of comorbid anxiety disorders is extremely common (for example, 95% among 7 to 12 year olds (Crosby et al., in prep.). Rates of comorbid mood disorders (for example, major depression) are also significantly inflated among children and young people with social anxiety disorder in comparison with community controls (Wittchen et al., 1999b). Children and young people have also been found to have increased rates of parent-reported behavioural disturbance, including ADHD (Beidel et al., 2000b;Chavira et al., 2004) and oppositional defiant disorder (Crosby et al., in prep.), and eating disorders have also been reported among young people with social anxiety disorder (Wittchen et al.,
1999b). Others for whom there should be a higher index of suspicion include children and young people with other anxiety and depressive disorders (for example, (Beidel et al., 1999; Wittchen et al., 1999b), autism spectrum conditions (for example, (Simonoff et al., 2008)) and the offspring of parents with an anxiety or mood disorder, in particular parents with social anxiety disorder (den Boer, 1997; Lieb et al., 2000).

The under-development of case identification instruments is mirrored by the lack of development of comprehensive systems for the assessment of adult or childhood anxiety disorders except for the diagnostic assessment instruments associated with DSM-IV and ICD-10 (American Psychiatric Association, 2000; World Health Organisation, 2008). For example, the *Common Mental Health Disorders* guideline relied largely on previous guidelines and expert consensus to develop its recommendations for the assessment of anxiety disorders and depression in adults. Given the absence of such instruments in adults it was anticipated by the GDG that without robust and well-validated assessment systems in routine practice for children and young people with anxiety disorders and little development and evaluation work in the area, that they may also be required to look to other evidence sources and their own expertise to develop recommendations for assessment systems for children and young people.

### 5.1.1 Clinical review protocol (case identification and assessment)

The review protocol, including the review questions, information about the databases searched, and the eligibility criteria used for this section of the guideline, can be found in Table 6 (further information about the search strategy can be found in Appendix 6).

The strategy used for this review included examining recommendations from existing NICE guidelines to determine whether these could be incorporated or adapted for children, young people and adults with social anxiety disorder (using the method described in Chapter 3). In addition, for case identification (RQ2.1), pooled diagnostic accuracy meta-analyses on the sensitivity and specificity of specific case identification instruments for social anxiety disorder were conducted (dependent on available data). In the absence of adequate data, it was agreed by the GDG that a narrative review of case identification instruments would be conducted and guided by a pre-defined list of consensus-based criteria (for example, the clinical utility of the instrument, administrative characteristics, and psychometric data evaluating its sensitivity and specificity). For assessment (RQ2.2), it was decided that a consensus-based approach to identify the key components of an effective assessment would be used.
### Table 6: Review protocol for the review of case identification instruments and assessment of social anxiety disorder

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Case identification and assessment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Review question(s) | • For suspected social anxiety disorder, what identification instruments when compared to a gold standard diagnosis (based on DSM or ICD criteria) have adequate clinical utility (i.e. clinically useful with good sensitivity and specificity) and reliability? RQ2.1  
• For people with suspected social anxiety disorder, what are the key components of, and the most effective structure for a clinical assessment? RQ2.2 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic Group</th>
<th>Case ID and assessment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Objectives | For case identification (RQ2.1):  
• To identify brief screening instruments to assess need for further assessment of people with a suspected anxiety disorder (as described in the Common Mental Health Disorders NICE guideline).  
• To assess the diagnostic accuracy of brief screening instruments.  
For assessment (RQ2.2):  
• To identify the key components of a comprehensive assessment |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Criteria for considering studies for the review</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Intervention</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| • Comparison | Gold standard: Diagnosis Statistical Manual (DSM-IV) or International Classification of Diseases (ICD-10)  
Other measures of social anxiety |
| • Types of participants | Young people (5 to 18) and adults (18+) with suspected social anxiety disorder. |
| • Critical outcomes | 1) Sensitivity (percentage of true cases identified)  
2) Specificity (percentage of non-cases excluded) |
| • Important, but not critical outcomes | 1) Positive predictive value (PPV): the proportion of patients with positive test results who are correctly diagnosed.  
2) Negative predictive value (NPV): the proportion of patients with negative test results who are correctly diagnosed.  
3) Area under the curve (AUC): are constructed by plotting the true positive rate as a function of the false positive rate for each threshold. |
| • Other outcomes | 1) Reliability (for example, inter-rater, test-retest)  
2) Validity (for example, construct, content) |
| • Study design | RCTs, cross-sectional studies |
| • Include unpublished data? | Unpublished research may be included, but specific searches for grey literature will not be conducted. |
| • Restriction by date? | No |
| • Minimum sample size | No |
| • Study setting | • Primary, secondary, tertiary, health and social care  
• Children’s services and educational settings |
### Search strategy

**General outline:**
An electronic database search for RCTs and observational studies

**Databases searched:**
- RCTs:
  - Core databases: Embase, Medline, PreMEDLINE, PsycINFO
  - Topic specific databases: AEI, AMED ASSIA, BEI, CDSR, CENTRAL, CINAHL, DARE, ERIC, HTA, IBSS, Sociological Abstracts, SSA, SSCI
- Observational studies:
  - Core databases: Embase, Medline, PreMEDLINE, PsycINFO

**Date restrictions:**
None, inception of databases onwards

**Study design filter/limit used**
RCT, observational study

**Question specific search strategy**
- RCTs: no, generic
- Observational studies: yes, focused

**Amendments to search strategy/study design filter**
None

**Searching other resources**
Hand-reference searching of retrieved literature.

**Note.** AEI = Australian Education Index; AMED = Allied and Complementary Medicine Database; ASSIA = Applied Social Services Index and Abstracts; BEI = British Education Index; CDSR = Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews; CENTRAL = COCHRANE database of RCTs and other controlled trials; CINAHL = Cumulative Index to Nursing and Allied Health Literature; DARE = Database of Abstracts of Reviews and Effectiveness; ERIC = Education Resources in Curriculum; HTA = Health Technology Assessment database; IBSS = International Bibliography of Social Science; SSA = Social Services Abstracts; SSCI = Social Sciences Citation Index – Web of Science.

### 5.2 CASE IDENTIFICATION

#### 5.2.1 Methods

When evaluating case identification instruments, the following criteria were used to decide whether an instrument was eligible for inclusion in the review:

**Clinical utility:** The instrument should be feasible and implementable in a routine clinical care. The instrument should contribute to the identification of further assessment needs and inform decisions about referral to other services.

**Instrument characteristics and administrative properties:** A case identification instrument should be brief, easy to administer and score and be able to be interpreted without extensive and specialist training. The GDG agreed that, in order to support its use in a range of non-specialist settings such as primary care, it should contain no more than 12 items and take no more than 5 minutes to administer. Non-experts from a variety of care settings (for example, primary care, general medical services, and educational, residential or criminal justice
settings) should be able to complete the instrument with relative ease. The instrument should be available in practice, and free to use where possible.

*Psychometric data:* The instrument should have established reliability and validity (although these data will not be reviewed at this stage). It must have been validated against a gold standard diagnostic instrument such as DSM-IV or ICD-10 and it must have been reported in a paper that described its sensitivity and specificity (see Chapter 3 for a description of diagnostic test accuracy terms).

5.2.2 Case identification instruments for adults

*Results of the search*

For the purposes of this review, case identification instruments were defined as questionnaires with up to 12 items. Studies were included that compared a questionnaire to diagnostic interview using DSM or ICD criteria for social phobia or social anxiety disorder. To be included, a study must have reported the sensitivity and specificity of the instrument relative to a diagnostic interview.

The literature search yielded 579 citations. Of those that were potentially relevant, studies with more than 12 items (17 studies) and studies that did not present sensitivity and specificity data that could be used in meta-analysis (2 studies) were excluded (see Appendix 25). Six studies met all of the eligibility criteria, and two additional studies were identified through correspondence (one was not indexed electronically and one was not identified by a methods filter).

*Studies considered*

All included studies evaluated case identification instruments for adults and were published in peer-reviewed journals between 2000 and 2012. The eight included studies (N=5,758) evaluated five instruments and included 135 to 1,017 participants receiving both a screening instrument and a diagnostic interview. Three studies were conducted in primary care, two in psychiatric outpatient clinics, and one study recruited participants in clinical trials (for further information about each study see Table 7).

Four studies evaluated the Mini-SPIN: CONNOR2001 (Connor et al., 2001), WEEKS2007 (Weeks et al., 2007), SEELEY-WAIT2009 (Seeley-Wait et al., 2009) and OSÓRIO2007. In addition, one study each evaluated the Anxiety and Depression Detector (ADD): MEANS-CHRISTENSEN2006 (Means-Christensen et al., 2006) the Generalized Anxiety Disorder scale (the GAD): KROENKE2007 (Kroenke et al., 2007); the Social Phobia Questionnaire (SPQ): MCQUAID2000 (McQuaid et al., 2000) and the screening questions from the Structured Clinical

---

9 Here and elsewhere in the guideline, each study considered for review is referred to by a study ID in capital letters (primary author and date of study publication, except where a study is in press or only submitted for publication, then a date is not used).

Clinical evidence for case identification instruments for adults

Overall, the studies were assessed as having a low risk of bias. The index tests (case identification instruments) were conducted independently of the reference tests (diagnostic interviews) and there was little time between case identification and diagnostic interview. Most instruments were evaluated in one type of setting, except the Mini-SPIN, which was evaluated in several different settings, and therefore, the evidence is more widely applicable (see Table 7).

Review Manager 5 (Cochrane Collaboration, 2011) was used to summarise the test accuracy data reported in each study using forest plots and summary ROC plots.

The five instruments varied in their specificity and sensitivity. As shown in Figure 4, the area under the curve varied reflecting large differences in the effectiveness of the measures (see Chapter 3 for more information about how to this was interpreted). The sensitivity and specificity of each measure is included in Table 7.
Figure 4: Summary ROC plot of brief case identification instruments
### Table 7: Study information table for trials comparing a brief identification instrument to the ‘gold standard’ clinical interview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instrument</th>
<th>Studies</th>
<th>No. Items</th>
<th>Range (Cut-off)</th>
<th>Recruitment</th>
<th>N</th>
<th>Female</th>
<th>Age</th>
<th>White</th>
<th>Prevalence</th>
<th>Sensitivity</th>
<th>Specificity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADD¹</td>
<td>MEANS-CHRISTENSEN2006</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes/No</td>
<td>Primary care</td>
<td>801</td>
<td>62%</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>65%</td>
<td>25.9%</td>
<td>0.69</td>
<td>0.76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAD scale</td>
<td>KROENKE2007</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0-6 (3)</td>
<td>Primary care</td>
<td>965</td>
<td>69%</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>81%</td>
<td>6.2%</td>
<td>0.70</td>
<td>0.81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0-21 (10)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.72</td>
<td>0.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mini-SPIN</td>
<td>CONNOR2001</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0-15 (6)</td>
<td>Four RCTs (2 social phobia, 1 blood pressure, 1 other psychiatric problems)</td>
<td>1017</td>
<td>68%</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>96%</td>
<td>8.2%</td>
<td>0.89</td>
<td>0.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WEEKS2007</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Seeking treatment for social anxiety or generalized anxiety</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>52%</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>72%</td>
<td>71.9%</td>
<td>0.94</td>
<td>0.63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SEELEY-WAIT2009</td>
<td></td>
<td>Contacting services for treatment or in response to request for participants</td>
<td>242</td>
<td>52%</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>N/R</td>
<td>76.9%</td>
<td>0.88</td>
<td>0.98</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OSÓRIO2007</td>
<td></td>
<td>Students who had previously participated in a prevalence study</td>
<td>590</td>
<td>73%</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>N/R</td>
<td>71.0%</td>
<td>0.94</td>
<td>0.46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCID-SP entry²</td>
<td>DALRYMPELE2008</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes/No</td>
<td>Psychiatric outpatients</td>
<td>1797</td>
<td>61%</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>87%</td>
<td>32.1%</td>
<td>0.92</td>
<td>0.69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPQ-Anx</td>
<td>MCQUAID2000</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0-30 (10)</td>
<td>Primary care</td>
<td>213</td>
<td>69%</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>61%</td>
<td>13.9</td>
<td>0.76</td>
<td>0.76</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: ADD = Anxiety and Depression Detector; GAD = Generalised Anxiety Disorder; Mini-SPIN = Mini Social Phobia Inventory; SCID-SP-entry = Entry question to the Social Phobia module of the Structured Clinical Interview for DSM Disorders; SPQ-Anx = Social Phobia Questionnaire-Anxiety subscale.
1 ADD question: ‘Being nervous around people is a problem’
² SCID-SP entry question: ‘Was there ever anything that you have been afraid to do or felt uncomfortable doing in front of other people, like speaking, eating, or writing?’*
Clinical evidence summary for case identification instruments for adults

Evidence about the sensitivity and specificity of instruments to identify people with social anxiety disorder comes from only a few studies, and only one instrument has been evaluated in more than one study, so these results should be interpreted with caution.

The ADD has five items in total, but only one question about social anxiety disorder ('Being nervous around people is a problem'). It may be useful for identifying a range of mental health disorders, but it may fail to identify many people with social anxiety disorder.

The SCID-SP entry question ('Was there ever anything that you have been afraid to do or felt uncomfortable doing in front of other people, like speaking, eating, or writing?') and the SPQ-Anx (10-items) were somewhat useful in identifying psychiatric outpatients who would meet all criteria for social anxiety disorder. With ten items, the SPQ-Anx takes longer to administer than other questionnaires that appear to be more accurate for detecting social anxiety disorder. The accuracy of the SCID-SP was enhanced when participants were given a list of social situations and asked about their fear of them (DALRYMPLE2008).

Despite its name (suggesting it might be limited to use in generalised anxiety disorder), the GAD scale is a useful instrument for identifying all anxiety disorders (NICE, 2011a). For identifying social anxiety disorder, it was as accurate as the SPQ. There was no important difference in the sensitivity and specificity of the GAD-2 and GAD-7. This confirms the findings of the Common Mental Health Disorders guideline (NICE, 2011a), which recommends the GAD-2 for case identification in primary care; 70% sensitivity and 81% specificity for social anxiety disorder suggests that this instrument will identify most cases.

The Mini-SPIN includes only three questions and appears to be the most accurate of the instruments evaluated for identifying people with social anxiety disorder. It has good specificity in primary care and excellent properties in secondary care.

5.2.3 Case identification instruments for children and young people

Results of the search

Systematic searches did not identify any evaluations of instruments for identifying children and young people with social anxiety disorder. The GDG were unaware of other relevant data regarding case identification in this population. In light of this, the GDG drew on their expert knowledge and experience and used informal consensus methods as set out in Chapter 3, a review of related guidance for case identification and a consideration of the evidence on improving access to and experience of care in Chapter 4.
Discussion by informal consensus

More detailed consideration of possible sources of evidence was undertaken, on behalf of the GDG, by an expert topic group (see section 3.3.2) who met on five occasions between November 2011 and September 2012 to discuss case identification instruments in children and young people with possible social anxiety disorder. The topic group reviewed a list of the measures identified in other literature searches undertaken for the guideline and they were asked to identify other measures that should be considered.

The topic group considered the measures used in clinical trials but none were considered appropriate for case identification due to their length. The group identified the screening questions from the Anxiety Disorders Interview Schedule (ADIS) (Silverman & Albano, 1996) as potentially useful, but these could not be reproduced without permission nor did it seem possible to use these questions independently of the full measure, which would have rendered them impractical for use as a case identification instrument.

In reviewing the Common Mental Health Disorders guideline no evidence was identified that could have been adapted to inform the case identification process for children and young people.

As no short, validated scales other than the ADIS entry questions were identified, the GDG decided to draw on their expert knowledge and develop two questions about fear and avoidance because these are two of the central symptoms of social anxiety and commonly found in adult case identification instruments for anxiety disorders. As the core symptoms of social anxiety disorder are common to both adults and children the GDG felt this was appropriate. These questions were developed initially by the topic group, who based the number and structure of the questions on the adult model but with considerable adaptation to take into account both the development stage of the child or young person and the potential role of parents and other informants. The draft questions were then discussed and refined with the whole GDG.

5.2.4 Health economic evidence

No studies assessing the cost effectiveness of case identification instruments for adults or children and young people with social anxiety disorder were identified by the systematic search of the economic literature. Details on the methods used for the systematic search of the economic literature are described in Chapter 3.

5.2.5 Clinical summary for case identification instruments for adults, children and young people

The review of case identification instruments for adults identified one measure, the Mini-SPIN, which had good sensitivity and specify and is very brief and easy to administer. The use of this instrument fitted well with the recommendations in the Common Mental Health Disorders guideline as the increased sensitivity and
specificity of the measure justified its use after an initial screen with the GAD-2 that was recommended in the *Common Mental Health Disorders* guideline. The GDG were also concerned that the GAD-2 did not directly enquire about fear and avoidance of social situations.

No case identification instruments for children and young people were identified so the GDG developed new recommendations based on informal consensus, which was informed by the review of case identification for adults in the *Common Mental Health Disorders* guideline and in the review undertaken for adults in this guideline.

### 5.2.6 From evidence to recommendations

In considering case identification instruments, the primary outcome was the accurate detection of social anxiety disorder.

A number of case identification instruments were identified for which there was good quality, but limited evidence to support their use. In developing recommendations for adults in this area the GDG was concerned not to develop any recommendations that were not compatible with those developed for the *Common Mental Health Disorders* guideline. Furthermore, reviews for this guideline confirmed that the approach in the *Common Mental Health Disorders* guideline was appropriate for the identification of social anxiety disorder. The focus in developing any new recommendations was therefore specifically on enhancing case identification for social anxiety disorder. This led to a new recommendation on the use of the Mini-SPIN. The GDG was concerned that this tool might not be practical for some GPs and therefore advised asking specific questions about avoidance of or fear and embarrassment in social situations. It was felt that both of these strategies would increase the level of case identification of social anxiety disorder. No economic data were available but given the very brief nature of the measures and the increase in accurate case identification on a previously cost-effective method this was not seen as a major concern by the GDG.

No evidence to support the use of case identification instruments in children and young people was identified, but given the early onset of social anxiety disorder the GDG decided to develop case identification recommendations. This was done based on expert opinion, informal consensus, a review of related guidance for case identification and a consideration of the evidence on improving access to and experience of care in Chapter 4. One important issue that the GDG wished to stress was the need for staff to be alert to the possible presence of social anxiety disorder given the early onset of the disorder and its poor recognition. The GDG then developed a series of questions that drew on the recommendations for adults but were adjusted to the development stage of children and the different ways in which social anxiety disorder may present in children. The GDG developed them based on a careful consideration of questions used in routine
practice and in more comprehensive measures that cannot be used as case identification instruments.

## 5.3 RECOMMENDATIONS FOR CASE IDENTIFICATION

### 5.3.1 Identification of adults with possible social anxiety disorder

5.3.1.1 Ask the identification questions for anxiety disorders in line with recommendation 1.3.1.2 in Common mental health disorders (NICE clinical guideline 123), and if social anxiety disorder is suspected:

- use the 3-item Mini-Social Phobia Inventory (Mini-SPIN) or
- consider asking the following 2 questions:
  - Do you find yourself avoiding social situations or activities?
  - Are you fearful or embarrassed in social situations?

If the person scores 6 or more on the Mini-SPIN, or answers yes to either of the 2 questions above, refer for or conduct a comprehensive assessment for social anxiety disorder (see recommendations 5.5.1.4-5.5.1.8).

### 5.3.2 Identification of children and young people with possible social anxiety disorder

5.3.2.1 Health and social care professionals in primary care and education and community settings should be alert to possible anxiety disorders in children and young people, particularly those who avoid school, social or group activities or talking in social situations, or are irritable, excessively shy or overly reliant on parents or carers. Consider asking the child or young person about their feelings of anxiety, fear, avoidance, distress and associated behaviours (or a parent or carer) to help establish if social anxiety disorder is present, using these questions:

- “Sometimes people get very scared when they have to do things with other people, especially people they don’t know. They might worry about doing things with other people watching. They might get scared that they will do something silly or that people will make fun of them. They might not want to do these things or, if they have to do them, they might get very upset or cross.”
  - “Do you/does your child get scared about doing things with other people, like talking, eating, going to parties, or other things at school or with friends?”
  - “Do you/does your child find it difficult to do things when other people are watching, like playing sport, being in plays or concerts, asking or answering questions, reading aloud, or giving talks in class?”
- “Do you/does your child ever feel that you/your child can’t do these things or try to get out of them?”

5.4 ASSESSMENT

5.4.1 Results of the search

In the review of the literature, the GDG was unable to identify any formal evaluations of the structure and content of the overall clinical assessment process for people with possible social anxiety disorder other than the data on the various case identification instruments described above. The GDG therefore decided to consider the evidence and recommendations in the Common Mental Health Disorders guideline (NCCMH, 2011a; NICE, 2011a) and where necessary adapt any recommendations for that guideline (in line with the method set out in Chapter 3). This was deemed necessary because no NICE guideline was available on social anxiety disorder when the Common Mental Health Disorders guideline was developed.

While no formal evaluations of the structure and content of the overall clinical assessment process for people with suspected social anxiety disorder were identified by the literature search, the GDG wanted to be able to identify assessment measures that could be used to augment the clinical assessment process to ensure that the impact of the interventions was properly monitored. This is because there is evidence that routine monitoring improves outcomes (Lambert et al., 2003; NICE, 2011a). The GDG therefore used the literature search undertaken for this guideline to identify such measures.

5.4.2 Clinical evidence for assessment measures to augment the clinical assessment process

The GDG identified several validated measures that are routinely used in the UK (see Table 8). Validation studies for each measure were identified and presented to the GDG, which determined that several measures are likely to be useful for monitoring symptoms during treatment. These data were used by the GDG to inform the recommendation regarding which measures might be used. From the list of measures identified in Table 8 the GDG selected three that it considered were of importance, based on a consideration of their psychometric properties, their likely value in informing a comprehensive assessment and their feasibility for routine outcome monitoring: (1) the Liebowitz Social Anxiety Scale (LSAS)/the Liebowitz Social Anxiety Scale-Self-Report (LSAS-SR); (2) the Social Interaction Anxiety Scale (SPS/SIAS) and (3) the Social Phobia Inventory (SPIN).
### Table 8: Characteristics of assessment instruments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instrument</th>
<th>Items</th>
<th>Item range</th>
<th>Total range</th>
<th>Validation study</th>
<th>Internal consistency</th>
<th>Test-retest</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FNE SADS</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>T/F</td>
<td>0-30</td>
<td>(Watson &amp; Friend, 1969)</td>
<td>.94 to.96</td>
<td>.78 to.94 (4 w)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>28</td>
<td>T/F</td>
<td>0-28</td>
<td></td>
<td>.94</td>
<td>.68 to.79 (4 w)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FQ-Social Phobia</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0-8</td>
<td>0-40</td>
<td>(Marks &amp; Mathews, 1979; Oei et al., 1991)</td>
<td>.77 to.93</td>
<td>None reported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSAS</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>0-3</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>(Heimberg et al., 1999; Liebowitz, 1987)</td>
<td>.96</td>
<td>None reported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSAS-SR</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>0-3</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>(Baker et al., 2002)</td>
<td>.95</td>
<td>.83 (12 w)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIAS</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>0-4</td>
<td>0-80</td>
<td>(Mattick &amp; Clarke, 1998)</td>
<td>.86 to.94</td>
<td>.86 to.92 (4-12 w)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAI-SP</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>0-6</td>
<td>0-192</td>
<td>(Turner et al., 1996)</td>
<td>.94 to.96</td>
<td>.86 (2 w)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPIN</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>0-4</td>
<td>0-68</td>
<td>(Connor et al., 2000)</td>
<td>.82 to.94</td>
<td>.78 to.89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPS</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>0-4</td>
<td>0-80</td>
<td>(Mattick &amp; Clarke, 1998)</td>
<td>.87 to.94</td>
<td>.66 to.93 (4-12 w)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSPS</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>0-4</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>(Davidson et al., 1997)</td>
<td>.81</td>
<td>.91 (1 w)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note:* BSPS = Brief Social Phobia Scale; FNE = Fear of Negative Evaluation Scale; FQ-SP = Fear Questionnaire-Social Phobia Subscale; LSAS = Liebowitz Social Anxiety Scale; LSAS-SR = Liebowitz Social Anxiety Scale-Self-Report; SADS = Social Anxiety and Distress Scale; SIAS = Social Interaction Anxiety Scale; SPAI-SP = Social Phobia Anxiety Inventory-Social Phobia subscale; SPIN = Social Phobia Inventory; SPS = Social Phobia Scale.
5.4.3 Review of existing NICE guidance

The GDG drew on their expert knowledge and experience regarding the structure and content of a clinical assessment (using informal consensus methods as set out in Chapter 3) to develop recommendations for the assessment of social anxiety disorder where there were no relevant recommendations in the Common Mental Health Disorders guideline or the need to develop a new recommendation was identified. This was particularly important for the assessment of children and young people as the Common Mental Health Disorders guideline was concerned with adults only. When considering the assessment process, the GDG assumed that any person referred for such an assessment would already have been identified as possibly having social anxiety disorder.

All GDG members initially reviewed the recommendations in Common Mental Health Disorders (NCCMH, 2011a; NICE, 2011a). The GDG formed a topic group to undertake a more detailed review of the guidelines informed by the methods and principles set out in Chapter 3 to identify possible recommendations for incorporation or adaptation, and to identify areas where new recommendations may be required and draft them for consideration by the GDG.

The GDG judged that a number of areas of the Common Mental Health Disorders guideline applied to children, young people and adults with social anxiety disorder, including: (a) the structure and content of the assessment; (b) the use of formal assessment measures to support the assessment process; (c) the impact of comorbid conditions on the assessment process; (d) communication about the assessment; and (e) the involvement of families and carers.

When considering the recommendations to include in the current guideline, the GDG specifically considered those areas which were concerned with the particular ways in which social anxiety disorder may impact on a person during the assessment process.

No recommendations were identified that the GDG felt could be adapted for use in the development of recommendations for the assessment process for children and young people.

5.4.4 Discussion by informal consensus

With an absence of evidence on the content of an assessment in adults, the GDG discussed this using informal consensus methods (as set out in Chapter 3) and their expert knowledge and experience. The GDG drew up a list of the following components of an assessment to consider when making recommendations:

- the nature and content of the interview and observation, including personal and development history
- formal diagnostic methods (including their psychometric properties) for the assessment of core features of social anxiety disorder
- the time, competences and resources required
- the assessment of risk
- the assessment of need
- the setting(s) in which the assessment takes place
- the role of the any informants
- the impact on the assessment of any coexisting conditions
- what amendments, if any, need to be made to take into account particular cultural or minority ethnic groups or gender
- how the outcome of the assessment should be communicated.

Decisions on the structure of the recommendations took into account the structure of the recommendations developed for the adult section of this guideline as well as the structure of the assessment in other NICE guidelines that had developed recommendations for the assessment of children and young people.

5.4.5 Health economic evidence

No studies assessing the cost effectiveness of assessment systems/instruments for adults or children and young people with social anxiety disorder were identified by the systematic search of the economic literature. Details on the methods used for the systematic search of the economic literature are described in Chapter 3.

5.4.6 Clinical summary

The GDG was unable to identify any high quality evidence that related to the process of assessment for people with social anxiety disorder. As a result the GDG drew on their expert knowledge and experience using informal consensus methods. The GDG also reviewed the evidence on the psychometric properties of commonly used assessment scales to inform the choice of measures both to aid the process of assessment and to contribute to routine outcome measurement. A number of measures were identified from the clinical trial data reviewed that met the psychometric criteria and were feasible for routine use. The considerations that fed into the development of these recommendations are described in the next section.

5.4.7 From evidence to recommendations

The recommendations in this chapter are largely based on expert opinion and informal consensus methods. As a consequence the GDG was cautious in making recommendations but after detailed discussion decided that in order to ensure the assessment of people with social anxiety, which is often not recognised or assessed in non-specialist mental health settings, specific recommendations were needed. The development of the recommendations was also undertaken in the context of the review of recommendations in Common Mental Health Disorders.
The GDG also took into account the review of the evidence and the recommendations developed in this guideline on access to and the experience of care (see Chapter 4) as they were concerned to ensure that the particular issues identified in that chapter were also reflected in the recommendations on assessment and that a choice of method for assessment (for example, initial assessment by telephone) should be considered.

The GDG took as their starting point for assessment the need to make an appropriate referral. Following their review of Common Mental Health Disorders, they wished to emphasize that if the professional who identified possible social anxiety disorder was not competent to conduct a mental health assessment they should refer the child, young person or adult to an appropriately trained professional.

The GDG also wanted to stress the importance of a full assessment of the fear, avoidance, distress, functional impairment and complex comorbidities that may be associated with social anxiety disorder. The GDG recognised the importance of formal assessment instruments both in augmenting the initial assessment and in routine treatment. A number of such measures with good psychometric properties were identified and the GDG decided to recommend their use.

Finally the GDG was aware of the care that needs to be taken in communicating the outcome of any assessment or proposed treatment if the engagement of people with social anxiety disorder is to be obtained.

As is the case with identification of social anxiety disorder in children and young people, no good evidence was found for assessment instruments or systems for this population. Again the GDG drew on its expert knowledge, a review of other relevant guidance and a consideration of the evidence on access to and experience of care in Chapter 4. The GDG identified that the issues of concern with developing assessment systems for children and young people were broadly similar to those for adults; that is, a full assessment of the fear, avoidance, distress and functional impairment and the complex comorbidities that may be associated with social anxiety disorder. In addition the GDG also wanted to stress the importance of an assessment of risk and of cognitive abilities as both were likely to be of importance in treatment planning. The GDG recognised the importance of formal assessment instruments (although accepting the data on psychometric properties was limited) from the review in the NICE guideline on Antisocial Behaviour and Conduct Disorders in Children and Young People (NCCMH forthcoming) both in augmenting the initial assessment and, along with a number of other quality improvement methods, in improving the outcomes of routine treatment for children and young people.

5.5 RECOMMENDATIONS FOR ASSESSMENT
5.5.1 Assessment of adults with possible social anxiety disorder

5.5.1.1 If the identification questions (see recommendation 5.3.1.1) indicate possible social anxiety disorder, but the practitioner is not competent to perform a mental health assessment, refer the person to an appropriate healthcare professional. If this professional is not the person’s GP, inform the GP of the referral.

5.5.1.2 If the identification questions (see 5.3.1.1) indicate possible social anxiety disorder, a practitioner who is competent to perform a mental health assessment should review the person’s mental state and associated functional, interpersonal and social difficulties.

5.5.1.3 If an adult with possible social anxiety disorder finds it difficult or distressing to attend an initial appointment in person, consider making the first contact by phone or internet, but aim to see the person face to face for subsequent assessments and treatment.

5.5.1.4 When assessing an adult with possible social anxiety disorder:

- conduct an assessment that considers fear, avoidance, distress and functional impairment
- be aware of comorbid disorders, including avoidant personality disorder, alcohol and substance misuse, mood disorders, other anxiety disorders, psychosis and autism.

5.5.1.5 Follow the recommendations in Common mental health disorders (NICE clinical guideline 123) for the structure and content of the assessment and adjust them to take into account the need to obtain a more detailed description of the social anxiety disorder (see recommendation 5.5.1.7 in this guideline).

5.5.1.6 Consider using the following to inform the assessment and support the evaluation of any intervention:

- a diagnostic or problem identification tool as recommended in recommendation 1.3.2.3 in Common mental health disorders (NICE clinical guideline 123)
- a validated measure for social anxiety, for example, the Social Phobia Inventory (SPIN) or the Liebowitz Social Anxiety Scale (LSAS).

5.5.1.7 Obtain a detailed description of the person's current social anxiety and associated problems and circumstances including:

- feared and avoided social situations
- what they are afraid might happen in social situations (for example, looking anxious, blushing, sweating, trembling or appearing boring)
- anxiety symptoms
- view of self
• content of self-image
• safety-seeking behaviours
• focus of attention in social situations
• anticipatory and post-event processing
• occupational, educational, financial and social circumstances
• medication, alcohol and recreational drug use.

5.5.1.8 If a person with possible social anxiety disorder does not return after an initial assessment, contact them (using their preferred method of communication) to discuss the reason for not returning. Remove any obstacles to further assessment or treatment that the person identifies.

5.5.2 Planning treatment for adults diagnosed with social anxiety disorder

5.5.2.1 After diagnosis of social anxiety disorder in an adult, identify the goals for treatment and provide information about the disorder and its treatment including:

• the nature and course of the disorder and commonly occurring comorbidities
• the impact on social and personal functioning
• commonly held beliefs about the cause of the disorder
• beliefs about what can be changed or treated
• choice and nature of evidence-based treatments.

5.5.2.2 If the person also has symptoms of depression, assess their nature and extent and determine their functional link with the social anxiety disorder by asking them which existed first.

• If the person has only experienced significant social anxiety since the start of a depressive episode, treat the depression in line with Depression (NICE clinical guideline 90).
• If the social anxiety disorder preceded the onset of depression, ask: "if I gave you a treatment that ensured you were no longer anxious in social situations, would you still be depressed?"
  - If the person answers 'no', treat the social anxiety (unless the severity of the depression prevents this, then offer initial treatment for the depression).
  - If the person answers 'yes', consider treating both the social anxiety disorder and the depression, taking into account their preference when deciding which to treat first.
• If the depression is treated first, treat the social anxiety disorder when improvement in the depression allows.
5.5.3 Assessment of children and young people with possible social anxiety disorder

5.5.3.1 If the child or young person or parents or carers answer 'yes' to one or more of the questions in recommendation 5.3.2.1 consider a comprehensive assessment for social anxiety disorder (see recommendations 5.5.3.3–5.5.3.10).

5.5.3.2 If the identification questions (see recommendation 5.3.2.1) indicate possible social anxiety disorder, but the practitioner is not competent to perform a mental health assessment, refer the child or young person to an appropriate healthcare professional. If this professional is not the child or young person’s GP, inform the GP of the referral.

5.5.3.3 If the identification questions (see recommendation 5.3.2.1) indicate possible social anxiety disorder, a practitioner who is competent to perform a mental health assessment should review the child or young person’s mental state and associated functional, interpersonal and social difficulties.

5.5.3.4 A comprehensive assessment of a child or young person with possible social anxiety disorder should:

- provide an opportunity for the child or young person to be interviewed alone at some point during the assessment
- if possible involve a parent, carer or other adult known to the child or young person who can provide information about current and past behaviour
- if necessary involve more than one professional to ensure a comprehensive assessment can be undertaken.

5.5.3.5 When assessing a child or young person obtain a detailed description of their current social anxiety and associated problems including:

- feared and avoided social situations
- what they are afraid might happen in social situations (for example, looking anxious, blushing, sweating, trembling or appearing boring)
- anxiety symptoms
- view of self
- content of self-image
- safety-seeking behaviours
- focus of attention in social situations
- anticipatory and post-event processing, particularly for older children
- family circumstances and support
- friendships and peer groups, educational and social circumstances
- medication, alcohol and recreational drug use.
5.5.3.6 As part of a comprehensive assessment, assess for causal and maintaining factors for social anxiety disorder in the child or young person's home, school and social environment, in particular:

- parenting behaviours that promote and support anxious behaviours or do not support positive behaviours
- peer victimisation in school or other settings.

5.5.3.7 As part of a comprehensive assessment, assess for possible coexisting conditions such as:

- other mental health problems (for example, other anxiety disorders and depression)
- neurodevelopmental conditions such as attention deficit hyperactivity disorder, autism and learning disabilities
- drug and alcohol misuse (see recommendation 7.9.1.2)
- speech and language problems.

5.5.3.8 To aid the assessment of social anxiety disorder and other common mental health problems consider using formal instruments (both the child and parent versions if available and indicated), such as:

- the LSAS – child version or the Social Phobia and Anxiety Inventory for Children (SPAI-C) for children, or the SPIN or the LSAS for young people
- the Multidimensional Anxiety Scale for Children (MASC), the Revised Child Anxiety and Depression Scale (RCADS) for children and young people who may have comorbid depression or other anxiety disorders, the Spence Children's Anxiety Scale (SCAS) or the Screen for Child Anxiety Related Emotional Disorders (SCARED) for children.

5.5.3.9 Use formal assessment instruments to aid the diagnosis of other problems, such as:

- a validated measure of cognitive ability for a child or young person with a suspected learning disability
- the Strengths and Difficulties Questionnaire for all children and young people.

5.5.3.10 Assess the risks and harm faced by the child or young person and if needed develop a risk management plan for risk of self-neglect, familial abuse or neglect, exploitation by others, self-harm or harm to others.

5.5.3.11 Develop a profile of the child or young person to identify their needs and any further assessments that may be needed, including the extent and nature of:

- the social anxiety disorder and any associated difficulties (for example, selective mutism)
• any coexisting mental health problems
• neurodevelopmental conditions such as attention deficit hyperactivity disorder, autism and learning disabilities
• experience of bullying or social ostracism
• friendships with peers
• speech, language and communication skills
• physical health problems
• personal and social functioning to indicate any needs (personal, social, housing, educational and occupational)
• educational and occupational goals
• parent or carer needs, including mental health needs.
6 INTERVENTIONS FOR ADULTS

6.1 INTRODUCTION

Social anxiety disorder was formally recognised as a separate phobic disorder in the mid-1960s (Marks & Gelder, 1965), but as was described in Chapter 2 the formal recognition of the disorder has not led to a widespread recognition with over half of people with a social anxiety disorder never seeking treatment. This is a source of real concern because social anxiety disorder can have lifelong and disabling consequences. Many of those who do seek treatment may not have their disorder recognised and as a consequence be offered inappropriate or suboptimal treatment. The past 20 years have seen the development of an evidence base of effective interventions but these have not always been available (Layard et al., 2006) even when the need for treatment has been recognised.

This chapter is concerned primarily with the evaluation of psychological and pharmacological interventions but also considers other physical interventions including botulinum toxin and thoracic sympathectomy.

6.2 CURRENT PRACTICE

6.2.1 Pharmacological interventions

Previous reviews suggest there is evidence that pharmacotherapy may be efficacious for the treatment of social anxiety disorder (Blanco et al., 2012) and several drugs are licensed in the UK for the treatment of the disorder (escitalopram, moclobemide, paroxetine, sertraline, venlafaxine). Other SSRIs have also been evaluated in the treatment of social anxiety disorder. Monoamine oxidase inhibitors (MAOIs), principally phenelzine and moclobemide, have been used for the treatment of social anxiety disorder as have the anticonvulsants gabapentin and pregabalin. Benzodiazepines have also been used but their long-term use is actively discouraged. Beta-agonists such as atenolol or propranolol have often been used to treat specific symptoms such as tremor. However, a number of factors significantly limit the current use of drugs in the treatment of social anxiety disorder. These include: under-recognition or misdiagnosis which may be related to the masking of the social anxiety disorder by comorbid problems such as depression or alcohol misuse; an unwillingness on the part of many people with social anxiety disorder to take medication for what they perceive to be a personal failing rather than a mental disorder, concerns about side effects, and lack of knowledge on the part of some prescribers about the potential value and the means to provide the necessary support to obtain an optimal outcome from the use of medication. In relation to this latter factor there is evidence to support the role of prescribers in encouraging graduated exposure in enhancing the efficacy of drugs, and this may occur in good practices. Further issues hampering the effective use of drugs in the treatment of SSRIs include uncertainty about the duration of treatment or their use in combination with...
psychological interventions (although it should be noted perhaps 20 to 30% of participants in trials of psychological interventions take medication throughout the trials). All this means that current drug treatment for many people with social anxiety disorder is often suboptimal outside of a few specialist tertiary treatment centres and for the few people with social anxiety disorder who are offered treatment by specialist in secondary care mental health services.

6.2.2 Psychological interventions

The past 30 years has seen a very significant expansion in the range and availability of psychological interventions for the treatment of social anxiety. Early evidence-based interventions focused on systematic desensitisation and flooding. These were replaced by treatments that involved confronting the feared stimulus in real life (Marks, 1975). Much current evidence-based practice for the treatment of social anxiety disorder has been influenced by this approach. This is most obviously seen in exposure in vivo therapy (see Chapter 2) and the development of a range of cognitive and cognitive behavioural treatments for which there is substantial evidence for the treatment of social anxiety disorder and other anxiety disorders. These interventions can be provided either individually or in groups, although there has been less emphasis on group cognitive behavioural therapy (CBT) treatments in the UK when compared with the United States or Australia. Other psychological interventions such as interpersonal psychotherapy, counselling and psychodynamic therapy have also been used for the treatment of social anxiety disorder. Although many service users may prefer psychological interventions, availability in the NHS has until recently been very limited. In 2007 the English Department of Health established the Improving Access to Psychological Therapies (IAPT) programme (Clark et al., 2009), which aimed to very significantly increase the availability of evidence-based psychological interventions so that the outcomes obtained in clinical trials could be provided throughout the NHS. There has been impressive progress over the past 5 years (Clark, 2011) with over 4,000 additional therapists trained and by 2015 an additional 900,000 people projected to be receiving treatment.

6.3 DEFINITIONS AND AIMS OF INTERVENTIONS

6.3.1 Pharmacological interventions

There are three main classes of drug that are used in treating social anxiety disorder: (1) antidepressants, (2) benzodiazepines and (3) anticonvulsants. Other drugs such as beta-antagonists, antipsychotics, St John’s wort, and cognitive enhancers have also been used in the treatment of social anxiety.

Antidepressants

The efficacy of antidepressants is thought to be linked to increases in serotonin and possibly dopamine concentrations in the brain.
SSRIs and SNRIs

SSRIs act by increasing serotonin concentration in the brain and have been used in social anxiety disorder as well as in other anxiety disorders. The only SNRI that has been studied extensively is venlafaxine and it is possible that its effects in social anxiety disorders are mediated solely through changes in serotonin at usually prescribed doses.

MAOIs

MAOIs inhibit the breakdown of noradrenaline, dopamine, serotonin, melatonin, tyramine and phenylethylamine. This effect is not limited to the brain and affects other parts of the body rich in MAO, for example the gut. The inhibition of MAO may result in a potentially dangerous interaction with tyramine containing foods and with some medications leading to episodes of dangerously high blood pressure. This risk is much reduced with moclobemide as it is ‘reversible’.

Benzodiazepines

Benzodiazepines augment the effect of gamma-aminobutyric acid (GABA), the main inhibitory neurotransmitter in the brain. The use of benzodiazepines is restricted by the fact that it is preferable not to administer them for prolonged periods of time because of potential tolerance and dependence.

Anticonvulsants

Anticonvulsants, specifically alpha2delta calcium-gated channel blockers, reduce neuronal excitability, they were originally developed as anticonvulsants but are also used in the treatment of neuropathic pain. Their mechanism of action is not understood.

Antipsychotics

Antipsychotics are a class of drugs that act on dopamine receptor and are widely used to treat schizophrenia, bipolar disorder and other serious mental illness. They have also been used to treat depression and other disorders including anxiety disorder. They have a wide range of side effects including movement disorders, weight gain and sedation.

Cognitive enhancers

Cognitive enhancers D-cycloserine is a partial agonist of the NMDA-associated glycine site. They have been tested as adjuncts to psychological interventions.

6.3.2 Psychological interventions

The following section contains definitions of the commonly used psychological interventions which were included in the review of psychological interventions in this chapter.

Exposure in vivo
Exposure encouraged the person to repeatedly confront situations they fear. It is sometimes done following a hierarchy from least to most feared situations. Repeated exposure may lead to habituation. Exposure may also be designed to challenge and to disconfirm unrealistic and maladaptive beliefs. Exposure exercises involve confrontation with real-life social situations both through role plays and out of office exercises within therapy sessions and through systematic homework assignments.

**Applied relaxation**

Applied relaxation is a specialised form of relaxation training that aims to teach people how to be able to relax in common social situations. Starting with training in traditional progressive muscle relaxation, the treatment takes individuals through a series of steps that enables them to relax on cue in everyday situations. The final stage of the treatment involves intensive practice in using the relaxation techniques in real life social situations.

**Social skills training**

Social skills training is based on the assumption that people are anxious in social situations partly because they are uncertain about how to behave. The treatment involves systematic training in non-verbal (for example, increased eye contact, friendly attentive posture, and so on) and verbal (for example, how to start a conversation, how to give others positive feedback, how to ask questions that promote conversation, and so on) social skills. The skills that are identified with the therapist are usually repeatedly practiced through role-plays in therapy sessions as well as in homework assignments. As with exposure, social skills may work through habituation or by disconfirming negative beliefs.

**Cognitive behavioural therapy**

Cognitive behavioural therapy (CBT) typically involves exposure in vivo and cognitive restructuring along with training in relaxation techniques and/or social & conversational skills training. CBT can be delivered in either individual or group format.

**Cognitive therapy**

Cognitive therapy (CT) is variant of CBT and focuses on (a) the negative beliefs that individuals with social anxiety hold about themselves and social interactions, (b) negative self-imagery, and (c) the problematic cognitive and behavioural processes that occur in social situations (self-focused attention, safety behaviours). The treatment is usually delivered on an individual basis. However, there is a need for the therapist to be able to call on other people to participate in within session role-plays. This is easier to do if sessions are for 90 minutes, rather than the usual 50-minute session.

**Interpersonal psychotherapy**
Interpersonal psychotherapy (IPT) was originally developed as a treatment for depression. There are three phases to the treatment. In the first phase, the person is encouraged to see social anxiety disorder as an illness that has to be coped with rather than as a sign of weakness or deficiency. In the second phase, the therapist works with the person to address specific interpersonal problems particularly in the areas of role transition and role disputes, but sometimes also grief. Role-plays encouraging the expression of feelings and accurate communication are emphasised. People are also encouraged to build a social network comprising close and trusting relationships. In the last phase, the therapist and the service user review progress, address ending of the therapeutic relationship, and prepare for challenging situations and experiences in the future.

**Short-term psychodynamic psychotherapy**

Short-term psychodynamic psychotherapy (STPP) sees the symptoms of social anxiety disorder as the result of core relationship conflicts predominately based on early experience. Therapy aims to help the person become aware of the link between conflicts and symptoms. The therapeutic relationship is a central vehicle for insight and change.

**Mindfulness training**

Mindfulness training is a psychological intervention that encourages individuals to gain psychological distance from their worries and negative emotions, seeing them as an observer, rather than being engrossed with them. There are two varieties of mindfulness training considered in this guideline: mindfulness-based stress reduction (MBSR) and mindfulness-based cognitive therapy (MBCT).

Treatment starts with general education about stress and social anxiety. Participants then attend weekly groups in which they are taught meditation techniques. Formal meditation practice for at least 30 minutes per day using audiotapes for guidance is also encouraged.

**Self-help interventions**

Self-help interventions are psychological interventions typically based on cognitive behavioural principles that seek to equip people with strategies and techniques to begin to overcome and manage their psychological difficulties. Self-help usually provides information in the form of books or other written materials that include psycho-education about the problem and describe techniques to overcome the problem. Although computerised interventions have the potential to be interactive and individualised, those that have been tested in clinical trials for people with social anxiety are, for the most part, relatively fixed programmes. In pure self-help, only the written materials are used; in supported self-help, a therapist or alternatively a computer based system (stand alone or web based) assists the service user in using the materials. Supported self-help typically includes two to three hours of assistance.

**Supportive therapy**
Supportive therapy uses techniques that aim to enable patients to feel comfortable in discussing their personal experiences in the context of the patient-therapist relationship.

**Cognitive bias modification**

Cognitive bias modification is a computerised intervention that aims to reduce attention towards threatening stimuli. The most common programmes use modified dot-probe tasks in which participants see numerous (sometimes hundreds of) presentations of written or facial stimuli and are asked to make quick decisions based on what has been seen. For example, some tasks present written stimuli with two possible interpretations, one threatening and one benign; participants select one and receive positive reinforcement when they bias towards neutral stimuli. These interventions require limited therapist input and, until recently, these programs were used only to study psychological processes.

### 6.3.3 Physical interventions

**Exercise**

Exercise is a physical activity that is planned, structured, and repetitive and aims to improve or maintain physical fitness. It may improve anxiety levels and mood generally, provide opportunities to interact with others, or function as a form of exposure (for example, for people with a fear of blushing or sweating).

**Botulinum toxin**

Botulinum toxin is a neurotoxin produced by the bacterium *Clostridium botulinum* which can cause botulism, a serious and life-threatening illness. In the 1960s it was developed as a medical treatment for conditions such as blepharospasm and strabismus. Medical use of the toxin has increased substantially in the past 20 years and has a wide range of uses including the treatment of excessive sweating (hyperhidrosis) in specific parts of the body through localised injections.

**Thoracic sympathectomy**

Thoracic sympathectomy is used to treat excessive sweating (hyperhidrosis) and has also been used to help treat extreme facial flushing. It involves cutting the sympathetic nerve (through a small incision in the chest), which switches off sweating and blushing in specific parts of the body.
6.4 CLINICAL REVIEW PROTOCOL

The review protocol, including the review questions, information about the databases searched, and the eligibility criteria used for this section of the guideline, can be found in Table 9: (further information about the search strategy can be found in Appendix 6). Parts of these questions were addressed in Cochrane reviews, but the searches were up to 7 years old and all needed to be updated (Cabrera et al., 2012; den Boer et al., 2005; Depping et al., 2010; Miyasaka et al., 2007; Stein DJ et al., 2000; Wei & Higgins, 2013).

Table 9: Clinical review protocol for the review of interventions in adults with social anxiety disorder

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Interventions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Review question(s)</td>
<td>For adults with social anxiety disorder, what are the relative benefits and harms of psychological and pharmacological interventions alone or in combination? RQ3.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub-question(s)</td>
<td>Does the effectiveness of treatment differ across populations: 1. Generalised social anxiety versus performance social anxiety 2. People with comorbid problems (for example, substance misuse, other anxiety disorders, depression) versus those with only social anxiety</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter</td>
<td>Interventions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Topic Group                              | Pharmacological Interventions  
Psychosocial Interventions                                                             |
| Objectives                               | To estimate the efficacy and cost effectiveness of interventions to treat social anxiety disorder.                                           |
| Criteria for considering studies for the review |                                                                                                                                                  |
| • Intervention                           | 1) Any psychological intervention  
2) Any licensed pharmacological intervention  
3) Combined psychological and pharmacological treatment  
4) Cognitive Enhancers (for example, D-cycloserine)  
5) Surgical interventions (for example, for blushing)  
6) Botulinum toxin injections (for example, for sweating) |
| • Comparator                             | Waiting list  
Placebo  
Other interventions                                                                 |
| • Types of participants                  | Adults (18+) with social anxiety disorder or avoidant personality disorder. Special consideration will be given to the groups above.  
If some, but not all, of a study’s participants are eligible for our review, we will ask the study authors for disaggregated data. |
| • Outcomes                               | 1) Recovery (no longer meet criteria for diagnosis)  
2) Symptoms of social anxiety (for example, Liebowitz Social Anxiety Scale)  
3) Symptoms of depression (for example, Hamilton Rating Scale for Depression)  
4) Quality of life (for example, SF-36)  
5) Disability (for example, Sheehan Disability Scale)  
6) Withdrawal  
7) Side effects (adverse events) |
| • Time points                            | The main analysis will include outcomes at the end of treatment.                                                                           |
Additional analyses will be conducted for controlled effects at follow-up.

- **Study design**
  Randomised controlled trials (RCTs) and cluster RCTs with a parallel group design. We will exclude quasi-RCTs, such as trials in which allocation is determined by alternation or date of birth.

- **Include unpublished data?**
  Unpublished research may be included.

- **Restriction by date?**
  No limit.

- **Dosage**
  For pharmacological interventions, we will include all interventions within the BNF recommended range. For psychological interventions, we will include all credible interventions; single session treatments will be excluded.

- **Minimum sample size**
  No minimum

- **Study setting**
  - Primary, secondary, tertiary, health and social care

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Search strategy</th>
<th>General outline: An broad electronic database search for quantitative SRs and RCTs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Date restrictions:</strong></td>
<td>Quantitative SRs – 1997 onwards RCTs – inception of databases onwards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Study design filter/limit used</th>
<th>Core databases/topic specific databases: Quantitative SR, RCT Grey literature databases: none</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Question specific search strategy</strong></td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Amendments to search strategy/study design filter</strong></td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Searching other resources</strong></td>
<td>We will write to all stakeholders, authors of all included studies, and manufacturers of included drugs to request unpublished studies.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Existing reviews</th>
<th>See below (Review strategy).</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Updated</strong></td>
<td>None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Not updated</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The review strategy</th>
<th><strong>Data management:</strong> For each study: year of study; setting; total number of study participants in each included group; age (mean); gender (percent female); inclusion and exclusion criteria; comorbidities; risk of bias For each intervention or comparison group of interest: dose; duration; frequency; co-interventions (if any) For each outcome of interest: time points (i) collected and (ii) reported; missing data (exclusion of participants, attrition) For cross-over trials, we will extract and analyse data from the first period only.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Data synthesis:</strong></td>
<td>Network analysis:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
We plan to compare all eligible interventions for adults using a network meta-analysis of continuous measures of social anxiety assessed at post-treatment. Multiple measures of social anxiety will be averaged to obtain a single effect.

The following will be assessed in pairwise analyses using a random effects model, which is appropriate given differences in the populations and interventions examined:

- Interventions for adults that are not connected to the main network, including studies with no connected intervention and studies of specific populations (for example, comorbid alcohol misuse).
- We will conduct additional pairwise analyses of secondary outcomes and follow-up results for treatment classes using random effects models (for example, SSRIs, CBT).

Note. * AEI (Australian Education Index), AMED (Allied and Complementary Medicine Database), ASSIA (Applied Social Services Index and Abstracts), BEI (British Education Index), CDSR (Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews), CENTRAL [Cochrane database of RCTs and other controlled trials], CINAHL, (Cumulative Index to Nursing and Allied Health Literature), DARE (Database of Abstracts of Reviews and Effectiveness), ERIC (Education Resources in Curriculum), HMIC (Health Management Information Consortium), HTA (Health Technology Assessment database), IBSS (International Bibliography of Social Science), SSA (Social Services Abstracts), SSCI (Social Sciences Citation Index – Web of Science).
6.5 OVERVIEW OF STUDIES CONSIDERED AND CLINICAL EVIDENCE

A systematic review was conducted to identify RCTs of interventions for adults with social anxiety disorder. One hundred and forty two RCTs including adults with social anxiety disorder were identified published between 1979 and 2012. Of these, 101 RCTs reported continuous outcomes and compared interventions that the GDG considered could be used as primary treatments for people with social anxiety disorder. These trials were included in a network meta-analysis comparing symptoms of social anxiety following acute treatment (see Chapter 3), which includes results from approximately 13,945 participants. Of the 101 included trials, 25 reported recovery (loss of diagnosis), which was also included in the model (see Chapter 3 and Appendices 12 and 13).

Trials of particular subgroups (for example, adults with comorbid substance misuse) and trials of different phases of the disorder (for example, relapse prevention studies) were analysed separately. For interventions that the GDG considered recommending on the basis of the network analysis, secondary outcomes (depression, quality of life, anxiety-related disability and withdrawal) and controlled follow-up compared with waitlist and placebo are reported where possible. Analyses of secondary outcomes were not conducted for interventions that the GDG decided not to recommend based on the primary analysis.

Uncontrolled follow-up data and other comparisons (for example, between two active interventions) were not analysed. Several comparisons did not connect to the network (i.e. neither intervention was included), and these were considered in separate pairwise analyses (see Chapter 3). Relapse prevention studies (i.e. people who responded to acute pharmacotherapy and were randomised to continuation therapy or placebo) were also analysed separately. Studies that were excluded from the analysis and reasons for exclusion are included in Appendix 25, including trials of drugs that are not available in the UK and were compared with placebo only (that is, would not contribute to estimates of other interventions).

The evidence reviewed in this chapter is organised into five major sections: (1) pharmacological interventions (see Section 6.6), (2) psychological interventions (see Section 6.7), (3) combination interventions (see Section 6.8), (4) specific subgroups (see Section 6.9) and (5) health economic evidence (see Section 6.10). The clinical summary, evidence to recommendations and clinical recommendations appear at the end of the chapter. The chapter includes results from the network analysis and from pairwise analyses (see Table 11, Table 12, Table 13 for summaries and Figure 6: Results of pairwise comparisons – Risk of Bias summary chart); the different results are distinguished by different labels: results labelled ‘SMDN’ are taken from the network analysis and those labelled ‘SMD’ are from a pairwise analysis. For all analyses, the number of participants reported is the number receiving treatment who were included in the analysis.
For both network analyses and pairwise analyses, the GDG was first interested in the effects for major classes of interventions (for example, SSRIs, individual CBT) and secondly in any differences among members of those classes (for example, between specific drugs). The network analysis includes effects for each class and for each member of the class (see Chapter 3). Pairwise analyses include overall effects for each class, each subgroup, and tests for differences among subgroups (for example, different drugs or variations of a therapy). Within each major section, results are organised alphabetically by class and alphabetically by intervention within the class.

In estimating symptoms of social anxiety, all effects are taken from the network analysis unless otherwise specified. The structure of the network analysis is included in Appendix 11. Effect sizes from the network analysis are presented relative to waitlist. As described (see Chapter 3), the relative effects of any two interventions in the network analysis can be calculated by subtraction (i.e. the choice of baseline comparator for reporting does not affect the results). In addition to estimating active treatments, effects were estimated for pill placebo and for psychological placebo. Results are reported as mean values with 95% credible intervals, which are analogous to confidence intervals in frequentist statistics (see Table 10).

Table 10: Effects for control groups in the network meta-analysis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Intervention</th>
<th>Trials (participants receiving this treatment)</th>
<th>Effect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Waitlist</td>
<td>28 (857)</td>
<td>SMD = 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pill placebo</td>
<td>43 (3738)</td>
<td>SMD = -0.47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>95% CI = -0.70 to -0.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychological placebo</td>
<td>6 (173)</td>
<td>SMD = -0.63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>95% CI = -0.90 to -0.36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further details about the review are included in the appendices, which include the complete search strategy and PRISMA chart (Appendix 6). Forest plots for pairwise analyses are included in Appendix 14, and GRADE profiles for pairwise analyses are included in Appendix 15. Characteristics and outcomes for additional comparisons are included in Appendix 12 and 14.

6.5.1 Network meta-analysis of social anxiety post-treatment

Trials included in the network analysis included between 18 and 839 participants at baseline (median 78). Where known, participants were on average (median of means) 36 years old and 80% white. About half the included participants were female (52%). There were no participants on medication in 46 trials, including most of the pharmacological trials, and it was unclear in 27 trials if participants were taking medication at baseline. In the remaining 28 trials, approximately 27% of participants were taking medication at the start (see Appendix 11).
Quality of the evidence

To rate the quality of evidence, guidelines may use GRADE profiles for critical outcomes. However, GRADE has not yet been adapted for use in network meta-analyses. To evaluate the quality of the evidence from the network analysis, we report information about the factors that would normally be included in a GRADE profile (i.e. risk of bias, publication bias, imprecision, inconsistency, and indirectness). Additionally, before conducting a network analysis, the results of pairwise comparisons were presented to the GDG and the quality of the included trials and the evidence for each outcome and comparison were discussed. Study quality and risk of bias (see below) were assessed for all studies, irrespective of whether they were included in the network meta-analysis or pairwise comparisons.

Risk of bias

We assessed all included trials for risk of bias (Appendix 20). Of those in the network analysis, 78 were at low risk for sequence generation and 72 of these were at low risk of bias for allocation concealment. Allocation concealment was unclear in 26 trials, and 3 trials were at high risk of bias. Trials of psychological therapies were considered at high risk of bias for participant and provider blinding per se; 38 and 39 trials were at low risk of bias for blinding participants and providers, although the rate of side effects may make it difficult to maintain blinding in pharmacological trials as well. Most reported outcomes were self-rated, but assessor blinding was considered separately for all trials; 94 at low risk of bias (no assessor rated outcomes or assessors blind), two were unclear, and assessors were aware of treatment conditions in five trials. For incomplete outcome data, 73 trials were at low risk of bias; it was unclear how missing data were handled in four trials, and 24 trials were at high risk of bias (for example, those that reported per protocol or completer analyses and those with very high amounts of missing data).

Figure 5: Risk of bias summary
Selective outcome reporting and publication bias

Several methods were employed to minimise risk of selective outcome reporting and publication bias. We wrote to all authors to request trial registrations and unpublished outcomes, and we asked all authors of included trials, all stakeholders, and pharmaceutical manufacturers to provide unpublished trials. Nonetheless, most of the included trials were not registered. Only 30 were at low risk of selective outcome reporting bias, the remaining 53 and 18 were at unclear and high risk of bias, respectively. Trials of psychological and pharmacological interventions were equally likely to be at unclear risk of bias. Particularly for interventions developed before the introduction of mandatory trial registration, results may be overestimated as a result of publication bias.

Inconsistency

The random effects model was a good fit with the data, although the between-trials standard deviation (heterogeneity) had a posterior median of 0.27 with 95% Credible Interval (0.22, 0.34).

Inconsistency was assessed by fitting an unrelated mean effects model (Dias et al., 2012) and comparing the fit of this model to the fit of the full NMA model using the residual deviance (Dias et al., 2012). There was no evidence of inconsistency in the network meta-analysis. The posterior mean of the residual deviance for the NMA model was 144.9 compared with 164.0 in the independent effect mode (lower values are favoured). The results of the network meta-analysis were also consistent in magnitude and direction with the results of pairwise comparisons.

Indirectness

All evidence in the network analysis is direct insofar as it relates to the population and outcomes of interest. The sections that follow describe which direct comparisons that have been made among interventions included in the network analysis.

The GDG had concerns about the comparability of participants in different trials. In particular, participants in pharmacological and psychological trials may differ insofar as users find different interventions more or less tolerable in light of their personal circumstances and preferences. Similarly, self-help trials may recruit participants who would not seek or accept face-to-face interventions. However, large trials have successfully recruited participants who are willing to be randomised to either medication or psychotherapy and to either self-help or face-to-face treatment. Moreover, some participants in psychological trials (typically 25%) were already taking antidepressants and other medication. The network analysis assumes that users are willing to accept any of the interventions included; in practice, treatment decisions will be restricted by individual values and goals.
### Table 11: Results from the network meta-analysis - summary of treatment and class effects compared with waitlist

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Treatment</th>
<th>N</th>
<th>Treatment effect</th>
<th>Study ID(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PHARMACOLOGICAL INTERVENTIONS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.6.1. Anticonvulsants</td>
<td>-0.81 (-1.36, -0.28)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gabapentin</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>-0.89 (-1.41, -0.37)</td>
<td>PANDE1999 (Pande et al., 1999)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Levetiracetam</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>-0.83 (-1.48, -0.18)</td>
<td>ZHANG2005 (Zhang et al., 2005)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pregabalin</td>
<td>224</td>
<td>-0.72 (-1.07, -0.37)</td>
<td>FELTNER2011 (Feltner et al., 2011); PANDE2004 (Feltner et al., 2000; Pande et al., 2004); PFIZER2007 (Pfizer, 2007)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.6.2. Benzodiazepines</td>
<td>-0.96 (-1.56, -0.35)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alprazolam</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>-0.85 (-1.40, -0.29)</td>
<td>GELERNTER1991 (Gelernter, 1990; Gelernter et al., 1991)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clonazepam</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>-1.07 (-1.44, -0.70)</td>
<td>DAVIDSON1993 (Davidson et al., 1993b; Sutherland et al., 1996); KNJNJK2008 (Knijnik et al., 2008); MUNJACK1990 (Munjack et al., 1990); OTTO2000 (Otto et al., 2000)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.6.3. MAOIs</td>
<td>-1.01 (-1.56, -0.45)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moclobemide</td>
<td>497</td>
<td>-0.73 (-1.03, -0.44)</td>
<td>BURROWS1997 (Burrows, 1997); OOSTERBAAN2001 (Oosterbaan et al., 2001); PRASKO2003 (Prasko, 2003); SCHNEIER1998 (Schneier et al., 1998); STEIN2002a (Stein et al., 2002a); VERSIANI1992 (Versiani et al., 1992)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phenelzine</td>
<td>146</td>
<td>-1.28 (-1.57, -0.98)</td>
<td>BLANCO2010 (Blanco et al., 2010); GELERNTER1991 (Gelernter, 1990; Gelernter et al., 1991); HEIMBERG1998 (Heimberg et al., 1998); LIEBOWITZ1999 (Liebowitz, 1999); LIEBOWITZ1990 (Liebowitz et al., 1990); LIEBOWITZ1988 (Liebowitz et al., 1988); VERSIANI1992 (Versiani et al., 1992)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.6.5. SSRIs/ SNRIs</td>
<td>-0.91 (-1.22, -0.60)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Citalopram</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>-0.83 (-1.27, -0.39)</td>
<td>FURMARK2002 (Furmark, 2002); FURMARK2005 (Furmark et al., 2005)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Escitalopram</td>
<td>685</td>
<td>-0.88 (-1.19, -0.56)</td>
<td>KASPER2005 (Kasper et al., 2002; Kasper et al., 2005); LADER2004 (Lader et al., 2004; Stein et al., 2006)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluoxetine</td>
<td>107</td>
<td>-0.87 (-1.16, -0.57)</td>
<td>CLARK2003 (Clark, 1998; Clark et al., 2003); DAVIDSON2004b (Davidson et al., 2004b; Ledley, 2005); KOBAK2002 (Kobak et al., 2002)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluvoxamine</td>
<td>534</td>
<td>-0.94 (-1.25, -0.63)</td>
<td>ASAKURA2007 (Asakura et al., 2007); DAVIDSON2004a (Davidson et al., 2004a; Davidson et al., 2000); STEIN1999 (Stein, 2003; Stein et al., 1999)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Effect Size</td>
<td>Study Details</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paroxetine</td>
<td>1498</td>
<td>-0.99 (-1.26, -0.73)</td>
<td>ALLGULANDER1999 (Allgulander, 1998; Allgulander, 1999; Allgulander, 2001); ALLGULANDER2004 (Allgulander et al., 2004); BALDWIN1999 (Baldwin et al., 1999; Stein, 1999; Stein, 2001); GLAXOSSMITHKLINE2006 (GlaxoSmithKline, 2006) (at 2 doses); LADER2004 (Lader et al., 2004; Stein et al., 2006); LEPOLA2004 (Lepola et al., 2004); LIEBOWITZ2002 (GlaxoSmithKline, 1997; Liebowitz et al., 2002b) (at 2 doses); LIEBOWITZ2005b (Liebowitz et al., 2005b); LIEBOWITZ2007 (Liebowitz et al., 2007); PFIZER2007 (Pfizer, 2007); SEEDAT2004 (Seedat &amp; Stein, 2004); STEIN1998 (Stein, 2001; Stein et al., 1998b); STEIN2005 (Stein et al., 2005)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sertraline</td>
<td>540</td>
<td>-0.91 (-1.22, -0.61)</td>
<td>BLOMHOFF2001 (Blomhoff et al., 2001; Haug, 2003) (at 2 doses); LIEBOWITZ2003 (Connor et al., 2006; Liebowitz et al., 2002a; Liebowitz et al., 2003); VAN-AMERINGEN2001 (Connor et al., 2006; Van, 2002; Van Ameringen et al., 1999; Van Ameringen et al., 2001; Van Ameringen, 2004; Walker, 2000)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Venlafaxine</td>
<td>816</td>
<td>-0.96 (-1.25, -0.67)</td>
<td>ALLGULANDER2004 (Allgulander et al., 2004); LIEBOWITZ2005a (Liebowitz, 2002; Liebowitz et al., 2005b); LIEBOWITZ2005b (Liebowitz et al., 2005a); RICKELS2004 (Rickels et al., 2004); STEIN2005 (Stein et al., 2005)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Psychological Interventions**

6.7.1. Individual CBT and cognitive therapy  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Intervention</th>
<th>Effect Size</th>
<th>Study Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CBT (Heimberg)</td>
<td>-1.19 (-1.57, -0.81)</td>
<td>GOLDIN2012 (Goldin et al., 2012); LEDLEY2009 (Ledley et al., 2009)(2 groups)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBT</td>
<td>-1.02 (-1.42, -0.62)</td>
<td>COTTRAUX2000 (Cottraux et al., 2000); EMMELKAMP2006 (Emmelkamp et al., 2006); HERBERT2004 (Herbert et al., 2004)(2 groups); OOSTERBAAN2001 (Oosterbaan et al., 2001); ROBILLARD2010 (Robillard et al., 2010)(2 groups); PRASKO2003 (Prasetyo et al., 2002; Prasko et al., 2004; Prasko et al., 1999; Prasko, 2006; Prasko, 2003)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cognitive therapy</td>
<td>-1.56 (-1.85, -1.27)</td>
<td>CLARK2003 (Clark, 1998; Clark et al., 2003); CLARK2006 (Clark et al., 2006; McManus et al., 2009a); CLARK2012 (Clark et al., 2012)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cognitive therapy, shortened sessions</td>
<td>-0.97 (-1.21, -0.73)</td>
<td>LEICHSER2012 (Leichsenring et al., 2009b); MORTBERG2007 (Mortberg et al., 2007; Mortberg, 2011; Mortberg, 2007); STANGIER2003</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 6.7.2. Group CBT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CBT (Heimberg)</th>
<th>366</th>
<th>-0.80 (-1.02, -0.58)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CBT</td>
<td>639</td>
<td>-0.85 (-1.04, -0.67)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 6.7.4. Exercise

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>25</th>
<th>-0.35 (-1.32, 0.62)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

#### 6.7.5. Exposure in vivo

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>238</th>
<th>-0.83 (-1.07, -0.59)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

#### 6.7.5. Social skills training

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>32</th>
<th>-0.88 (-1.38, -0.38)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

#### 6.7.9. Psychodynamic psychotherapy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>250</th>
<th>-0.62 (-0.93, -0.31)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

#### 6.7.11. Self-help without support

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>-0.75 (-1.25, -0.25)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Book without support</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Stangier et al., 2003); STANGIER2011 (Stangier et al., 2011)

- BLANCO2010 (Blanco et al., 2010); GELERNTER1991 (Gelernter et al., 1991), GRUBER2001 (Gruber et al., 2001)(2 groups); HEDMAN2011 (Hedman et al., 2011a;Hedman et al., 2011b); HEIMBERGER1990 (Heimberg et al., 1990;Heimberg et al., 1993); HEIMBERGER1998 (Heimberg et al., 1998;Liebowitz, 1999;Thyer, 1999); HERBERT2005 (Herbert et al., 2005)(2 groups); HOPE1995 (Hope et al., 1995); KOSZYCKI2007 (Koszycki et al., 2007); OTTO2000 (Otto et al., 2000); WONG2006 (Wong & Sun, 2007)

- ALDEN2011 (Alden & Taylor, 2011); ANDREWS2011 (Andrews et al., 2011); BJORNSSON2011 (Bjornsson et al., 2011); BORGEAT2009 (Borgeat et al., 2009); DAVIDSON2004b (Davidson et al., 2004b;Ledley, 2005)(2 groups); FURMARK2002 (Furmark, 2002); MATTICK1988 (Mattick & Peters, 1988); MATTICK1989 (Mattick et al., 1989); MCEVOY2009 (McEvoy et al., 2009)(2 groups); MORGAN1999 (Morgan & Raffle, 1999)(2 groups; MORTBERG2007 (Mortberg et al., 2007;Mortberg, 2011;Mortberg, 2007); PIET2010 (Piet et al., 2010); RAPEE2007 (Hedman et al., 2011c;Rapee et al., 2007)(2 groups); RAPEE2009 (Rapee et al., 2009); SALABERRIA1998 (Salaberry & Echeburua, 1998); STANGIER2003 (Stangier et al., 2003)

- JAZAIERI2012 (Jazaieri et al., 2012)

- ANDERSSON2006 (Andersson et al., 2006); BORGEAT2009 (Borgeat et al., 2009); CLARK2006 (Clark et al., 2006;McManus et al., 2009a); HOPE1995 (Hope et al., 1995); MATTICK1988 (Mattick & Peters, 1988); MATTICK1989 (Mattick et al., 1989); SALABERRIA1998 (Salaberry & Echeburua, 1998); SMITS2006 (Smits et al., 2006); STRAVYNSKI2000 (Stravynski et al., 2000)

- EMMLKAMP2006 (Emmelkamp et al., 2006); KNIJNJK2004 (Knijnik et al., 2004); LEICHSENRING2012 (Leichsenring et al., 2009b)

118
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>6.7.11. Self-help with support</th>
<th>-0.86 (-1.36, -0.37)</th>
<th>ABRAMOWITZ2009 (Abramowitz &amp; Moore, 2009); CHUNG2008 (Chung Yu Sun &amp; Kwon Jung Hye, 2008)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Internet without support</td>
<td>255</td>
<td>FURMARK2009a (Furmark et al., 2009; Hedman et al., 2011c); FURMARK2009b (Furmark et al., 2009; Hedman et al., 2011c); RAPEE2007 (Rapee et al., 2007)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TITOV2008c (Titov et al., 2008a; Titov et al., 2009d); TITOV2009b (Titov et al., 2009a); TITOV2010b (Titov et al., 2010)(2 groups)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Book with support</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>ANDERSSON2012 (Andersson et al., 2012); ANDREWS2011 (Andrews et al., 2011); BERGER2009 (Andersson et al., 2009a; Berger et al., 2009; Berger et al., 2010); CARLBRING2007 (Almlöv, 2011; Carlbring et al., 2007; Carlbring, 2009; Nordgreen, 2012); FURMARK2009a (Furmark et al., 2009; Hedman et al., 2011c; Nordgreen, 2012); FURMARK2009b (Furmark et al., 2009; Hedman et al., 2011c; Nordgreen, 2012) (2 groups); HEDMAN2011 (Hedman et al., 2011a; Hedman et al., 2011b); TITOV2008a (Titov et al., 2009b; Titov et al., 2008c; Titov et al., 2009d); TITOV2008b (Titov et al., 2009b; Titov et al., 2008b; Titov et al., 2009d); TITOV2008c (Titov et al., 2008a); TITOV2009a (Titov et al., 2009c) (2 groups); TITOV2009b (Titov et al., 2009a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internet with support</td>
<td>696</td>
<td>LIPSITZ2008 (Lipsitz et al., 2008); STANGIER2011 (Stangier et al., 2011)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Psychological Therapy</td>
<td>-0.36 (-0.85, 0.12)</td>
<td>JAZAIERI2012 (Jazaieri et al., 2012); KOSZYCKI2007 (Koszycki et al., 2007); PIET2010 (Piet et al., 2010)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.7.7. Interpersonal psychotherapy</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>LIPSITZ2008 (Lipsitz et al., 2008); STANGIER2011 (Stangier et al., 2011)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.7.8. Mindfulness training</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>JAZAIERI2012 (Jazaieri et al., 2012); KOSZYCKI2007 (Koszycki et al., 2007); PIET2010 (Piet et al., 2010)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.7.10. Supportive therapy</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>COTTRAUX2000 (Cottraux et al., 2000); LIPSITZ2008 (Lipsitz et al., 2008)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMBINED PSYCHOLOGICAL AND PHARMACOLOGICAL INTERVENTIONS**

| 6.8. Group CBT with fluoxetine | -0.95 (-1.33, -0.57) | DAVIDSON2004b (Davidson et al., 2004b; Ledley, 2005) |
| 6.8. Group CBT with phenelzine  | -1.69 (-2.10, -1.27)  | BLANCO2010 (Blanco et al., 2010) |
| 6.8. Psychodynamic psychotherapy with clonazepam | -1.28 (-1.82, -0.75) | KNIJNIK2008 (Knijnik et al., 2008) |
### Table 12: Results of pairwise comparisons – symptoms of anxiety at post-treatment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Comparison</th>
<th>SMD (CI)</th>
<th>Heterogeneity</th>
<th>Study ID(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6.6.3. Brofaromine versus placebo</td>
<td>-0.71 (95% CI=-1.08 to -0.34)</td>
<td>P=36% Chi²=3.12, p=0.21</td>
<td>FAHLEN1995 (Fahlen, 1995); LOTTI1997 (Lott et al., 1997); VAN-VLIET1992 (Van Vliet et al., 1992)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.6.3. Tranylcypromine 60mg versus 30mg</td>
<td>-0.85 (95% CI=-1.54 to -0.17)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>NARDI2010 (Nardi et al., 2010)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.6.4. Duloxetine 120mg versus 60mg (following open-label at 60mg)</td>
<td>-1.22 (95% CI = 0.39 to 2.05)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>SIMON2010 (Simon et al., 2010)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.6.6. Quetiapine versus placebo</td>
<td>-0.28; (95% CI=-1.36 to 0.81)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>VAISHNAVI2007 (Vaishnavi et al., 2007)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.6.6. Olanzapine versus placebo</td>
<td>-2.28 (95% CI=-4.00 to -0.55)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>BARNETT2002 (Barnett et al., 2002)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.7.3. Cognitive bias modification versus Sham therapy</td>
<td>-0.24 (95% CI=-0.49 to 0.01)</td>
<td>P=19% Chi²=6.18, p=0.29</td>
<td>AMIR2009 (Amir N, 2009); AMIR2012 (Amir N, 2012); BEARD2011 (Beard et al., 2011); BOETTCHER2011 (Boettcher et al., 2011); CARLBRING2012 (Carlbring et al., 2012); SCHMIDT2009 (Schmidt et al., 2009)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.7.6. D-Cycloserine versus placebo (both with exposure)</td>
<td>-0.36 (95% CI=-0.61 to -0.11)</td>
<td>P=0% Chi²=0.47, p=0.79</td>
<td>GUASTELLA2008 (Guastella et al., 2008); HOFMANN2006 (Hofmann et al., 2006); HOFMANN2012 (Hofmann et al., 2012)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.7.6. Oxytocin versus placebo (both with exposure)</td>
<td>0.26 (95% CI=-0.53 to 1.35)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>GUASTELLA2009 (Guastella et al., 2009)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.8. Preference-based therapy versus treatment as usual</td>
<td>-0.48 (95% CI=-0.83 to -0.14)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>CRASKE2011 (Craske et al., 2011)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.7.2. Group CBT + paroxetine versus Paroxetine (for paroxetine non-remitters in open-label)</td>
<td>-0.49 (95% CI=-1.00 to 0.02)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>HEIMBERG2012 (Heimberg, 2012)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.9.6. Atomoxetine versus placebo (for social anxiety and comorbid AD/HD)</td>
<td>-0.24 (95% CI=-0.44 to -0.04)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>ADLER2009 (Adler et al., 2009)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.9.3. Botulinum toxin versus placebo</td>
<td>-0.22; (95% CI=-0.84 to 0.41)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>CONNOR2004 (Connor et al., 2004;Connor, 2006)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.9.2. Exposure in vivo versus attention training (for fear of blushing)</td>
<td>-0.42 (95% CI=-1.20 to 0.36)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>MULKENS2001 (Mulkins et al., 2001)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.9.2. Task concentration training versus Applied relaxation (for fear of blushing/trembling/sweating)</td>
<td>0.01 (95% CI=-0.48 to 0.50)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>BOGELS2006 (Bögels, 2006)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.9.2. Social skills training versus Group CBT (for fear of</td>
<td>0.19 (95% CI=-0.34 to 0.72)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>BOGELS2008 (Bögels &amp; Voncken, 2008)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study and Treatment Comparison</td>
<td>Effect Size (95% CI)</td>
<td>GRADE</td>
<td>Reference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>6.9.1. Exposure in vivo versus Waitlist (for fear of public speaking)</strong> Social anxiety</td>
<td>-0.60 (95% CI = -1.30 to 0.11)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>NEWMAN1994 (Newman et al., 1994)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>6.9.1. Exposure in vivo versus Self-help (for fear of public speaking)</strong></td>
<td>-0.10 (95% CI = -0.74 to 0.54)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>TILLFORS2008 (Tillfors et al., 2008)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>6.9.1. CBT versus waitlist (for fear of public speaking)</strong></td>
<td>-1.18 (95% CI = -1.72 to -0.65)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>BOTELLA2010 (Botella et al., 2010)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>6.9.1. Self-help versus waitlist (for fear of public speaking)</strong></td>
<td>-1.09 (95% CI = -1.56 to -0.63)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>BOTELLA2010 (Botella et al., 2010)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>6.9.4. CBT versus Interpersonal therapy (residential setting)</strong></td>
<td>-0.07 (95% CI = -0.53 to 0.39)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>BORGE2008 (Borge et al., 2008; Borge et al., 2010; Hoffart, 2012; Hoffart, 2009a; Hoffart, 2009b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>6.9.5. Paroxetine versus placebo (for alcohol comorbidity)</strong></td>
<td>-0.91 (95% CI = -1.56 to -0.26)</td>
<td>I² = 15%</td>
<td>BOOK2008 (Book et al., 2008); RANDALL2001a (Randall et al., 2001a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>6.9.5. CBT + alcohol program versus CBT alone (for alcohol comorbidity)</strong></td>
<td>-0.32 (95% CI = -1.15 to 0.51)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>HAYES2006 (Hayes, 2006)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Table 13: Results of pairwise comparisons – relapse prevention

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Comparison</th>
<th>RR (CI)</th>
<th>Heterogeneity</th>
<th>Study ID(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6.6.7. SSRIs versus placebo</td>
<td>0.47 (95% CI=0.27 to 0.82)</td>
<td>I²=75% Chi²=11.96, p=0.008</td>
<td>KUMAR1999 (Kumar et al., 1999); MONTGOMERY2005 (François et al., 2008; Montgomery et al., 2005; Servant et al., 2003); STEIN2002b (Stein et al., 2002b); VAN-AMERINGEN2001 (Connor et al., 2006; Van, 2012; Van Ameringen et al., 2001; Van Ameringen, 2004; Walker et al., 2002)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.6.7. Anticonvulsants versus placebo</td>
<td>0.79 (95% CI=0.58 to 1.06)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>GREIST2011 (Greist et al., 2011)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Figure 6: Results of pairwise comparisons – Risk of Bias summary chart
6.6 PHARMACOLOGICAL INTERVENTIONS

6.6.1 Anticonvulsants

Five trials (FELTNER2011, PANDE1999, PANDE2004, PFIZER2007, ZHANG2005) that evaluated anticonvulsants (gabapentin, levetiracetam and pregabalin) were included in the network analysis (267 participants on treatment). Effects for each drug were similar to the medium average effect for the class ($SMD^N = -0.81$, 95% CI = -1.36 to -0.28). All anticonvulsants were significantly different from waitlist.

**Gabapentin**

One trial (PANDE1999) compared gabapentin (34 participants) with placebo. While the mean dose at endpoint was not reported, 56% of participants reached the maximum dose of 3600 mg per day by the end of the 14 week trial. At post-treatment, there was a large effect compared with waitlist ($SMD^N = -0.89$, 95% CI = -1.41 to -0.37).

**Levetiracetam**

One trial (ZHANG2005) compared levetiracetam (9 participants) with placebo. Participants received a mean dose of 1140 mg twice a day for 7 weeks. At post-treatment, there was a medium effect compared with waitlist ($SMD^N = -0.83$, 95% CI = -1.48 to -0.18).

**Pregabalin**

Three trials (FELTNER2011, PANDE2004, PFIZER2007) compared pregabalin (224 participants) with placebo. Participants in two trials received a fixed daily dose of 600 mg; participants in the other trial received a fixed daily dose of 400 mg. Trials lasted 10 or 11 weeks. At post-treatment, there was a medium effect compared with waitlist ($SMD^N = -0.72$, 95% CI = -1.07 to -0.37).

In two trials (PANDE2004, PFIZER2007), doses below the recommended range in the BNF prescription range were excluded from the review (both 150mg per day).

6.6.2 Benzodiazepines

Five trials (DAVIDSON1993, GELERNTER1991, KNIIJNIK2008, MUNJACK1990, OTTO2000) that evaluated the benzodiazepines alprazolam and clonazepam were included in the network analysis (110 participants on treatment). Effects for each drug were similar to the large average effect for the class ($SMD^N = -0.96$, 95% CI = -1.56 to -0.35) and they were significantly different from waitlist.

**Alprazolam**

One trial (GELERNTER1991) compared alprazolam (15 participants) with placebo, phenelzine, or CBT. Participants received a mean end dose of 4.2 mg per
day for 12 weeks. At post-treatment, there was a large effect compared with waitlist (SMD$^N = -0.85$, 95% CI = -1.40 to -0.29).

**Clonazepam**

Four trials (DAVIDSON1993, KNIJNIK2008, MUNJACK1990, OTTO2000) included a group that received the drug clonazepam (105 participants), compared with placebo, waitlist, psychodynamic psychotherapy plus clonazepam, or cognitive behavioural group therapy. Participants received 2.4 mg to 4 mg of clonazepam daily for 8 to 12 weeks. At post-treatment, there was a large effect compared with waitlist (SMD$^N = -1.07$, 95% CI = -1.44 to -0.70).

### 6.6.3 Monoamine-oxidase inhibitors

Ten trials (BLANCO2010, BURROWS1997, GELERNTER1991, HEIMBERG1998, LIEBOWITZ1990, OOSTERBAAN2001, PRASKO2003, SCHNEIER1998, STEIN2002a, VERSIANI1992) that evaluated MAOIs were included in the network analysis (643 participants on treatment); the large effect on symptoms of social anxiety for the class (SMD$^N = -1.01$, 95% CI = -1.56 to -0.45) was between effects for moclobemide and phenelzine. Both interventions were significantly different from waitlist. One MAOI was not included in the network analysis because it is no longer manufactured (brofaromine), but the GDG considered it might have similar effects and side effects to those that are currently available; it was included in a sensitivity analysis.

In a pairwise analysis of two trials (GELERNTER1991, OOSTERBAAN2001), there was no evidence of an effect on symptoms of anxiety at follow-up compared with placebo (SMD = -0.27, 95% CI = -1.05 to 0.51) with substantial heterogeneity ($I^2 = 67$%; $\chi^2 = 9.09$, $p = 0.03$).

In seven trials (BLANCO2010, BURROWS1997, HEIMBERG1998, LIEBOWITZ1990, OOSTERBAAN2001, SCHNEIER1998, VERSIANI1992), there was a small effect on depression at post-treatment (SMD = -0.22, 95% CI = -0.37 to -0.07) with considerable heterogeneity ($I^2 = 77$%; $\chi^2 = 30.02$, $p = 0.0001$). One trial reported no evidence of an effect on depression at follow-up (SMD = 0.30, 95% CI = -0.39 to 0.99). In the same trials, there was a moderate effect on disability at post-treatment (SMD = -0.54, 95% CI = -0.95 to -0.12) with considerable heterogeneity ($I^2 = 82$%; $\chi^2 = 39.44$, $p = <0.00001$). In two trials (GELERNTER1991, OOSTERBAAN2001), there was no evidence of an effect on disability at follow-up (SMD = -0.11, 95% CI = -0.66 to 0.43) with no important heterogeneity ($I^2 = 18$%; $\chi^2 = 1.22$, $p = 0.27$). No trials reported a measure of quality of life.

In two trials (SCHNEIER1998, NOYES1997), the effect was not statistically significant for withdrawal due to side effects compared with placebo (RR = 1.13, 95% CI = 0.63 to 2.05) with no significant heterogeneity ($I^2 = 0$%; $\chi^2 = 0.55$, $p = 0.46$). There was also no evidence of an effect on the total number of people
experiencing any adverse event (RR = 1.09, 95% CI = 0.97 to 1.23) with no heterogeneity.

**Moclobemide**

Eight trials (BURROWS1997, OOSTERBAAN2001, PRASKO2003, SCHNEIER1998, STEIN2002a, VERSIANI1992) included one or more groups who received moclobemide (497 participants); six were included in the network analysis. Participants received 581 mg to 728 mg daily for 8 to 26 weeks. All included trials included a placebo comparison and one also compared moclobemide with phenelzine. At post-treatment, there was a medium effect compared with waitlist (SMD\(_N\) = -0.73, 95% CI = -1.03 to -0.44).

One group in an included trial (BURROWS1997) was below the recommended range in the BNF prescription range and was excluded from the review (300 mg per day).

Other trials were excluded because they did not report data that could be included in meta-analysis (NOYES1997 (Noyes, 1997)) and included a very severe study population (ATMACA2002 (Atmaca et al., 2002)). Whilst many trials included only participants scoring above 70 on the Liebowitz Social Anxiety Scale and had mean values close to the cut-off, participants in ATMACA2002 scored 122 at baseline; there was a small effect (favouring citalopram) on symptoms of social anxiety at post-treatment (SMD = -0.36, 95% CI = -0.69 to -0.03) and there was no evidence of an effect between the groups on the number of people reporting any adverse event (RR = 1.19, 95% CI = 0.56 to 2.51). No controlled follow-up data were reported.

**Phenelzine**

Five trials (BLANCO2010, GELERNTER1991, HEIMBERG1998, LIEBOWITZ1990, VERSIANI1992) included one or more groups receiving phenelzine (146 participants) and were included in the network analysis. All included a placebo comparison and one also compared phenelzine with moclobemide, as noted above. Participants received 55mg to 76 mg daily for 8 to 12 weeks. At post-treatment, there was a large effect compared with waitlist (SMD\(_N\) = -1.28, 95% CI = -1.57 to -0.98).

**Tranylcypromine**

Only one trial comparing tranylcypromine in fixed daily doses of 30 mg and 60 mg for 12 weeks could not be included in the network analysis because there was neither a placebo group nor another intervention that was included in the network (NARDI2010). There was large effect on symptoms of social anxiety at post-treatment favouring the higher dose (SMD = -0.85, 95% CI = -1.54 to -0.17) and the effect was not statistically significant for dose on the number per group reporting at least one adverse event (RR = 0.84, 95% CI = 0.61 to 1.15).
**Brofaromine (sensitivity analysis)**

Three trials compared brofaromine with placebo (FAHLEN1995, LOTT1997, VAN-VLIET1992) and were not included in the network analysis because brofaromine is no longer manufactured. A pairwise analysis was conducted comparing brofaromine (101 participants) with placebo. Participants received 107 mg to 150 mg daily for 12 weeks. There was a medium effect compared with placebo at post-treatment (SMD = -0.71; 95% CI = -1.08 to -0.34) with no important heterogeneity (I² = 36%; chi² = 3.12%, p = 0.0002). The overall effect of MAOIs versus placebo was not different with (SMD = -0.58; 95% CI = -0.81 to -0.34) or without (SMD = -0.53; 95% CI = -0.81 to -0.25) the brofaromine trials (Appendix 14). One trial reported controlled results at follow-up, but only one participant remained in the placebo group and the data were not analysed.

### 6.6.4 Serotonin and noradrenaline reuptake inhibitors

**Venlafaxine**

In five trials (ALLGULANDER2004, LIEBOWTIZ2005a, LIEBOWITZ2005b, RICKELS2004, STEIN2005) comparing venlafaxine with placebo, a higher dose of venlafaxine, and paroxetine, participants (816) received 72 mg to 213 mg daily for 12 to 28 weeks. At post-treatment, there was a large effect compared with waitlist (SMD\textsuperscript{N} = -0.96, 95% CI = -1.25 to -0.67).

In three trials (ALLGULANDER2004, LIEBOWITZ2005b, STEIN2005), there was a large effect of venlafaxine withdrawal due to side effects at post treatment (RR = 2.51, 95% CI = 1.57 to 4.02) with no heterogeneity. In three trials (ALLGULANDER2004, LIEBOWTIZ2005a, RICKELS2004), there was a small effect on the number of people reporting any adverse event (RR = 1.10, 95% CI = 1.04 to 1.15) with no heterogeneity. None of the trials reported measures of quality of life, depression, or anxiety related disability.

**Duloxetine**

One trial (SIMON2010) comparing duloxetine in fixed daily doses of 60 mg and 120 mg for 18 weeks following a six-week open-label study of 60 mg of duloxetine could not be included in the network analysis because there was neither a placebo group nor another intervention that was included in the network. There was large effect on symptoms of social anxiety at post-treatment favouring the higher dose (SMD = -1.22, 95% CI = 0.39 to 2.05; 28 participants).

### 6.6.5 Selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors

(citalopram, escitalopram, fluoxetine, fluvoxamine, and paroxetine) were included in the network analysis (3382 participants on treatment). At post-treatment, effects for each drug were similar to the average effect for the class compared with waitlist ($\text{SMDN} = -0.91$, 95% CI = -1.22 to -0.60) and they were significantly different from waitlist. In a pairwise analysis of two trials (ALLGULANDER1999, BLOMHOFF2001), there was no evidence of an effect on symptoms of anxiety at follow-up compared with placebo ($\text{SMD} = -0.08$, 95% CI = -0.32 to 0.16) with moderate heterogeneity between trials ($I^2 = 32\%$; $\text{chi}^2 = 2.95$, $p = 0.23$).

One trial (BLOMHOFF2001) reported a medium effect on quality of life at post-treatment ($\text{SMD} = -0.41$, 95% CI = -0.82 to -0.00) and no evidence of an effect at follow-up ($\text{SMD} = -0.24$, 95% CI = -0.71 to -0.24). In ten trials (BALDWIN1999, CLARK2005, DAVIDSON2004a, GLAXOSMITHKLINE2006, KOBAK2002, LEPOLA2004, LIEBOWITZ2003, PFIZER2007, VAN-VLIET1994), there was a small effect on depression at post-treatment ($\text{SMD} = -0.20$, 95% CI = -0.29 to -0.12) with no significant heterogeneity ($I^2 = 8\%$; $\text{chi}^2 = 15.17$, $p = 0.37$). In fourteen trials (ALLGULANDER1999, ASAKURA2007, BLOMHOFF2001, DAVIDSON2004a, FURMARK2005, KOBAK2002, LADER2004, LEPOLA2004, LIEBOWITZ2003, PFIZER2007, STEIN1998, STEIN1999, VAN-VLIET1994, WESTENBERG2004), there was a medium effect on anxiety-related disability at post-treatment ($\text{SMD} = -0.57$, 95% CI = -0.71 to -0.42) with considerable heterogeneity between trials ($I^2 = 71\%$; $\text{chi}^2 = 59.54$, $p < 0.00001$) and between subgroups ($I^2 = 68.8\%$; $\text{chi}^2 = 16.04$, $p = 0.007$). In two trials (ALLGULANDER1999, BLOMHOFF2001), there was a small effect on anxiety-related disability at follow-up ($\text{SMD} = -0.24$, 95% CI = -0.52 to -0.04) with no significant heterogeneity between trials ($I^2 = 49\%$; $\text{chi}^2 = 3.91$, $p = 0.14$).

In 17 trials (ALLGULANDER1999, ALLGULANDER2004, ASAKURA2007, BALDWIN1999, CLARK2003, DAVIDSON2004a, FURMARK2005, GLAXOSMITHKLINE2006, KASPER2005, LADER2004, LEPOLA2004, LIEBOWITZ2005B, PFIZER2007, STEIN1998, STEIN1999, VANA-MERINGEN2001, VAN-VLIET1994), there was a large effect on withdrawal due to side effects compared with placebo at post-treatment ($RR = 2.35$, 95% CI = 1.80 to 3.08) with no significant heterogeneity ($I^2 = 0\%$; $\text{chi}^2 = 18.28$, $p = 0.50$). Differences between subgroups were not significant ($I^2 = 25.6\%$; $\text{chi}^2 = 5.38$, $p = 0.25$). In 11 trials (ALLGULANDER2004, ASAKURA2007, BALDWIN1999, DAVIDSON2004a, GLAXOSMITHKLINE2006, LADER2004, LIEBOWITZ2005b, PFIZER2007, STEIN1999, VAN-VLIET1994, WESTENBERG2004), there was a small effect on the number of participants reporting any adverse event ($RR = 1.18$, 95% CI = 1.11 to 1.25) with substantial heterogeneity between individual trials ($I^2 = 56\%$; $\text{chi}^2 = 32.03$, $p = 0.004$) but not between subgroups ($I^2 = 0\%$; $\text{chi}^2 = 0.04$, $p = 0.98$).

**Citalopram**
Two trials (FURMARK2002, FURMARK02005) included a group receiving citalopram (18 participants) compared with placebo and were included in the network analysis. Participants received 40 mg to daily for 6 and 9 weeks. At post-treatment, there was a medium effect compared with waitlist (SMD\(^N\) = -0.83, 95% CI = -1.27 to -0.39).

**Escitalopram**

Two trials (KASPER2005, LADER2004) included one or more groups receiving escitalopram (667 participants) compared with placebo. Participants received 5 mg to 20 mg daily for 12 and 24 weeks. At post-treatment, there was a large effect compared with waitlist (SMD\(^N\) = -0.88, 95% CI = -1.19 to -0.56).

**Fluoxetine**

Three trials (CLARK2003, DAVIDSON2004b, KOBAK2002) included a group receiving fluoxetine (107 participants) compared with placebo, individual CT, or group CBT. In one trial (CLARK2003), participants receiving fluoxetine and placebo were instructed to expose themselves to feared situations. Participants received a mean dose of between 44 and 60 mg daily for 12 and 24 weeks. At post-treatment, there was a large effect compared with waitlist (SMD\(^N\) = -0.87, 95% CI = -1.16 to -0.57).

**Fluvoxamine**

Five trials (ASAKURA2007, DAVIDSON2004a, STEIN1999, VAN-VLIET1994, WESTENBERG2004) included participants receiving fluvoxamine (534) compared with placebo. Participants received 150 mg to 225 mg daily for 12 weeks. At post-treatment, there was a large effect compared with waitlist (SMD\(^N\) = -0.94, 95% CI = -1.25 to -0.63).

**Paroxetine**

Eleven trials (ALLGULANDER1999, ALLGULANDER2004, BALDWIN1999, GLAXOSMITHTKLINE2006, LADER2004, LEPOLA2004, LIEBOWITZ2002, LIEBOWITZ2005b, PFIZER2007, SEEDAT2004, STEIN1998) included one or more groups receiving paroxetine (1421 participants) compared with placebo, escitalopram, or venlafaxine. Participants received a mean dose of between 20 and 46 mg daily. Eleven trials lasted between 10 and 12 weeks; one lasted 24 weeks. At post-treatment, there was a large effect compared with waitlist (SMD\(^N\) = -0.99, 95% CI = -1.26 to -0.73).

One group in an included trial (LIEBOWITZ2002) was outside the recommended BNF prescription range and was excluded from the review (60 mg per day).

**Sertraline**

Three trials (BLOMHOFF2001, LIEBOWITZ2003, VAN-AMERINGEN2001) included one or more groups receiving sertraline (540 participants) compared with placebo. Participants received 120 mg to 159 mg daily for 12 to 24 weeks. In
addition to groups receiving sertraline and placebo, two groups of participants receiving sertraline and placebo were instructed to expose themselves to feared situations in BLOMHOFF2001. At post-treatment, there was a medium effect compared with waitlist (SMD\(^N\) = -0.91, 95% CI = -1.22 to -0.61).

### 6.6.6 Other pharmacological interventions

**Mirtazapine (noradrenaline and selective serotonin antagonist)**

Two trials compared mirtazapine with placebo. One was excluded from the network analysis because the reported data included improbable figures that the journal and the authors were unable to verify (MUEHLBACHER2005 (Muehlbacher et al., 2005)) despite contacting the study authors. In one included trial (SCHUTTERS2010) comparing mirtazapine with placebo, participants (30) received 40 mg daily for 12 weeks (SCHUTTERS2010). At post-treatment, there was a medium effect compared with waitlist (SMD\(^N\) = -0.80, 95% CI = -1.45 to -0.16).

**Antipsychotics**

The GDG decided a priori not to include trials of antipsychotics in the network analysis because they are not used in the primary treatment of social anxiety disorder and the GDG were also concerned that participants in these trials would likely differ from the participants in other trials.

One trial (VAISHNAVI2007) compared quetiapine (10 participants) with placebo. Participants (10) received 147 mg daily for eight weeks. There was no evidence of an effect on symptoms of social anxiety at post-treatment (SMD = -0.28; 95% CI = -1.36 to 0.81). In addition to the negative result from this trial, searches identified several completed but unpublished trials of quetiapine for social anxiety disorder.

One trial (BARNETT2002) compared olanzapine (4 completers) with placebo. Participants received a mean daily dose of 9mg for eight weeks. There was a large effect on symptoms of social anxiety at post-treatment (SMD = -2.28, 95% CI = -4.00 to -0.55). No controlled follow-up data were reported.

Several completed trials have never been reported and are not included here.

**Paroxetine combined with clonazepam**

In one trial (SEEDAT2004) comparing combination treatment of paroxetine and clonazepam with paroxetine alone, participants (14) received combined treatment for 10 weeks. At post-treatment, there was a large effect compared with waitlist (SMD\(^N\) = -1.35, 95% CI = -1.93 to -0.78).

### 6.6.7 Continued pharmacotherapy for relapse prevention

**Selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors (SSRIs)**
In four trials (KUMAR1999, MONTGOMERY2005, STEIN2002b, VAN-AMERINGEN2001), participants who met criteria for response to a SSRI (paroxetine, escitalopram, or sertraline) were randomly assigned to receive continued treatment (365 participants) or placebo (see Appendix 18). Continued pharmacotherapy was associated with lower relapse (RR = 0.47, 95% CI = 0.27 to 0.82), with approximately 23% of participants on treatment and 54% of participants receiving placebo (unweighted means) relapsing by 16 to 24 weeks after the start of the relapse prevention study (see Table 13).

**Anticonvulsants**

One trial (GREIST2011) randomised patients meeting criteria for response in a 10-week open-label study of pregabalin to receive pregabalin (80 participants) or placebo. After 26 weeks of double-blind treatment, the effect was not statistically significant for relapse (RR = 0.79, 95% CI = 0.58 to 1.06) and the majority of people for whom outcomes were known had relapsed in both groups (63% treatment; 71% placebo) (see Appendix 18).

### 6.6.8 Additional considerations concerning the use of medication in social anxiety disorder

The GDG was aware of the limited evidence available in the trials of the tolerability, side effects and other potential harms associated with the use of the drugs reviewed (for example, interactions with other prescribed medication). The GDG therefore considered whether additional sources of information could be identified that could inform the development of recommendations for the use of medication in the treatment of people with social anxiety disorder.

The GDG decided, based on an application of the rules for extrapolation (see Chapter 3), that the guidance developed for the use of the drugs (in particular concerning side effects, tolerability, harms and interactions) in other anxiety disorders (the review under-taken for the Generalised anxiety disorder and panic disorder (with or without agoraphobia) in adults (NICE, 2011b) and Depression (NICE, 2009a) guidelines could be applied in the treatment of social anxiety disorder. Specifically, the GDG considered that there were sufficient commonalities in terms of underlying aetiologies and aspects of presentation of depression and other anxiety disorders and social anxiety disorder, a high comorbidity between the disorders, and similar modes of action for both the therapeutic and non-therapeutic aspects of drug use to justify the extrapolation. Reviews in these guidelines were considered sufficiently recent for the purpose of this guideline. Although previous guidelines considered effects on symptoms of relevant mental health disorders, for the purpose of this guideline, the GDG considered only evidence of side effects that should not differ in people with social anxiety disorder, generalised anxiety disorder, or depression (for example, effects on physical health). In addition the GDG also considered those aspects of the presentation of depression and other anxiety disorders and social anxiety disorder that can differ (for example, the impact of depression and social anxiety disorder on social interaction) in reviewing the evidence in Depression. Finally,
the GDG reviewed the recommendations concerning the safety and tolerability of relevant drugs in *Generalised anxiety disorder and panic disorder (with or without agoraphobia) in adults*. A pharmacology topic group undertook the initial reviews described in this section and presented a summary of the reviews to the GDG. The GDG used these summaries and their own knowledge and expertise to develop the recommendations using an informal consensus method.

**Reviews of existing NICE guidance**

The important elements of the reviews in *Generalised anxiety disorder and panic disorder (with or without agoraphobia) in adults* (NICE, 2011b) and *Depression* (NICE, 2009a) identified by the GDG as being relevant to this current guideline are summarised below.

**Cardiovascular**

Anxiety disorders, including social anxiety disorder, are associated with an increased mortality risk (Mykletun et al., 2009). Tricyclics are associated with higher risk of developing cardiovascular adverse events and have found to be cardiotoxic in overdose (Taylor, 2008). In contrast to the concerns about the tricyclics relatively little concern has been raised about the potential cardiotoxicity of the SSRIs, although a recent warning about of the QTc prolongation and the use of citalopram was raised by the MHRA (Lundbeck Ltd, 2011). Indeed, SSRIs do not appear to be associated with an increase risk in cardiovascular adverse events (for example, (Swenson et al., 2006;Taylor, 2008)) and are associated with a relatively low fatal toxicity index (FTI; number of poisoning deaths per million prescriptions).

Other non-SSRI drugs considered by the GDG in the evidence review including mirtazapine and moclobemide were also not identified by the depression guideline as conferring particular risk in overdose. In contrast, phenelzine can causes postural hypotension particularly in the early weeks of treatment and may also be associated with a significant bradycardia. However, its FTI in overdose appears to be less than most tricyclics. Concern has been raised about venlafaxine with some evidence of increased blood pressure in higher doses and concern about a higher fatal toxicity index in overdose than SSRIs (Buckley & McManus, 2002;Taylor, 2008). Duloxetine has been associated with small increases in diastolic blood pressure, tachycardia and cholesterol compared with placebo (Dugan & Fuller, 2004;Wernicke et al., 2007).

**Bleeding**

Observational studies using data from national prescribing databases have found a relatively strong association (approximately three-fold increase in risk of bleeding) between SSRIs and increased risk of gastrointestinal bleeding (Weinrieb et al., 2003;Yuan et al., 2006). However, it should be noted that the outcome was a rare event, with approximately four to five events per 1000 person years. This effect was stronger (approximately 15-fold increase of bleeding) in
people concurrently using NSAIDs and SSRIs and the risk may be increased in older people.

**Gastrointestinal symptoms**

There is evidence both in depression and anxiety disorders of an increased risk of GI symptoms such as nausea, vomiting and diarrhoea associated with SSRI use (Beasley et al., 2000; Brambilla et al., 2005). TCAs may be associated with higher risk of constipation when compared with fluoxetine (Beasley et al., 2000). This was supported by the review undertaken by NICE in 2011 (NICE, 2011b).

**Sexual dysfunction**

There was consistent evidence of sexual adverse effects in association with SSRIs, duloxetine and venlafaxine use in people with depression (Beasley et al., 2000; Gregorian et al., 2002; Keller, 2000; Werneke et al., 2006).

**Weight**

Fluoxetine appears to be associated with greater loss in weight compared with placebo (Beasley et al., 2000), TCAs and other SSRIs (Brambilla et al., 2005). However, it was noted (NICE, 2011b) that there is a possibility that paroxetine and fluoxetine may actually be associated with weight gain but this needs further research to establish this finding. There is some evidence that duloxetine was associated with weight loss with a mean reduction of 2.2kg compared with 1kg for placebo (Dugan & Fuller, 2004). Pregabalin is also associated with weight increase (Cabrera et al., 2012).

**Cognitive/neurological**

Pregabalin was reported in Generalised Anxiety Disorder (NCCMH, 2011b) to be reasonably well tolerated but could for some people give rise to headaches, dizziness and somnolence. In contrast benzodiazepines were associated with a number of cognitive side effects including impairment in speech and memory along with sedation, fatigue and ataxia. However, the most commonly reported problem with benzodiazepine use was risk of dependence. This suggests only short-term use of this treatment is appropriate and that particular caution should be exercised for people with comorbid alcohol or drug misuse.

**Discontinuation**

The specific issue that the GDG consider important and which supported an extrapolation from the evidence reviews in the depression guideline included a focus on discontinuation symptoms and not withdrawal symptoms, as the GDG accepted the view set out in the depression guideline that drugs commonly used in the treatment of depression (for example, the SSRIs) are not addictive. The GDG did accept the view as with depression that some discontinuation symptoms may be hard to distinguish from the underlying symptoms of social anxiety disorder. Following the depression guideline the GDG divided discontinuation symptoms into six groups; affective (for example, irritability),
gastrointestinal (for example, nausea), neuromotor (for example, ataxia),
vasomotor (for example, sweating), neurosensory (for example, paraesthesia) and
other neurological (for example, dreaming) (Delgado, 2006), which by definition
are not attributable to other causes. They are experienced by at least a third of
patients taking SSRIs (Lejoyeux et al., 1996; MHRA, 2004) and are seen to some
extent with all antidepressants (Taylor et al., 2006). Of the commonly used
antidepressants, the risk of discontinuation symptoms seems to be greatest with
paroxetine, venlafaxine and amitriptyline (Taylor et al., 2006). The depression
guideline considered a number of prospective studies, which had examined the
effect of discontinuation in people taking a range of antidepressants. These
studies suggest an increase in discontinuation symptoms in those taking
paroxetine compared with escitalopram (Baldwin et al., 2006), fluoxetine (Bogetto
et al., 2002; Hindmarch et al., 2000; Judge et al., 2002; Michelson et al.,
2000; Rosenbaum et al., 1998), sertraline (Hindmarch et al., 2000; Michelson et al.,
2000), citalopram (Hindmarch et al., 2000) and venlafaxine when compared with
escitalopram (Montgomery et al., 2004) or sertraline (Sir et al., 2005).

The onset of discontinuation symptoms is usually within 5 days of stopping
treatment, or occasionally during taper or after missed doses (Michelson et al.,
2000; Rosenbaum et al., 1998). This is influenced by a number of factors, which
may include a drug’s half-life. Symptoms can vary in form and intensity and
occur in any combination. They are usually mild and self-limiting, but can be
severe and prolonged, particularly if withdrawal is abrupt. Some symptoms are
more likely with individual drugs, for example dizziness and electric shock-like
sensations with SSRIs, and sweating and headache with TCAs (Haddad,
2001; Lejoyeux et al., 1996). Although anyone can experience discontinuation
symptoms, the risk is increased in those prescribed short half-life drugs
(Rosenbaum et al., 1998), such as paroxetine and venlafaxine (Fava et al.,
1997; Hindmarch et al., 2000; MHRA, 2004). They can also occur in patients who
do not take their medication regularly. Two-thirds of patients prescribed SSRIs
and other related drugs skip a few doses from time to time (Meijer et al., 2001).
The risk is also increased in those who have been taking the drugs for 8 weeks or
longer (Haddad, 2001); those who developed anxiety symptoms at the start of
antidepressant treatment (particularly with SSRIs); those receiving other centrally
acting medications (for example, antihypertensives, antihistamines,
antipsychotics); children and adolescents; and those who have experienced
discontinuation symptoms before (Haddad, 2001; Lejoyeux & Ades, 1997).

Although it is generally advised that antidepressants (except fluoxetine) should
be discontinued over a period of at least 4 weeks, preliminary data suggest that it
may be the half-life of the antidepressant rather than the rate of taper that
ultimately influences the risk of discontinuation symptoms (Tint et al., 2008).
When switching from one antidepressant to another with a similar
pharmacological profile, the risk of discontinuation symptoms may be reduced
by completing the switch as quickly as possible (a few days at most). A different
approach may be required at the end of treatment where a slower taper is likely
to be beneficial. Patients receiving MAOIs may need dosage to be tapered over a longer period. Tranylcypromine may be particularly difficult to stop. It is not clear if the need for slow discontinuation of MAOIs, and particularly tranylcypromine, is due to the discontinuation syndrome or the loss of other neurochemical effects of these drugs. Since it is not possible to disentangle these phenomena, the clinical advice is that patients on MAOIs and those at-risk patients need a slower taper (Haddad, 2001).

Many patients experience discontinuation symptoms despite a slow taper. For these patients, the option of abrupt withdrawal should be discussed. Some may prefer a short period of intense symptoms over a prolonged period of milder symptoms. There are no systematic randomised studies in this area. Treatment is pragmatic. If symptoms are mild, reassure the patient that these symptoms are not uncommon after discontinuing an antidepressant and that they will pass in a few days. If symptoms are severe, reintroduce the original antidepressant (or another with a longer half-life from the same class) and taper gradually while monitoring for symptoms (Haddad, 2001; Lejoyeux & Ades, 1997).

**Suicidal ideation and suicidal behaviour**

The depression guideline was particularly focused on the suicide as depression is the largest cause of suicide, with two-thirds of people who attempt suicide suffering from depression, and suicide is the main cause of the increased mortality of depression. Suicidal ideation may also be present in anxiety disorders, particularly if comorbid with depression (Nepon et al., 2010). Stone et al. (Stone et al., 2009) in a systematic review identified on the association between antidepressant use and suicidal ideation and/or suicidal behaviour. For those under 25 years of age there was an increased odds of suicidal behaviour (OR 2.30; 95% CI 1.04, 5.09) for people taking antidepressants compared with placebo. There was a borderline statistically significant increase in odds of suicidal ideation and suicidal behaviour (OR 1.62; 95% CI 0.97, 2.71). Two meta-analyses of RCTs (Fergusson et al., 2005; Gunnell et al., 2005) with 702 and 477 studies respectively and a large nested case-control study comparing new prescriptions of SSRIs and TCAs (Martinez et al., 2005) found no evidence of an increase in completed suicide with SSRIs but possible evidence of increased suicidal/self-harming behaviour with SSRIs compared with placebo (NNH 684 and 754 in the two meta-analyses). There was no overall difference between SSRIs and TCAs but some evidence for increased self-harming behaviour with SSRIs compared with TCAs in young people under 19 years (Fergusson et al., 2005; Martinez et al., 2005). In a similar vein, a review by Möller and colleagues (2008) concluded that all antidepressants carry a small risk of inducing suicidal thoughts and suicide attempts in age groups below 25 years, the risk reducing further at the age of about 30 to 40 years.

There may be a delay in noticeable improvement after starting antidepressants, and, just after initiation of treatment, mood remains low with prominent feelings of guilt and hopelessness, but energy and motivation can increase and it has been
hypothesised that this may be related to the increased suicidal thoughts. A similar situation can arise with patients who develop akathisia or increased anxiety due to a direct effect of some SSRIs and related drugs which may increase the propensity to suicidal ideation and suicidal behaviour (Healey, 2003). Careful monitoring was therefore recommended by the depression guideline when treatment is initiated with an antidepressant. The guideline also recommended that patients should be monitored regardless of the apparent severity of their depression.

A meta-analysis of observational studies (Barbui et al., 2009) found that compared with depressed people who did not take antidepressants, adolescents receiving SSRIs had a significantly higher risk of suicide attempts and completed suicide. In contrast adults, especially older adults, had a significantly lower risk of suicide attempts and completed suicide.

**Risk in overdose**

The use of antidepressants in the treatment of depression is also not without risk not least because of their toxicity in overdose and given elevated levels of suicidality in some anxiety disorders the use of antidepressants is of concern. Antidepressants were involved in 18% of deaths from drug poisoning between 1993 and 2002 (Morgan et al., 2004), with TCAs, which are cardiotoxic in overdose accounting for 89% of these. This is equivalent to 30.1 deaths per million prescriptions. Dothiepin/dosulepin alone accounted for 48.5 deaths per million prescriptions (Morgan et al., 2004). By contrast, over the same period, SSRIs accounted for around 6% of deaths by suicide, and other antidepressants, including venlafaxine, around 3%. This is equivalent to 1 and 5.2 deaths per million prescriptions respectively (Morgan et al., 2004). Venlafaxine alone accounted for 8.5 deaths per million prescriptions. Morgan and colleagues (Morgan et al., 2004) showed an overall reduction in mortality rates over the time period studied, with a fall in rates related to TCAs, little change for SSRIs, but an increase for other antidepressants largely due to venlafaxine. It should be noted that the MHRA (MHRA, 2006) concluded that the increased rate seen with venlafaxine was partly, but not wholly, attributable to patient characteristics.

**Adapting existing NICE guideline recommendations**

The GDG considered the evidence concerning side effects and related issues in Generalised anxiety disorder and panic disorder (with or without agoraphobia) in adults (NCCMH, 2011b;NICE, 2011b). After careful consideration they identified two areas of particular importance, but the related recommendations required some adaptation for use in the current guideline (see Chapter 3 for an explanation of the method). These recommendations are set out in Table 14. The rationale for why recommendations were adapted is explained in the right-hand column of the table. In column 1 the numbers refer to the recommendations in the Generalised anxiety disorder and panic disorder (with or without agoraphobia) in adults NICE guideline. In column 2 the numbers in brackets following the recommendation refer to Section 6.13 in this guideline.
### Table 14: Recommendations from *Generalised anxiety disorder and panic disorder (with or without agoraphobia) in adults for inclusion*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Original recommendation from <em>Generalised anxiety disorder and panic disorder (with or without agoraphobia) in adults</em> (NICE, 2011)</th>
<th>Review question and evidence base of existing recommendation</th>
<th>Recommendation following adaptation for this guideline</th>
<th>Reasons for adaptation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1.2.29 For people aged under 30 who are offered an SSRI or SNRI:  
• warn them that these drugs are associated with an increased risk of suicidal thinking and self-harm in a minority of people under 30 and  
• see them within 1 week of first prescribing and  
• monitor the risk of suicidal thinking and self-harm weekly for the first month. | Review question: In the treatment of GAD, which drugs improve outcomes compared with other drugs and with placebo?  
Evidence base: one systematic review published in 2009 and the *Depression* (NICE, 2009) guideline. | For people aged under 30 years who are offered an SSRI or SNRI:  
• warn them that these drugs are associated with an increased risk of suicidal thinking and self-harm in a minority of people under 30 and  
• see them within 1 week of first prescribing and  
• monitor the risk of suicidal thinking and self-harm weekly for the first month. | Based on the reviews undertaken in Sections 6.6.4 and 6.6.5, the GDG considered this recommendation relevant to adults with social anxiety disorder with no adaptation required. |
| 1.2.30 For people who develop side effects soon after starting drug treatment, provide information and consider one of the following strategies:  
• monitoring the person’s symptoms closely (if the side effects are mild and acceptable to the person) or  
• reducing the dose of the drug or  
• stopping the drug and, according to the person’s preference, offering either  
  − an alternative drug or  
  − a high-intensity psychological intervention. | Review question: In the treatment of GAD, which drugs improve outcomes compared with other drugs and with placebo?  
Evidence base: 20 systematic reviews published between 1999 and 2009 and the *Depression* (NICE, 2009) guideline. | For people who develop side effects soon after starting a pharmacological intervention, provide information and consider 1 of the following strategies:  
• monitoring the person’s symptoms closely (if the side effects are mild and acceptable to the person)  
• reducing the dose of the drug  
• stopping the drug and offering either an alternative drug or individual CBT, according to the person’s preference. | Based on the reviews undertaken in Sections 6.8, the GDG considered this recommendation relevant to adults with social anxiety disorder. It was adapted to refer to the treatment choices specified in the current guideline. |
Clinical summary

Previous NICE guidelines support the view of the GDG that side effect profile of the various pharmacological treatments which could be potentially used in social anxiety disorder are common to many disorders. When the GDG considered the nature and frequency of the side effects experienced identified in the review problems identified including nausea, insomnia and sexual dysfunction with the SSRIs and SNRIs fitted with their experience of the use such treatments in social anxiety disorder. The GDG saw no reason not to take into account the wide range of side effects concerning the cardiovascular system and the problems with sedation, tolerance, withdrawal and potential dependence associated with the use of benzodiazepines. Similarly the GDG noted the problems associated with suicidality and discontinuation symptoms with antidepressant drug use. They also noted the risk of gastrointestinal bleeding associated with the use of SSRIs.

6.7 PSYCHOLOGICAL INTERVENTIONS

6.7.1 Cognitive behavioural therapies - individual

Fifteen trials (CLARK2003, CLARK2006, CLARK2012, COTTRAUX2000, EMMELKAMP2006, GOLDIN2012, HERBERT2004, MORTBERG2007, LEICHSERING2012, LEDLEY2009, OOSTERBAAN2001, PRASKO2003, ROBILLARD2010, STANGIER2003, STANGIER2011) evaluated individual CBT/CT and were included in the network analysis (620 participants in treatment). At post-treatment, there was a large effect for the class compared with waitlist (SMD\^N = -1.19, 95% CI = -1.57 to -0.81); this was the only group of interventions (psychological or pharmacological) that differed significantly from both waitlist and pill placebo. The content, number of sessions, and duration of treatment varied across trials; interventions were grouped into categories based on these features.

Compared with waitlist, one trial (STANGIER2003) reported a non-significant effect on symptoms of social anxiety at follow-up (SMD = -0.60, 95% CI = -1.26 to 0.05). One trial (LEDLEY2009) reported a non-significant effect on quality of life (SMD = -0.40, 95% CI = -1.08 to 0.29). In six trials (CLARK2006, CLARK2012, LEICHSERING2012, ROBILLARD2010, STANGIER2003, STANGIER2011), there was a large effect on symptoms of depression at post-treatment (SMD = -0.86, 95% CI = -1.17 to -0.54) with substantial heterogeneity between trials (I^2 = 52%, \(\chi^2 = 14.61, p = 0.04\)) and between subgroups (I^2 = 82%, \(\chi^2 = 10.94, p = 0.004\)). In one trial (STANGIER2003), the effect was not statistically significant for depression at follow-up (SMD = -0.51, 95% CI = -1.15 to 0.14). In three trials (CLARK2012, LEDLEY2009, STANGIER2003), there was a large effect on anxiety-related disability at post-treatment (SMD = -1.23, 95% CI = -2.08 to -0.37) with considerable heterogeneity (I^2 = 83%, \(\chi^2 = 17.21, p = 0.0006\)). In one trial (STANGIER2003), there was no evidence of an effect on disability at follow-up (SMD = -0.35, 95% CI = -0.99 to 0.29).
Specific forms of individual CBT/cognitive therapy

Two trials (GOLDIN2012, LEDLEY2009) included CBT (54 participants) delivered following the Heimberg manual (Hope et al., 2006) compared with waitlist. Participants received approximately 16 hours of therapy over 16 to 20 weeks. At post-treatment, there was a large effect compared with waitlist (SMD\textsuperscript{N} = -1.02, 95% CI = -1.42 to -0.62).

Three trials (CLARK2003, CLARK2006, CLARK2012) included cognitive therapy (97 participants) delivered following the Clark and Wells manual (Clark & Wells, 1995) compared with waitlist, pill placebo, fluoxetine, and exposure. Participants received approximately 21 hours of therapy over 14 weeks. At post-treatment, there was a large effect compared with waitlist (SMD\textsuperscript{N} = -1.56, 95% CI = -1.85 to -1.27).

Six trials included one or more groups receiving a form of individual CBT that did not appear to follow one of the manuals above (COTTRAUX2000, EMMELKAMP2006, HERBERT2004, OOSTERBAAN2001, ROBILLARD2010, PRASKO2003; 164 participants) compared with waitlist, moclobemide, psychodynamic psychotherapy, supportive therapy, and another form of individual CBT. Participants received approximately 10 to 30 hours of therapy over 12 to 26 weeks. At post-treatment, there was a large effect compared with waitlist (SMD\textsuperscript{N} = -1.19, 95% CI = -1.48 to -0.89).

Four trials (LEICHSENRING2012, MORTBERG2007, STANGIER2003, STANGIER2011) included cognitive therapy with reduced therapist time for behavioural experiments (305 participants) compared with waitlist, group CBT, interpersonal psychotherapy, and psychodynamic psychotherapy. Participants received approximately 15 hours of therapy over 15 to 26 weeks. At post-treatment, there was a large effect compared with waitlist (SMD\textsuperscript{N} = -0.97, 95% CI = -1.21 to -0.73).

One trial (RENNER2008 (Renner, 2008)) reported that participants received individual CBT (14 participants) or applied relaxation (14 participants), but the intervention was not sufficiently described to determine that it was similar to other interventions in the analysis, so a separate pairwise analysis was conducted. Comparing two sessions of a poorly described CBT intervention (14 participants) with two sessions of applied relaxation (14 participants), there was a large effect favouring applied relaxation at post-treatment (SMD = 1.13, 95% CI = 0.32 to 1.94).

6.7.2 Cognitive behavioural therapies - group

In two trials (GRUBER2001, STANGIER2003), the effect was not statistically significant for depression compared with waitlist at post-treatment (SMD = -0.58, 95% CI = -1.24 to 0.08) with substantial heterogeneity (I^2 = 63%, Chi^2 = 5.43, p = 0.07). In two trials (SALABERRIA1998, STANGIER2003) at follow-up, there was a medium effect (SMD = -0.59, 95% CI = -1.04 to -0.14) with no heterogeneity (I^2 = 0%, Chi^2 = 0.78, p = 0.38). In two trials (HEIMBERG1990, HEIMBERG1998), there was no evidence of an effect on depression compared with psychological placebo at post-treatment (SMD = 0.15, 95% CI = -0.81 to 1.11), with considerable heterogeneity (I^2 = 81%, Chi^2 = 5.31, p = 0.02). In one trial (HEIMBERG1990), there was no evidence of an effect at follow-up (SMD = -0.23, 95% CI = -0.85 to 0.39), with no significant heterogeneity (I^2 = 20%, Chi^2 = 1.25, p = 0.26). One trial (STANGIER2003) comparing group CBT to waitlist reported no evidence of an effect on anxiety-related disability at post-treatment (SMD = -0.15, 95% CI = -0.75 to 0.45) or at follow-up (SMD = -0.44, 95% CI = -1.06 to 0.18). A trial with two CBT groups (RAPEE2009) reported a small effect compared with psychological placebo at post-treatment (SMD = -0.35, 95% CI = -0.67 to -0.03) with no heterogeneity between the groups (I^2 = 0%, Chi^2 = 0.53, p = 0.47). None of the trials reported quality of life outcomes.

In addition to the trials of acute treatment, one trial (HEIMBERG2012) randomised participants to paroxetine alone or CBT plus paroxetine after an open-label phase of the drug for 12 weeks. During the randomised phase, participants in the combination therapy group (32 on treatment) received 16 weeks of group CBT alongside paroxetine (unknown dosage). Due to the open-label phase, the GDG chose not to include the trial in the main analysis. At the end of the randomised phase, there was a small effect in favour of combination therapy on symptoms of social anxiety (SMD = -0.49, 95% CI = -1.00 to 0.02).

**Specific forms of group CBT**

group CBT with phenelzine, mindfulness training, and phenelzine. Participants received between 20 and 30 hours of therapy in groups of about seven people over 12 weeks. At post-treatment, there was a large effect compared with waitlist (SMD\(^N\) = -0.80, 95% CI = -1.02 to -0.58).

Sixteen trials (ALDEN2011, ANDREWS2011, BJORNSSON2011, BORGEAT2009, DAVIDSON2004b, FURMARK2002, MATICK1988, MATICK1989, MCEVOY2009, MORGAN1999, MORTBERG2007, PIET2010, RAPEE2007, RAPEE2009, SALSABERRIA1998, STANGIER2003) included one or more groups receiving a form of group CBT that did not appear to follow the Heimberg et al. treatment manual (639 participants) compared with waitlist, pill placebo, psychological placebo, citalopram, exposure, fluoxetine, group CBT with fluoxetine, individual CT, mindfulness training, self-help, treatment as usual, and another form of group CBT. Participants received approximately 6 to 14 hours of therapy over 7 to 15 weeks. At post-treatment, there was a large effect compared with waitlist (SMD\(^N\) = -0.85, 95% CI = -1.04 to -0.67).

One trial (RAPEE2009) also an enhanced form of group CBT with enhanced exposure (68 participants) and there was a large effect compared with waitlist (SMD\(^N\) = -1.10, 95% CI = -1.49 to -0.71).

6.7.3 Cognitive bias modification

Seven trials (AMIR2009, AMIR2012, BEARD2011, BOETTCHER2011, CARLBRING2012, HEEREN2012, SCHMIDT2009) compared computerized cognitive bias modification to a sham intervention. Studies lasted 4 days to 6 weeks, with total time using the programs ranging from 1260 to 240 minutes. No trials included an intervention connected to the network analysis, so pairwise comparisons were performed for all relevant outcomes.

In three trials (AMIR2012, BOETTCHER2011, SCHMIDT2009), there was no evidence of an effect on recovery at post-treatment (RR = 0.59, 95% CI = 0.25 to 1.42), with considerable heterogeneity (I\(^2\) = 92%, Chi\(^2\) = 23.71, p = 0.00001). One trial (SCHMIDT2009) reported a moderate effect at follow-up (RR = 0.62, 95% CI = 0.39 to 0.99). Combining all seven trials, there was moderate quality evidence of a modest effect on continuous measures of social anxiety at post-treatment (SMD = -0.30, 95% CI = -0.55 to -0.05; I\(^2\) = 27%, Chi\(^2\) = 8.26, p=0.22). At follow-up, there was low quality evidence and the effect was not statistically significant (SMD = -0.58, 95% CI = -1.20 to 0.04), with considerable heterogeneity (I\(^2\) = 79%, Chi\(^2\) = 14.13, p=0.003).

One trial (CARLBRING2012), reported no evidence of an effect on quality of life at post-treatment (SMD = -0.20; 95% CI = -0.64 to 0.24) nor at follow-up (SMD = -0.16, 95% CI = -0.60 to 0.28). In four trials (AMIR2009, AMIR2012, BOETTCHER2011, SCHMIDT2009), there was no evidence of an effect on depression at post-treatment (SMD = 0.04, 95% CI = -0.43 to 0.51), with
substantial heterogeneity ($I^2 = 64\%, \chi^2 = 8.44, p = 0.04$). In two trials (BOETTCHER2011, SCHMIDT2009), there was no evidence of an effect on depression at follow-up (SMD = -0.03, 95% CI = -0.64 to 0.59), with no significant heterogeneity ($I^2 = 47\%, \chi^2 = 1.88, p = 0.17$). In two trials (AMIR2009, AMIR2012), there was a medium effect on anxiety-related disability at post-treatment (SMD = -0.61, 95% CI = -1.03 to -0.19) with no heterogeneity.

### 6.7.4 Exercise

One trial (JAZAIERI2012) compared an exercise intervention with mindfulness training based stress reduction. Participants were required to complete at least two individual moderate intensity exercise sessions and one group session per week for eight weeks. At post-treatment, there was no evidence of an effect compared with waitlist (SMD$_N$ = -0.34, 95% CI = -1.06 to 0.38).

### 6.7.5 Exposure (in vivo) and social skills training

Eight trials reported a controlled effect for exposure or social skills training (ANDERSSON2006, BORGEAT2009, CLARK2006, HOPE1995, MATTICK1988, SALABERRIA1998, SMITS2006, STRAVYNSKI2000). At post-treatment, there was a large effect for the class compared with waitlist (SMD$_N$ = -0.86, 95% CI = -1.42 to -0.30).

All eight trials included one or more groups receiving exposure (238 participants) compared with waitlist, psychological placebo, group CBT, individual CT, social skills training, and other forms of exposure. Participants received approximately 4 to 21 hours of therapy in groups over 1 to 14 weeks. At post-treatment, there was a large effect compared with waitlist (SMD$_N$ = -0.83, 95% CI = -1.07 to -0.59).

Three trials included social skills training, but two did not report usable outcomes (SHAW1979 (Shaw, 1979), ALDEN1989 (Alden, 1989)). One trial (STRAVYNSKI2000) compared social skills training (32 participants) with exposure. Participants received 24 hours of therapy over 12 weeks. At post-treatment, there was a large effect compared with waitlist (SMD$_N$ = -0.88, 95% CI = -1.38 to -0.38).

In a pairwise analysis compared with waitlist, one trial (ANDERSSON2006) reported a medium effect if exposure on quality of life at post-treatment (SMD = -0.73, 95% CI = -1.25 to -0.22). In two trials (ANDERSSON2006, CLARK2006) compared with waitlist, there was a large effect of exposure on depression at post-treatment (SMD = -0.50, 95% CI = -0.89 to -0.10) with no heterogeneity ($I^2 = 0\%, \chi^2 = 0.97, p = 0.32$). One trial (SALABERRIA1998) reported a large effect of exposure on depression at follow-up (SMD = -1.17, 95% CI = -1.87 to -0.48). None of the trials reported anxiety-related disability outcomes at any timepoint.
6.7.6 Exposure with cognitive enhancers

In four trials (GUASTELLA2008, GUASTELLA2009, HOFMANN2006, HOFMANN2012), participants (167 on treatment) received some exposure therapy and either a cognitive enhancer or pill placebo. The trials were considered to be different from those in the network analysis because the exposure was a diminished form of what was provided in the other trials in the network. Pairwise comparisons were performed.

Three trials (GUASTELLA2008, HOFMANN2006, HOFMANN2012) assigned participants to exposure with the cognitive enhancer d-cycloserine (127 participants) or exposure alone. There was a small effect on symptoms of social anxiety at post-treatment (SMD = -0.36, 95% CI = -0.61 to -0.11) with no heterogeneity ($I^2 = 0\%$, $Chi^2 = 0.47$, $p = 0.79$). There was a small but not significant effect at follow-up (SMD = -0.20, 95% CI = -0.45 to 0.05) with no significant heterogeneity ($I^2 = 1\%$, $Chi^2 = 2.02$, $p = 0.36$).

In one trial of oxytocin (GUASTELLA2009; 12 participants), there was no evidence of an effect on symptoms of social anxiety at post-treatment (SMD = 0.26, 95% CI = -0.53 to 1.35) or at one month follow-up (SMD = 0.15, 95% CI = -0.64 to 0.93).

6.7.7 Interpersonal psychotherapy

Two trials (LIPSITZ2008, STANGIER2011) of interpersonal psychotherapy (74 participants) compared with waitlist, individual CT, and supportive therapy were included in the network analysis. Participants received approximately 14 hours of therapy over 14 to 20 weeks. At post-treatment, there was evidence of a non-significant medium effect compared with waitlist ($SMD^N = -0.43$, 95% CI = -0.83 to 0.03).

6.7.8 Mindfulness training

Three trials (JAZAIRE2012, KOSZYCKI2007, PIET2010) included mindfulness training (71 participants) compared with exercise and group CBT. Participants received about 20 hours of therapy delivered in groups of approximately 12 people over eight weeks. At post-treatment, there was evidence of a non-significant medium effect compared with waitlist ($SMD^N = -0.39$, 95% CI = -0.82 to 0.04).

6.7.9 Short-term psychodynamic psychotherapy

Three trials (EMMELKAMP2006, KNIJNJK2004, LEICHSENRING2012) included psychodynamic psychotherapy (250 participants) compared with waitlist, individual CT, individual CBT, and supportive therapy. In the largest study, which accounts for most of the reported effects, participants received approximately 1 hour of therapy per week for 26 weeks. At post-treatment, there
was a medium effect compared with waitlist (SMD$^N = -0.62$, 95% CI = -0.93 to -0.31).

In a pairwise analysis compared with waitlist, one trial (LEICHSERING2012) reported a small effect on depression at post-treatment (SMD = -0.39, 95% CI = -0.72 to -0.06). No trials reported controlled effects for symptoms at follow-up, quality of life or anxiety-related disability.

### 6.7.10 Supportive therapy

Two trials (COTTRAUX2000, LIPSITZ2008) compared supportive therapy (62 participants) with individual CBT and interpersonal psychotherapy. Participants received 3 and 14 hours of therapy over 12 and 14 weeks respectively. At post-treatment, there was no evidence of an effect compared with waitlist (SMD$^N = -0.26$, 95% CI = -0.72 to 0.21).

### 6.7.11 Self-help with and without support

Sixteen trials (ABRAMOWITZ2009, ANDERSSON2012, ANDREWS2011, BERGER2009, CARLBRING2007, CHUNG2008, FURMARK2009a, FURMARK2009b, HEDMAN2011, RAPEE2007, TITOV2008a, TITOV2008b, TITOV2008c, TITOV2009a, TITOV2009b, TITOV2010b) evaluated self-help with or without support (1142 participants on treatment) and were included in the network analysis. All trials used a cognitive behavioural approach and included varying levels of contact with researchers and therapists. At post-treatment, there was a medium effect for self-help without support compared with waitlist (SMD$^N = -0.75$, 95% CI = -1.25 to -0.25) and a large effect for self-help with support compared with waitlist (SMD$^N = -0.86$, 95% CI = -1.36 to -0.37).

In a pairwise analysis compared with waitlist, one trial (FURMARK2009a) reported no evidence of an effect on recovery at follow-up (RR = 0.77, 95% CI = 0.56 to 1.06). In a pairwise analysis of three trials (ANDERSSON2012, CARLBRING2007, FURMARK2009a) compared with waitlist, there was a medium effect on quality of life at post-treatment (SMD = -0.51, 95% CI = -0.86 to -0.17) with substantial heterogeneity between trials ($I^2 = 55\%$, $\chi^2 = 6.70$, $p = 0.08$) and between subgroups that varied by contact ($I^2 = 84.2\%$, $\chi^2 = 6.35$, $p = 0.01$). At follow-up, the effect was not statistically significant for quality of life (SMD = -0.32, 95% CI = -0.70 to 0.06) and no heterogeneity. In a pairwise analysis of six trials (ABRAMOWITZ2009, ANDERSSON2012, BERGER2009, CARLBRING2007, FURMARK2009a, TITOV2008c) compared with waitlist, there was a medium effect on depression at post-treatment (SMD = -0.61, 95% CI = -0.78 to -0.43), with no heterogeneity between trials and no significant heterogeneity between subgroups ($I^2 = 20\%$, $\chi^2 = 3.74$, $p = 0.29$). In one trial (FURMARK2009a), the effect was not statistically significant for depression at follow-up (SMD = -0.22, 95% CI = -0.60 to 0.16). In a pairwise analysis of two trials (BERGER2009, TITOV2008c) compared with waitlist, the effect was not
statistically significant for anxiety-related disability (SMD = -0.32, 95% CI = -0.66 to 0.02) with no heterogeneity.

**Self-help without support**

Three trials (TITOV2008c, TITOV2009b, TITOV2010b) compared internet self-help (255 participants) with waitlist and self-help with support. At post-treatment, there was a medium effect compared with waitlist (SMD = -0.66, 95% CI = -0.94 to -0.39).

Four trials (CHUNG2008, FURMARK2009a, FURMARK2009b, RAPEE2007) compared a self-help book (137 participants) with waitlist, group CBT, internet self-help without support, and self-help with support. At post-treatment, there was a large effect compared with waitlist (SMD = -0.84, 95% CI = -1.08 to -0.60).

**Self-help with support**

Twelve trials (ANDERSSON2012, ANDREWS2011, BERGER2009, CARLBRING2007, FURMARK2009a, FURMARK2009b, HEDMAN2011, TITOV2008a, TITOV2008b, TITOV2008c, TITOV2009a, TITOV2009b) compared internet self-help with support (696 participants) with waitlist, group CBT, self-help without support, and another form of internet self-help with support. Contact with a researcher or therapist varied, but usually included 2 to 3 hours of contact during treatment (by email or telephone) in addition to an initial clinical assessment. At post-treatment, there was a large effect compared with waitlist (SMD = -0.88, 95% CI = -1.04 to -0.71).

Two trials (ABRAMOWITZ2009, CHUNG2008) compared a self-help book with support (26 participants) with waitlist and self-help without support. At post-treatment, there was a large effect compared with waitlist (SMD = -0.87, 95% CI = -1.33 to -0.40). Additionally, one trial compared a self-help book with a moderated discussion group (28 participants) with other forms of self-help. At post-treatment, there was a large effect compared with waitlist (SMD = -0.85, 95% CI = -1.17 to -0.53).

### 6.8 COMBINED PSYCHOLOGICAL AND PHARMACOLOGICAL INTERVENTIONS

One trial (DAVIDSON2004b) compared combination therapy (group CBT combined with fluoxetine) with fluoxetine alone, group CBT alone, pill placebo, and group CBT with pill placebo. Participants (59) received 14 hours of group CBT and 47 mg of fluoxetine daily for 14 weeks. At post-treatment, there was a medium effect for combination therapy compared with waitlist (SMD = -0.95, 95% CI = -1.73 to -0.88).

One trial (BLANCO2010) compared combination therapy (Heimberg’s group CBT combined with phenelzine) with phenelzine alone, group CBT alone, and pill placebo. Participants (32) received 30 hours of group CBT and 62 mg of
phenelzine daily for 12 weeks. At post-treatment, there was a large effect compared with waitlist (SMDN = -1.69, 95% CI = -2.10 to -1.27).

One trial (KNIJNIK2008) compared combination therapy (psychodynamic psychotherapy combined with clonazepam) with clonazepam alone. Participants (29) received 18 hours of psychodynamic psychotherapy and 1 mg of clonazepam daily for 12 weeks. At post-treatment, there was a large effect compared with waitlist (SMDN = -1.28, 95% CI = -1.82 to -0.75).

One trial (PRASKO2003) compared combination therapy (group CBT combined with moclobemide) with moclobemide alone and individual CBT with pill placebo. There were 22 participants receiving combination therapy, the dose of which was not reported.

One trial (CRASKE2011) compared preference-based therapy (74 participants) with treatment as usual (58 participants). There was a medium effect on symptoms of social anxiety at post-treatment (SMD = -0.48, 95% CI = -0.83 to -0.14) and at 12 month follow-up (SMD = 0.39, 95% CI = -0.74 to -0.05) which was no longer significant after 18 months (SMD = 0.30, 95% CI = -0.64 to 0.05).
6.9 SPECIFIC SUBGROUPS

6.9.1 Interventions for fear of public speaking

One trial (NEWMAN1994) compared exposure (16 participants) with waitlist for people with social anxiety disorder and a predominant fear public speaking. Participants received approximately 16 hours of therapy in groups of 6 over 8 weeks. At post-treatment, there was a non-significant medium effect on symptoms of social anxiety disorder (SMD = -0.60, 95% CI = -1.30 to 0.11).

In one trial (TILLFORS2008) participants with social anxiety disorder and a predominant fear public speaking received self-help and either five sessions of exposure (18 participants) or email support from the therapist (18 participants) over nine weeks. There was no difference between the groups on symptoms of social anxiety disorder at post-treatment (SMD = -0.10, 95% CI = -0.74 to 0.54) or at follow-up (SMD = 0.15, 95% CI = -0.51 to 0.81).

One trial (BOTELLA2010) compared individual CBT (36 participants) with self-help (62 participants) and waitlist for participants a predominant fear of public speaking.

At post treatment, there were large effects compared with waitlist on symptoms of social anxiety for both CBT (SMD = -1.18, 95% CI = -1.72 to -0.65) and self-help (SMD = -1.09, 95% CI = -1.56 to -0.63)

6.9.2 Interventions for fear of blushing

One trial (MULKENS2001) compared exposure (12 participants) with attention training (14 participants) for people with social anxiety disorder and a predominant fear of blushing. Participants received six hours of exposure therapy or attention training over 6 weeks. There was no evidence of an effect on symptoms of social anxiety at post-treatment (SMD = -0.42, 95% CI = -1.20 to 0.36) or at follow-up (SMD = -0.15, 95% CI = -1.02 to 0.71).

One trial (BOGELS2006) compared task concentration training (33 participants) with applied relaxation (32 participants) for people with social anxiety disorder and a predominant fear of blushing, trembling or sweating. Participants received approximately 13 hours of attention training or applied relaxation therapy over 8 weeks. There was no difference on symptoms of social anxiety at post-treatment (SMD = 0.01, 95% CI = -0.48 to 0.50), or at three month (SMD = 0.02, 95% CI = -0.47 to 0.50) or 12 month follow-up (SMD = -0.17, 95% CI = -0.65 to 0.32).

One trial (BOGELS2008) compared social skills training (28 participants) with group CBT (27 participants) for people with social anxiety disorder and a predominant fear of blushing, trembling or sweating. Participants received 24 hours of CBT or social skills training in groups of seven over 12 weeks. There was no evidence of an effect on symptoms of social anxiety at post-treatment (SMD =
0.19, 95% CI = -0.34 to 0.72) or at 12 month follow-up (SMD = 0.11, 95% CI = -0.42 to 0.64).

### 6.9.3 Physical interventions

One trial (CONNOR2005) randomised participants with social anxiety and palmar hyperhidrosis (excessive sweating in the hands) to paroxetine with botulinum toxin injections (20 participants) or paroxetine with placebo injections. There was no evidence of a differential effect on symptoms of social anxiety at post-treatment (SMD = -0.22; 95% CI = -0.84 to 0.41) and the between-group effect for anxiety related disability was a non-significant medium effect (SMD = -0.63; 95% CI = -1.27 to 0.02).

Systematic searches did not identify any trials of thoracic sympathectomy for the treatment of people with social anxiety disorder.

In the absence of evidence about physical interventions for people with social anxiety disorder, the GDG considered extrapolating from trials that suggested physical interventions may reduce blushing or sweating (for example, in people with hyperhidrosis (Boley et al., 2007). As social anxiety disorder is characterised by fear and avoidance of situations in which the person believes something embarrassing may happen rather than the actual presence of physical symptoms, the GDG agreed that the results from other populations were not relevant and could not be extrapolated to this guideline.

### 6.9.4 Inpatient interventions

One trial (BORGE2008) compared group CBT (35 participants) with interpersonal psychotherapy (38 participants) for people with social anxiety receiving inpatient treatment. Participants received four group sessions of around 45 minutes and one individual session per week of either interpersonal therapy or CBT for ten weeks. There was no difference between groups on symptoms of social anxiety at post-treatment (SMD = -0.07, 95% CI = -0.53 to 0.39) or at follow-up (SMD = -0.02, 95% CI = -0.48 to 0.44).

### 6.9.5 Interventions for social anxiety and alcohol misuse

Two trials (BOOK2008, RANDALL2001a) compared paroxetine (26 participants) with placebo for people with social anxiety disorder and comorbid alcohol abuse or dependence (BOOK2008) or dependence (RANDALL2001a). Participants received 45 mg daily for 8 and 16 weeks. There was a large effect on symptoms of social anxiety disorder at post-treatment (SMD = -0.91, 95% CI = -1.56 to -0.26) with no significant heterogeneity ($I^2 = 15\%$, $\chi^2 = 1.18$, $p = 0.28$). There was no significant effect on withdrawal due to side effects ($RR = 3.29$, 95% CI = 0.14 to 76.33).

Three trials included a CBT intervention for people with comorbid alcohol misuse and social anxiety disorder, but two of these did not report usable data.
for symptoms of social anxiety (Heideman, 2008), (Randall et al., 2001b). In the remaining trial (Hayes2006), all participants received CBT and one group also received an alcohol intervention (13 participants). There was no difference between groups on symptoms of social anxiety disorder at post-treatment (SMD = -0.32, 95% CI = -1.15 to 0.51).

6.9.6 Interventions for social anxiety with attention deficit hyperactivity disorder

Once trial (Adler2009) compared atomoxetine (176 participants) with placebo for people with comorbid social anxiety disorder and attention deficit/hyperactivity disorder. Participants received 83 mg daily for 14 weeks. There was a small effect on symptoms of social anxiety at post-treatment (SMD = -0.24, 95% CI = -0.44 to -0.04) and there was a small effect on the number of people reporting any adverse event (RR = 1.09, 95% CI = 1.00 to 1.19).

6.10 HEALTH ECONOMIC EVIDENCE

6.10.1 Systematic literature review

The systematic search of the economic literature undertaken for the guideline identified four eligible studies on interventions for adults with social anxiety (François et al., 2008; Gould et al., 1997; Hedman et al., 2011a; Titov et al., 2009b). One study was conducted in the UK (François et al., 2008), one in the US (Gould et al., 1997), one in Sweden (Hedman et al., 2011a) and one in Australia (Titov et al., 2009b). Details on the methods used for the systematic review of the economic literature are described in Chapter 3; completed methodology checklists of the studies are provided in Appendix 21, whereas the respective evidence tables are provided in Appendix 22.

François and colleagues (François et al., 2008) assessed the cost effectiveness of escitalopram versus placebo in maintenance treatment of adults with social anxiety who had previously responded to treatment with escitalopram, from a UK NHS and personal social services (PSS) perspective, as well as from a societal perspective. The economic analysis was conducted alongside a multi-national placebo-controlled trial of escitalopram for prevention of relapses (Montgomery2005). The study sample consisted of people with a primary diagnosis of social anxiety who had responded to 12 weeks of open-label treatment with escitalopram. Treatment was continued for 24 weeks unless a person relapsed or was withdrawn for other reasons. Costs considered in the analysis included physician consultations and other healthcare professional visits, hospitalisation and drug acquisition costs; productivity costs were reported separately. The cost year was 2006. The primary outcome of the analysis was the health-related quality of life (HRQoL) of study participants, measured by SF-6D utility scores (Brazier et al., 2002).
Costs were reported exclusively for people who did not relapse during the trial. The cost per person not relapsing was £111 in the escitalopram arm and £180 in the placebo arm over the first 12 weeks of the trial (p = 0.39), while the respective figures over the period from 12 to 24 weeks of the trial were £124 and £202 (p = 0.44). Escitalopram led to a reduction of relapses compared with placebo. The mean SF-6D scores at the end of the trial (24 weeks) were 0.715 for escitalopram and 0.698 for placebo (p = 0.009). Based on these results, the authors concluded that escitalopram was an effective treatment that led to significant improvement in HRQoL and resulted in cost-savings that might potentially offset drug acquisition costs.

The study by François and colleagues (François et al., 2008) is directly applicable to the guideline context, as it is conducted from the NHS & PSS perspective. The measure of outcome was reported in the form of utility scores that were not transformed into Quality Adjusted Life Years (QALYs); nevertheless this did not affect interpretation of the results given that escitalopram was the dominant option. One of the limitations of the study was that costs were reported exclusively for people not relapsing during the trial; costs incurred by people who relapsed were not included in the analysis. However, given that escitalopram led to a reduction of relapses in the trial, omission of costs for people relapsing, which are expected to be higher than those incurred by ‘non-relapsed’ participants, is likely to only have underestimated the cost-savings associated with escitalopram. The authors acknowledged a number of other limitations in the conduct of their study, such as the fact that the analysis was not possible to distinguish between study participants that did not utilise any resource and participants who failed to report resource use; this may have led to an underestimation of costs, irrespective of treatment group or time period of the analysis. Moreover, costs were estimated by applying UK unit prices to resource use reported from study participants in other countries; however, treatment may have a different impact on resource utilisation across countries in terms of type and frequency of resources used, and this was not possible to account for in the study. Overall, the study findings suggest that escitalopram may be a cost-effective option in the maintenance pharmacological treatment of adults with social anxiety.

Gould and colleagues (Gould et al., 1997) evaluated the cost effectiveness of group CBT relative to pharmacological treatment, comprising phenelzine or fluvoxamine or clonazepam, and to combination therapy, consisting of group CBT and pharmacological treatment, for adults with social anxiety in the US. For each therapy considered in the study, the authors estimated its intervention cost over 2 years of treatment, and assessed its effect size for symptoms of social anxiety or avoidance versus a control (mainly a minimal intervention, placebo or waitlist) after conducting a systematic review and meta-analysis of published trials. Intervention costs were estimated from a 3rd party payer perspective and consisted of CBT sessions including booster sessions, as well as drug acquisition
costs, prescription charges and doctor consultations for pharmacological treatments.

The total intervention cost was estimated at $760 for group CBT; for pharmacological treatment it ranged from $1744 (clonazepam) to $5496 (fluvoxamine); and for combination therapy it ranged from $2504 to $6256 (price year not reported, but it was likely 1996). The effect size was found to be 0.74 for group CBT, 0.62 for pharmacological treatment, and 0.49 for combination therapy. Based on these findings, the authors concluded that group CBT was the most cost-effective treatment option for adults with social anxiety in the US, since it had the highest effect size and the lowest intervention cost.

The study is only partially applicable to the UK setting, as it was conducted from a 3rd party payer perspective in the US, and suffers from a number of serious methodological limitations: costs included intervention costs only; other healthcare costs incurred by people with social anxiety were not considered. More importantly, the estimates of effect size for each intervention referred to a different comparator (baseline treatment): this was, for example, waitlist or minimal treatment for group CBT and placebo for pharmacological treatment. Placebo is likely to have a significant relative effect compared with waitlist, which means that the effectiveness of pharmacological treatment is likely to have been underestimated relative to group CBT. The figures for effect size reported for each intervention were not comparable and should not be used to assess comparative effectiveness; instead, a (direct or indirect) relative effect size between the treatments considered in the study should have been estimated to assess comparative effectiveness. Finally, the uncertainty around the study estimates, both cost and effectiveness ones, was not reported. The findings of this study should be therefore interpreted with caution.

Hedman and colleagues (Hedman et al., 2011a) explored the cost effectiveness of computer-based self-help with support relative to group CBT for adults with social anxiety disorder in Sweden. The economic analysis, which was performed alongside a RCT [HEDMAN2001], adopted a societal perspective; nevertheless, medical costs were reported separately. Costs included intervention costs (therapist’s time), GP visits, consultations with doctors, counsellors, psychotherapists, medical specialists and physiotherapists, health-related services (for example, alternative and home care, self-help groups), as well as productivity losses including informal care. The primary measure of outcome was the clinician-administered Liebowitz Social Anxiety Scale (LSAS); in addition, the study estimated the percentage of responders defined using the Jacobson & Truax criteria. HRQoL was also measured for each participant, using EQ-5D UK tariff utility scores. Costs and outcomes were measured at post-treatment (15 weeks) and at 6 months' follow-up.

Total mean medical costs over the 15 weeks of treatment reached $1343 per person for self-help with support and $3502 per person for group CBT (in 2009
US$); of these, $464 and $2687 comprised intervention costs of self-help with support and group CBT, respectively. The total mean medical costs over the period from 15 weeks until 6 months’ follow-up were $1067 and $841 per person, for self-help with support and group CBT, respectively. In terms of outcomes, at 15 weeks the mean LSAS score was 39.4 (sd 19.9) for self-help with support and 48.5 (sd 25.0) for group CBT; the percentage of responders was 55% for self-help with support and 34% for group CBT; and the mean EQ-5D utility score was 0.82 (sd 0.14) for self-help with support and 0.80 (sd 0.17) for group CBT. At 6 months, the mean LSAS score was 32.1 (sd 23.1) versus 40.7 (sd 23.7) for self-help with support and group CBT, respectively; the percentage of responders was 64% versus 45%, while the mean EQ-5D utility score was 0.85 (sd 0.14) versus 0.81 (sd 0.17), for self-help with support and group CBT, respectively. Self-help with support showed lower intervention costs, which resulted in lower total medical costs, compared with group CBT, while the effectiveness of the two interventions was similar. Thus the study concluded that self-help with support was more cost-effective than group CBT in adults with social anxiety. The authors also performed probabilistic sensitivity analysis and reported that the probability of self-help being cost-effective compared with group CBT was 81% at zero willingness to pay (WTP) per extra person responding to treatment, while this probability would rise at 89% at a WTP of $3000 per extra person responding. The authors also reported that self-help with support had 80% probability of being cost-effective at WTP ranging between zero and $40,000 per QALY gained.

The results of probabilistic analysis should be interpreted with caution, as it appears that the authors double-counted the intervention costs (included them both in cost estimates during the 16 weeks of treatment and in cost estimates during the follow-up period). Moreover, although the study reports probability of cost effectiveness for different levels of WTP per extra QALY gained, no QALYs seem to have been estimated in the study for each intervention; instead, EQ-5D utility scores were measured post-treatment and at 6-month follow-up. The study has not considered the costs associated with provision of computers or other infrastructure required in order to run the computerised self-help programme. In any case, the study is only partially applicable to the guideline context, since it was conducted in Sweden.

The study by Titov and colleagues (Titov et al., 2009b) examined the cost effectiveness of computer-based self-help with support compared with group CBT for adults with social anxiety from the perspective of the Australian health service. Costs included therapists’ time only. The primary outcome measure was the number of years lived with disability (YLD) averted. Clinical effectiveness of the interventions assessed and related resource use was based on two RCTs [TITOV2008a and TITOV2008b] and a non-comparative study.

According to the study results, the mean cost of self-help with support was AUS$300 per person, while the mean cost of group CBT reached AUS$800 per person (2008 prices). The number of YLD averted of self-help with support
versus waitlist was estimated at 0.2007; the number of YLD averted of group CBT compared with a do nothing option was estimated at 0.1407. The authors estimated the incremental cost effectiveness ratio (ICER) of self-help with support versus waitlist at $AUS1495 per YLD averted, and of group CBT versus a do nothing option at $AUS5686 per YLD averted. Based on these findings they concluded that self-help with support was a more cost-effective option, since it provided a better outcome at a lower cost.

The study is only partially applicable to the guideline context since it was conducted in Australia. Moreover, it is characterised by a number of important limitations. Cost estimates were limited to those relating to therapists’ time. Costs of computers and other infrastructure required in order to run the computerised self-help programme, as well as costs associated with further healthcare resource use (for example, as visits to other healthcare professionals), were not considered. Also, it was not clear how effect size was estimated from different studies with different design and then converted into number of YLD averted. There was no direct or indirect comparison between the two interventions assessed; rather, results were presented for each intervention in comparison with a given control (waitlist or do nothing).

Overall the existing economic evidence on interventions for adults with social anxiety is sparse, not directly applicable to the guideline context, and characterised by serious methodological limitations. Based on this evidence, no safe conclusion on the cost effectiveness of the range of interventions available for adults with social anxiety in the UK can be made.

6.10.2 Economic modelling

Introduction – objective of economic modelling

The cost effectiveness of interventions for adults with social anxiety was considered by the GDG as an area with likely significant resource implications. Existing economic evidence in this area was very limited and not directly applicable to the UK setting, since only one out of the four relevant economic studies identified in the guideline systematic review was conducted in the UK. The economic studies included in the review were characterised by several important limitations; besides, they assessed only a limited number of interventions available in the UK for the treatment of adults with social anxiety. The clinical evidence on interventions for adults with social anxiety was judged to be sufficient and of adequate quality to inform primary economic modelling. Based on the above considerations, this area was prioritised for further economic analysis. An economic model was therefore developed to assess the relative cost effectiveness across different interventions for adults with social anxiety in the UK.

Economic modelling methods
Interventions assessed

The guideline economic analysis assessed those interventions for adults with social anxiety that are available in the UK, and for which there was adequate clinical evidence to indicate their effectiveness in the treatment of social anxiety along with an acceptable risk-to-benefit ratio. Further to these criteria, pharmacological treatments were included in the economic analysis if they are being prescribed in routine UK clinical practice for the management of anxiety disorders. Benzodiazepines were not included in the economic analysis because they are not indicated for use longer than 2 to 4 weeks for the treatment of anxiety (BNF, March 2013) (Joint Formulary Committee., 2013). Computerised interventions were included in the economic analysis, despite their current unavailability in the UK routine practice, because these are already available in other settings and may soon become available in the UK as well. Moreover, this guideline updated the NICE Technology Appraisal on computerised cognitive behavioural therapy for depression and anxiety (NICE, 2006), regarding phobias. Social skills training was not considered as a separate intervention in the analysis because this is an element contained in other psychological therapies that were included in the economic model and the GDG was of the view that it is best provided as part of those therapies rather than as a separate intervention.

Based on the above criteria the following interventions were included in the economic analysis:

Pharmacological interventions: citalopram, escitalopram, fluoxetine, fluvoxamine, mirtazapine, moclomemide, paroxetine, phenelzine, pregabalin, sertraline and venlafaxine; for the latter, extended release formulation was considered, in accordance with the formulation used in the relevant RCTs included in the network meta-analysis that informed the economic model.

Psychological interventions: group CBT, individual CBT, group CBT (Heimberg), individual CBT (Heimberg), CT (Clark & Wells) standard, CT with shortened sessions, exposure (in vivo), mindfulness training, interpersonal psychotherapy, psychodynamic psychotherapy, self-help (book) with and without support, self-help (internet) with and without support and supportive therapy.

The model also considered treatment with pill placebo, consisting, in terms of resource use, of GP visits only, as well as wait list as alternative treatment options, in order to assess the cost effectiveness of active interventions versus a non-specific medical management (represented by pill placebo) and a do-nothing option (represented by wait list). Combination therapies (comprising concurrent provision of both pharmacological and psychological interventions) were not considered in the model structure because the GDG judged that the respective evidence was very limited (each combination therapy included in the guideline systematic review was assessed in one single small trial). Moreover, in many trials combination therapies were found to be less effective than their
components and were associated with increased side effects and lower tolerability, so they were obviously less cost-effective (more intensive and less effective) than single interventions; consequently there was no need for a formal evaluation of their cost effectiveness.

Model structure
A hybrid decision-analytic model consisting of a decision-tree followed by a two-state Markov model was constructed using Microsoft Office Excel 2007. The model estimated the total costs and benefits associated with provision of various interventions to adults with social anxiety. The structure of the model, which aimed to simulate course of illness and relevant clinical practice in the UK, was also driven by the availability of clinical data.

According to the model structure, hypothetical cohorts of adults with social anxiety were initiated on each of the 28 treatment options assessed, including treatment with pill placebo or inclusion in a wait list. The duration of initial treatment was 12 weeks for drugs and pill placebo; the duration of psychological interventions varied by intervention (range between 9 and 16 weeks). For purposes of estimation of QALYs it was assumed that psychological therapies lasted 12 weeks as well, which was consistent with trial data and with clinical practice. Following treatment, people in each cohort either recovered (i.e. they did not meet criteria for a diagnosis of social anxiety any longer) or failed to recover. Those recovering were given 6 months of maintenance therapy if they had been initiated on pharmacological treatment, so as to sustain the treatment effect. No booster sessions were modelled for psychological interventions, as clinical evidence indicated that these are not necessary for treatment effect sustainment. People who failed to recover were assumed to stop treatment rather than to switch to an alternative intervention; according to the GDG expert opinion, people with social anxiety who fail to recover following treatment are usually reluctant to keep contact with health services and to try an alternative treatment option, due to the nature of the disorder.

During the year post-treatment, people who had recovered might experience a relapse, meaning that they met again the criteria for a social anxiety diagnosis. People who had not recovered following treatment were assumed to remain in a state of social anxiety and not to recover spontaneously over this year. From that point on, all people in each cohort, both those who did not meet criteria for social anxiety anymore (i.e. those who recovered and did not relapse) and those who met the criteria for social anxiety (i.e. those who recovered but relapsed as well as those who did not recover following therapy) were entered into the Markov model. From that point on, people could remain in the same health state or move between the two states of ‘no social anxiety’ and ‘social anxiety’. The Markov model was run in yearly cycles. A half-cycle correction was applied. Due to lack of long-term comparative clinical data, transitions between the two health states in the Markov model were assumed to be independent of intervention received at the start of the model.
The analysis considered two time horizons in order to explore the short and longer-term costs and benefits associated with interventions for adults with social anxiety: a time horizon of intervention time (12 weeks) plus 1 year post-treatment (which was represented by the decision-tree), and a time horizon of intervention time (12 weeks) plus 5 years post-treatment, which consisted of the decision-tree and 4 yearly cycles of the Markov model. The GDG focused on the 5-year post-treatment results, as it was interested in the long-term cost, benefits and cost effectiveness of the interventions assessed in the analysis. However, 1-year post treatment findings were also reviewed, in order to explore the changes in the relative cost effectiveness of interventions over time. A schematic diagram of the economic model structure is presented in Figure 7.
Figure 7: Schematic diagram of the economic model constructed for the assessment of the relative cost effectiveness of interventions for adults with social anxiety.
Costs and outcomes considered in the analysis

The economic analysis adopted the perspective of the NHS and personal social services (PSS), as recommended by NICE (NICE, 2009b). Costs consisted of intervention costs (health care professional time, drug acquisition and equipment/infrastructure required for self-help interventions) and other health and social care costs incurred by people with social anxiety not recovering following treatment or experiencing a relapse following recovery (including GP consultations, home visits from health and social services, counselling or therapy contacts, inpatient and outpatient secondary care). A secondary analysis that adopted a wider perspective which, in addition to NHS and PSS costs, considered receipt of social security benefits by people with social anxiety was also undertaken. The measure of outcome was the QALY.

Clinical input parameters and overview of methods employed for evidence synthesis

Clinical model input parameters consisted of the probability of recovery at end of treatment, the probability of relapse following recovery within the first year post-treatment, as well as the probabilities of recovery and relapse in the 4-year Markov model phase.

The probability of recovery at end of treatment for all interventions was derived from the network meta-analysis undertaken for this guideline. The clinical effectiveness of all interventions was expressed in the form of SMDs. For the economic analysis, the SMDs were transformed into log-odds ratios as described in Chapter 3, and these were transformed into probabilities of recovery, using as baseline the absolute probability of recovery for wait list, which was estimated from available recovery data on wait list arms in RCTs that were included in the guideline systematic review. The 40,000 iterations that were recorded in WinBUGS (as described in Chapter 3) were thinned by 4 so as to obtain 10,000 iterations for use in the economic model. This transformation of SMDs derived from network meta-analysis into log-odds ratios and the subsequent indirect estimation of probability of recovery for every intervention assessed in the economic analysis was necessary for three reasons:

a. the recovery data reported in the RCTs included in the guideline systematic review were sparse and not available for all interventions assessed in the economic analysis: of the 101 studies included in the network meta-analysis, only 25 reported recovery data; such data were available for 14 out of the 29 interventions considered in the economic analysis. Consequently, available recovery data were not adequate for populating all arms of the economic model.

b. the economic analysis needed to reflect (and thus utilise) the same relative treatment effects that were estimated in the network meta-analysis which determined the comparative clinical effectiveness of the interventions considered in this guideline.
c. the methodology adopted allowed estimation of probability of recovery for every intervention included in the economic analysis, while it preserved the effect of randomisation as the probability of recovery of each intervention was ‘linked’ to the relative treatment effect of the intervention as estimated in the network meta-analysis.

The results of the network meta-analysis that were used to populate the economic model are provided in Table 15. The table shows the probability of recovery at end of treatment for each intervention considered in the economic analysis. Treatment options have been ranked from most to least efficacious in terms of mean probability of recovery.

Table 15: Results of network meta-analysis that were utilised in the economic model: probability of recovery at end of treatment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Intervention</th>
<th>Probability of recovery (95% credible intervals)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cognitive therapy (Clark &amp; Wells)</td>
<td>0.62 (0.16 to 0.95)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phenelzine</td>
<td>0.51 (0.10 to 0.91)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual CBT</td>
<td>0.47 (0.08 to 0.89)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual CBT (Heimberg)</td>
<td>0.41 (0.06 to 0.87)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paroxetine</td>
<td>0.39 (0.06 to 0.85)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cognitive therapy, shortened sessions</td>
<td>0.38 (0.06 to 0.84)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Venlafaxine</td>
<td>0.38 (0.05 to 0.84)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluvoxamine</td>
<td>0.37 (0.05 to 0.83)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sertraline</td>
<td>0.36 (0.05 to 0.83)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Escitalopram</td>
<td>0.35 (0.04 to 0.82)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-help (internet) with support</td>
<td>0.35 (0.05 to 0.80)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluoxetine</td>
<td>0.34 (0.04 to 0.81)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-help (book) with support</td>
<td>0.34 (0.04 to 0.81)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group CBT</td>
<td>0.34 (0.04 to 0.80)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Citalopram</td>
<td>0.33 (0.04 to 0.82)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-help (book) without support</td>
<td>0.33 (0.04 to 0.80)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mirtazapine</td>
<td>0.33 (0.03 to 0.84)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exposure (in vivo)</td>
<td>0.33 (0.04 to 0.79)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group CBT (Heimberg)</td>
<td>0.32 (0.04 to 0.78)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moclobemide</td>
<td>0.30 (0.03 to 0.76)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pregabalin</td>
<td>0.29 (0.03 to 0.76)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-help (internet) without support</td>
<td>0.27 (0.03 to 0.74)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychodynamic psychotherapy</td>
<td>0.26 (0.03 to 0.72)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pill placebo</td>
<td>0.21 (0.02 to 0.64)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interpersonal psychotherapy</td>
<td>0.20 (0.02 to 0.64)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mindfulness training</td>
<td>0.19 (0.02 to 0.63)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supportive therapy</td>
<td>0.16 (0.01 to 0.57)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wait list</td>
<td>0.10 (0.01 to 0.39)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The probability of relapse after recovery within the first year following pharmacological intervention was estimated based on relevant data reported in relapse prevention studies included in the guideline systematic review. Five placebo-controlled trials assessed the efficacy of pharmacological treatments in preventing relapse in people with social anxiety: four of them assessed an SSRI
(KUMAR1999 and STEIN2002b – paroxetine; MONTGOMERY2005 – escitalopram; VAN-AMERINGEN2001 – sertraline) and one assessed pregabalin (GREIST2011). All 5 studies reported a 6-month ‘drug’ relapse rate for people with social anxiety who had responded to initial drug treatment (12 weeks) and were maintained on drug treatment during the 6 months of the trial (so the 6-month ‘drug’ relapse rate referred to participants who relapsed while taking an active drug as maintenance treatment), as well as a 6-month ‘placebo’ relapse rate for people with social anxiety who had responded to initial 12-week drug treatment and received placebo during the 6 months of the study (so the 6-month ‘placebo’ relapse rate referred to participants who had responded to 12-weeks of initial drug treatment but then were discontinued from the drug and were given placebo instead). The economic model structure assumed that within the first year following initial drug treatment people who recovered from treatment received 6 months of maintenance treatment. So assuming that drug maintenance treatment does provide a benefit and reduces the risk of relapse (compared with discontinuation of the drugs immediately after initial 12-week treatment), the risk of relapse in the 6 months following maintenance pharmacological treatment should be lower that the pooled ‘placebo’ relapse rate from the placebo arms of the relapse prevention studies. On the other hand, the risk of relapse after stopping the 6-month maintenance treatment should be higher than the pooled ‘drug’ relapse rate from the active drug arms of the relapse prevention studies, which was recorded while people were still on a drug. It was therefore assumed that over the first year following pharmacological treatment people who recovered were maintained on their initiated drug for 6 months and experienced relapses at the ‘drug’ relapse rate, and, after stopping the drug, for the remaining 6 months, they continued to experience some relapses at an overall (annual) rate that was lower than the 6-month ‘placebo’ relapse rate (it was assumed that the ‘placebo’ relapse rate did not increase after 6 months following discontinuation, and therefore the annual ‘placebo’ relapse rate should not be different from the 6-month ‘placebo’ relapse rate). For simplicity purposes and due to lack of more suitable data, it was assumed that the probability of relapse after recovery within the first year following pharmacological treatment equalled the midpoint between the pooled ‘drug’ relapse rate and the pooled ‘placebo’ relapse rate reported in the relapse prevention studies included in the guideline systematic review. This estimate was utilised in all decision nodes of the model that involved drug treatment, as relapse data for drugs were sparse and not available for the majority of pharmacological interventions considered in the economic analysis.

The probability of relapse following recovery in the pill placebo arm of the model was assumed to equal that for drug arms. This probability was deliberately not set to equal the ‘placebo’ relapse rate because people who had recovered in this arm had not been initiated on a drug (so they did not experience drug discontinuation that might potentially lead to an increase in the risk of relapse similar to the relapse rate of the placebo arms of relapse prevention studies).
The probability of relapse after recovery within the first year following psychological intervention was calculated using the respective probability of relapse for drugs, estimated as described above, and the risk ratio (RR) of relapse between drugs and psychological therapies. The latter was derived from an observational study that evaluated the effects of maintenance treatment with phenelzine and group CBT (Liebowitz et al., 1999). The study followed an RCT that compared phenelzine, group CBT, pill placebo and psychological placebo (HEIMBERG1998). People who were initiated on either phenelzine or group CBT and had responded to 12 weeks of therapy (N=28) were continued on their initial treatment for 6 months, and followed for another 6 months during which they received no treatment. The study reported relapse rates over the 6-month maintenance treatment period, the 6-month follow-up period, and the combined 12-month period. A risk ratio of relapse for drugs (represented by phenelzine) versus psychological intervention (represented by group CBT) was estimated using the 12-month combined relapse data reported in the study. The probability of relapse after recovery for the psychological arms of the model was subsequently calculated as:

\[ P_{\text{relapse (psychological therapies)}} = \frac{\text{RR}_{\text{relapse}}}{P_{\text{relapse (drugs)}}} \]

This probability was applied to all psychological therapy arms of the economic model, since no differential relapse data for the range of psychological interventions considered in the model are available in the literature.

The probability of relapse after recovery in the wait list arm of the model was based on data reported in a prospective naturalistic study that followed people with anxiety disorders over 12 years (Bruce et al., 2005). The study followed 176 people with social anxiety and reported a 12-year probability of recurrence, calculated using standard survival analysis methods. This probability allowed estimation of an annual probability of relapse that was applied to the first year after recovery in the wait list arm.

The annual probabilities of recovery and relapse for all treatments in the 4-year Markov model phase were assumed to be independent of initial treatment and were also based on data reported in Bruce and colleagues (Bruce et al., 2005). In addition to the 12-year probability of recurrence, the authors also calculated a 12-year probability of recovery using survival analysis, which was used to estimate an annual probability of recovery. The estimated annual probabilities of recovery and relapse were applied to all cohorts in the economic model, regardless of initial treatment, in years 2 to 5 post-treatment (i.e. in the Markov phase of the model).

**Utility data and estimation of quality-adjusted life years**

In order to express outcomes in the form of QALYs, the health states of the economic model needed to be linked to appropriate utility scores. Utility scores represent the Health Related Quality of Life (HRQoL) associated with specific
health states on a scale from 0 (death) to 1 (perfect health); they are estimated using preference-based measures that capture people’s preferences on the HRQoL experienced in the health states under consideration.

The systematic search of the literature identified one study that reported utility scores for specific health states associated with social anxiety (François et al., 2008) and two studies that reported utility data for adults with social anxiety (and adults without a mental disorder), without differentiating between distinct health states of the condition (Alonso et al., 2004), data analysed and reported in (Kaltenthaler et al., 2006; Saarni et al., 2007).

Francois and colleagues (François et al., 2008) generated utility scores using SF-36 data derived from 517 people with social anxiety that participated in 12 weeks of open-label treatment with escitalopram. Those responding to treatment were entered into a double-blind, placebo-controlled, relapse prevention, multinational clinical trial of escitalopram (MONTGOMERY2005). Participants were included in the open-label phase if they had had a primary diagnosis of generalised social anxiety and a Liebowitz Social Anxiety Score (LSAS) ≥ 70. Response to treatment was defined as a Clinical Global Impression-Improvement (CGI-I) score of 1 or 2; relapse was defined as either an increase in LSAS total score of ≥ 10 points or withdrawal of the participant from the study due to lack of efficacy as judged by the investigator. SF-36 data were obtained from participants at baseline, the end of the open-label period, and at 12 and 24 weeks after randomisation. Participants who did not complete the study attended an early discontinuation visit, at which the SF-36 was administered. SF-36 scores were converted into utility scores using the SF-6D algorithm (Brazier et al., 2002). The SF-6D algorithm has been generated using the standard gamble (SG) technique in a representative sample of the UK general population.

Alonso and colleagues (2004) reported EQ-5D and SF-36 data of people participating in a large, community-based mental health European survey, the European Study of the Epidemiology of Mental Disorders (ESEMeD). Participants were members of the general population that underwent psychiatric assessments and completed various HRQoL instruments. The authors conducted additional analyses to those reported in their publication and generated EQ-5D and SF-36 utility scores for people that had experienced a wide range of mental disorders over the past 12 months, among which 219 had social anxiety, and 19,334 people without a mental disorder over the past 12 months. Estimated utility scores were subsequently provided to the research team that conducted the economic analysis for the NICE TA on the use of CCBT for depression and anxiety (Kaltenthaler et al., 2006). Thus, EQ-5D and SF-6D utility scores derived from the ESEMeD are available in Kaltenthaler and colleagues (Kaltenthaler et al., 2006). Utility scores for EQ-5D have been elicited from the UK general population using the time trade-off technique (TTO) (Dolan, 1997; Dolan et al., 1996). The SF-6D algorithm has been generated using SG in a representative sample of the UK general population (Brazier et al., 2002).
Saarni and colleagues (Saarni et al., 2007) reported EQ-5D data obtained from people aged 30 years or older, participating in a national health survey in Finland. The survey consisted of a health interview, a health examination and self-report questionnaires. The study reported EQ-5D utility scores for people that had experienced a range of mental disorders over the past 12 months, among which 60 had social anxiety with 14 having pure social anxiety, and 5,279 people with no mental disorder over the last 12 months. The authors used the UK TTO tariff (Dolan, 1997) in order to estimate utility scores from EQ-5D data.

Table 16 summarises the methods used to derive and value health states associated with social anxiety in the literature and presents the respective utility scores reported in the three utility studies that were identified by systematic search of the literature.
Table 16. Summary of studies reporting utility scores for social anxiety

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Study</th>
<th>Definition of health states</th>
<th>Valuation method</th>
<th>Population valuing</th>
<th>Results</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Francois et al., 2008</td>
<td>SF-36 data on 517 people with social anxiety transformed into SF-6D scores</td>
<td>SG</td>
<td>UK general population</td>
<td>Baseline (excluding discontinuation): 0.659</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Definition of social anxiety health states:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Response: 0.708 (95% CI: 0.702-0.714)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Response: CGI-I score of 1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>No response (including discontinuation): 0.677 (95% CI: 0.665-0.688)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Relapse: an increase in LSAS ≥ 10 or withdrawal from study due to lack of efficacy, as judged</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Relapse following response: 0.691 (SD 0.071)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>by the investigator</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>No relapse following response: 0.718 (SD 0.068)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alonso et al., 2004a</td>
<td>EQ-5D and SF-6D profiles from 219 people with social anxiety over the last 12 months and</td>
<td>TTO (EQ-5D) /</td>
<td>UK general population</td>
<td>EQ-5D scores</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>19,334 people with no mental disorder over the last 12 months participating in a large</td>
<td>SG (SF-6D)</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.79 (95% CI: 0.75-0.84)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>community-based mental health European survey</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.91 (95% CI: 0.90-0.91)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12-month social anxiety:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SF-6D scores</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No 12-month mental disorder:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.69 (95% CI: 0.66-0.71)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12-month social anxiety:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.84 (95% CI: 0.84-0.84)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No 12-month mental disorder:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saarni et al., 2007</td>
<td>EQ-5D profiles from 60 people with social phobia (14 with pure social phobia) over the</td>
<td>TTO</td>
<td>UK general population</td>
<td>0.659 (SE 0.034)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>last 12 months and 5,279 people with no mental disorder over the last 12 months, aged ≥ 30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.729 (SE 0.052)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>years, participating in a national survey in Finland</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.866 (SE 0.002)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
According to NICE guidance on the selection of utility values for use in cost-utility analysis, the measurement of changes in HRQoL should be reported directly from people with the condition examined, and the valuation of health states should be based on public preferences elicited using a choice-based method, such as the TTO or SG, in a representative sample of the UK population. NICE recommends the EQ-5D (Brooks, 1996; Dolan, 1997) as the preferred measure of HRQoL in adults for use in cost-utility analysis. When EQ-5D scores are not available or are inappropriate for the condition or effects of treatment, the institute recommends that the valuation methods be fully described and comparable to those used for the EQ-5D (NICE, 2008b).

The study by Francois and colleagues (François et al., 2008) was the only one that reported utility data for different health states of social anxiety. However, the GDG questioned the quality of the data due to methodological limitations of MONTGOMERY2005, such as the high attrition rates. Moreover, the GDG felt that the utility data reported in the study represented a rather narrow benefit in HRQoL, as the difference in the utility scores between the states of response and non-response was only 0.031; for comparison, a study with similar design that estimated utility scores in responders and non-responders in generalised anxiety reported a respective difference of 0.13 (Allgulander et al., 2007). In addition, the reduction in utility for those relapsing following response was 0.017 in people with social anxiety according to Francois and colleagues, and 0.03 in people with generalised anxiety according to Allgulander and colleagues. The GDG therefore expressed the opinion that utility data reported by Francois and colleagues might have failed to capture the true benefit in HRQoL once a person with social anxiety responds to treatment, and the true loss in HRQoL once the person relapses following response. It has to be noted that Francois and colleagues compared their findings with those of Allgulander and colleagues and admitted that “the effect of escitalopram on HRQoL was somewhat more modest in patients with generalised social anxiety disorder than in those with generalised anxiety disorder”. However, it was not the effect of escitalopram that was responsible for the discrepancies in the utility changes between the two studies and populations, as utility changes reflected changes in HRQoL once a person had/hadn’t experienced response or relapse, with the two states being defined in a similar way in the two studies. Another point for consideration was that the GDG was interested in the utility of the recovery state, whereas the data reported in Francois and colleagues referred to the state of response. Finally, Francois and colleagues reported utility values based on the SF-6D, which is not the NICE preferred measure for use in cost-utility analysis. For all the above reasons the GDG decided not to use the utility data reported in Francois and colleagues, despite their being the only utility data capturing HRQoL in different health states of social anxiety that were identified in the literature.

The GDG then assessed the EQ-5D-based utility data reported in Alonso and colleagues (Alonso et al., 2004) and the utility data from Saarni and colleagues (Saarni et al., 2007). The two studies were very similar in terms of design and
reported utility data for people with social anxiety over the last 12 months and for people without a mental disorder over the last 12 months. It was agreed that the utility data for people with social anxiety over the last 12 months could be used for the state of non-recovery or relapse (‘social anxiety’) in the guideline economic model; the utility data for people without a mental disorder over the last 12 months could be used as a proxy for the state of recovery (‘no social anxiety’). It was acknowledged that this is probably not a very accurate proxy, as people recovering from social anxiety may not reach the HRQoL of a person without mental disorders over the last 12 months. Another limitation of these data is that the diagnosis of social anxiety referred to a period of 12-months prior to the study, so some participants in both studies might have experienced an improvement in their condition over this period (and actually might not have social anxiety at the point of interview). Nevertheless, the GDG accepted these as reasonable limitations and decided to use the data by Saarni and colleagues in the base-case analysis (which reflect a greater improvement in HRQoL following recovery), and to use the (more conservative) data by Alonso and colleagues in sensitivity analysis. Utility data from both studies are based on the EQ-5D UK tariff and therefore are in accordance with NICE guidance on the selection of utility data for use in cost-utility analysis.

It was assumed that the improvement in utility for people with social anxiety recovering following treatment occurred linearly over the duration of treatment, starting from the utility value of social anxiety and reaching the utility value of no mental disorder. The duration of all treatments considered in the analysis was assumed to be 12 weeks in order to simplify calculation of utilities in people improving following treatment across cohorts. All changes in utility between the two states of ‘social anxiety’ and ‘no social anxiety’ were assumed to occur linearly over the time period of the change.

Side effects from medication are expected to result in a reduction in utility scores of people with social anxiety. Disutility due to side effects was not considered in the analysis, as the model structure did not incorporate side effects. This was due to inconsistent reporting of specific side effect rates across the studies included in the guideline systematic review. Moreover, no studies on people with social anxiety reporting ‘disutility’ due to side effects were identified in the literature. On the other hand, (Revicki & Wood, 1998) examined the effect of the presence of side effects from antidepressants in the HRQoL of people with depression. According to the study, people with a side effect reported lower utility scores compared with those not experiencing side effects. The observed mean disutility ranged from 0.01 for dry mouth and nausea to 0.12 for nervousness and light-headedness. However, except for light-headedness and dizziness, the reduction in utility caused by side effects did not reach statistical significance. The GDG felt that it may be reasonable to extrapolate this evidence to the population of people with social anxiety; consequently, it is possible that lack of consideration of disutility due to side effects has not had a great impact on the results of the economic analysis. Nevertheless, omission of the negative impact of drugs on
HRQoL of adults with social anxiety is acknowledged as a limitation of the analysis as it may have resulted in an over-estimation of the cost effectiveness of pharmacological treatments relative to psychological interventions considered in the model.

**Cost data**

Costs considered in the economic model consisted of intervention costs and extra health and social care costs incurred by adults with social anxiety not recovering following treatment or relapsing following recovery. In addition, a secondary analysis considered receipt of social security benefits by adults with social anxiety not recovering or relapsing following recovery.

Pharmacological intervention costs consisted of drug acquisition costs and GP visit costs. Intervention costs of placebo related to GP visit costs only. Costs were calculated by combining resource use estimates with respective national unit costs. Drug acquisition costs were taken from the NHS Electronic Drug Tariff, February 2013 (NHS, Business Services Authority, 2013)(NHS, 2013). For each drug the lowest reported price was selected and used in the analysis; where available, costs of generic forms were considered. The average daily dosage of each drug was determined according to optimal clinical practice (GDG expert opinion) and was consistent with the respective average daily dosage reported in the RCTs considered in the network meta-analysis that informed the economic model. Initial treatment with drugs was estimated to last 12 weeks, while people recovering following drug treatment received another 6 months (26 weeks) of maintenance treatment at the same daily dosage. All people under any pharmacological treatment (or placebo) were assumed to visit their GP 4 times over the 12 weeks of initial treatment; in addition, those recovering were assumed to pay 3 extra GP visits during maintenance therapy. The GP unit cost (£43 per patient contact lasting 11.7 minutes) was taken from Curtis, 2012 (Curtis, 2012). This figure includes direct care staff costs and qualification costs.

Details on the resource use and total intervention costs of pharmacological interventions for adults with social anxiety are presented in Table 17.

**Table 17: Average daily dosage, drug acquisition costs and total intervention costs of pharmacological interventions for adults with social anxiety included in the economic model (2012 prices)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug</th>
<th>Mean daily dosage</th>
<th>Drug cost - 12 weeks*</th>
<th>Drug cost - 26 weeks*</th>
<th>GP visits</th>
<th>Total cost - 12+26 weeks; includes GP cost*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Citalopram</td>
<td>40 mg</td>
<td>£3.15</td>
<td>£6.83</td>
<td>4 visits</td>
<td>£311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Escitalopram</td>
<td>20 mg</td>
<td>£75.60</td>
<td>£163.80</td>
<td>4 visits</td>
<td>£540</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluoxetine</td>
<td>40 mg</td>
<td>£4.70</td>
<td>£10.19</td>
<td>4 visits</td>
<td>£316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluvoxamine</td>
<td>150 mg</td>
<td>£62.64</td>
<td>£135.71</td>
<td>4 visits</td>
<td>£499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mirtazapine</td>
<td>30 mg</td>
<td>£4.77</td>
<td>£10.34</td>
<td>4 visits</td>
<td>£316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moclobemide</td>
<td>600 mg</td>
<td>£71.96</td>
<td>£158.91</td>
<td>4 visits</td>
<td>£529</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Intervention costs of psychological therapies were also calculated by combining resource use estimates with relevant national unit costs. Resource use estimates in terms of therapists’ time were based on relevant data reported in RCTs included in the network meta-analysis that informed the economic model. For self-help studies the additional cost of a book or a computerised programme was considered. All psychological therapies were assumed to be delivered by Band 7 clinical psychologists, as this is broadly consistent with the type of psychologists that delivered the interventions in the majority of RCTs included in the network meta-analysis. The unit cost of a Band 7 clinical psychologist per hour of client contact has been estimated based on the median full-time equivalent basic salary for Agenda for Change Band 7 and includes salary, salary on-costs and overheads, but excludes qualification costs as the latter are not available for clinical psychologists (Curtis, 2010). However, exclusion of qualification costs from the clinical psychologist unit cost would underestimate the total psychological intervention costs and would therefore likely overestimate their cost effectiveness relative to pharmacological treatments. In order to consider the qualification cost for clinical psychologists, a number of mental health professionals with different qualifications and salary bands were selected (for example, consultant psychiatrists and mental health nurses) and the reported unit costs for these professions with and without qualification costs were compared. The rate of unit costs without/with qualification costs was found to be 0.85, and this allowed estimation of a unit cost for Band 7 clinical psychologists at £101 per hour of client contact in 2012 prices, which included qualification costs. This cost was used in the base-case analysis. A one-way sensitivity analysis tested delivery of self-help intervention by a Band 5 therapist (such as a mental health nurse) and delivery of group therapies by one Band 7 and one Band 6 (for example, trainee in clinical psychology) therapist.

In addition to therapists’ time, the intervention costs of all psychological therapies included an initial GP visit for referral to psychological services. Moreover, the intervention costs of self-help therapies included the cost of either a book or a computerised programme and related infrastructure/equipment required for the delivery of such a programme (license fee or website hosting, personal computers [PCs] and capital overheads).

The cost of a book for self-help was based on the cost of Rapee’s *Overcoming Shyness and Social Phobia: A Step by Step Guide* available in the market (£22.95). The website hosting cost of computerised self-help was estimated based on
information provided by the GDG, relating to a pilot research internet-based self-help programme for people with social anxiety currently tested in England. According to this information, the annual cost of secure internet hosting reached £14,000 (including maintenance and software bug fixing of the programme), and was paid at an individual service level. Based on IAPT audit of activity data (information provided by the GDG), an average IAPT service sees about 2,500 people every year, of which 1.5% are estimated to have social anxiety. Assuming 80% of these are offered (and accept) internet-based self-help, this means 30 people with social anxiety use the internet-based self-help programme, resulting in a website hosting cost of £467 per person. Since the particular internet-based self-help programme was developed for research purposes, no license fee was considered at the estimation of the intervention cost, although this cost component, which may be considerable, needs to be taken into account in the assessment of cost effectiveness of other computerised self-help packages for social anxiety that may be available in the future. The annual costs of hardware and capital overheads (space around the PC) were based on reported estimates made for the economic analysis undertaken to inform the NICE Technology Appraisal on CCBT for depression and anxiety (Kaltenthaler et al., 2006) and equal £161 and £1070, respectively (in 2012 prices). Kaltenhaler and colleagues (Kaltenthaler et al., 2006) estimated that one PC can serve around 100 people with mental disorders treated with computerised programmes per year. Assuming that a PC is used under full capacity (that is, it serves no less than 100 people annually, considering that it is available for use not only by people with social anxiety, but also by people with other mental health conditions, such as depression), the annual cost of hardware and capital overheads was divided by 100 users, leading to a hardware and capital overheads cost per user of £13. It must be noted that if users of such programmes can access them from home or a public library, then the cost of hardware and capital overheads to the NHS is zero.

No booster (maintenance) sessions were assumed for psychological interventions. The intervention cost of wait list was zero. Table 18 presents the resource use elements and the estimated intervention costs of all psychological interventions considered in the model.
### Table 18: Resource use and estimated intervention costs of psychological interventions (2012 prices)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Intervention</th>
<th>Resource use details</th>
<th>Total cost per person; includes a GP visit*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Self-help (book) no support</td>
<td>75 minutes contact with therapist plus cost of book <em>(Rapee’s Overcoming Shyness and Social Phobia: A Step by Step Guide</em> current cost on Amazon: £22.95)</td>
<td>£193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-help (internet) no support</td>
<td>75 minutes contact with therapist; the annual cost of internet hosting is £14,000 (GDG information) divided by 30 people with social phobia expected to take up the programme annually (IAPT audit of activity data provided by GDG); cost of hardware &amp; capital overheads £12/person (2011 price, based on Kaltenhaler and colleagues, 2006)</td>
<td>£649</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-help (book) with support</td>
<td>210 minutes contact with therapist plus cost of book as above</td>
<td>£421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-help (internet) with support</td>
<td>210 minutes contact with therapist plus cost of internet hosting, hardware and capital overheads as above</td>
<td>£877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exposure (in vivo)</td>
<td>12 group sessions x 2.5 hours each, 2 therapists &amp; 6 participants per group = 10 therapist hours per service user</td>
<td>£1057</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychodynamic psychotherapy</td>
<td>25 individual sessions x 50 min each = 20.83 therapist hours per service user</td>
<td>£2155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interpersonal psychotherapy</td>
<td>18 individual sessions x 50 min each = 15 therapist hours per service user</td>
<td>£1563</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supportive therapy</td>
<td>14 individual sessions x 1 hour each = 14 therapist hours per service user</td>
<td>£1462</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mindfulness training</td>
<td>8 group sessions x 2.5 hours each plus an all-day retreat (7.5 hours), 2 therapists &amp; 12 participants per group = 4.58 therapist hours per service user</td>
<td>£508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBT group</td>
<td>15 group sessions x 2 hours each, 2 therapists &amp; 6 participants per group = 10 therapist hours per service user</td>
<td>£1057</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBT individual</td>
<td>16 sessions x 1 hour each = 16 therapist hours per service user</td>
<td>£1665</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBT (Heimberg), group</td>
<td>12 sessions x 2.5 hours, 2 therapists &amp; 6 participants per group = 10 therapist hours per service user</td>
<td>£1057</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBT (Heimberg) individual</td>
<td>16 individual sessions x 1 hour each, with the exception of the first in-session exposure session which lasts 1.5 hours = 16.5 therapist hours per service user</td>
<td>£1715</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CT (Clark &amp; Wells), standard</td>
<td>14 individual sessions x 90 min each = 21 therapist hours per service user</td>
<td>£2172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CT, shortened sessions</td>
<td>14 individual sessions x 75 min each = 17.5 therapist hours per service user</td>
<td>£1817</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wait list</td>
<td>No related resource use</td>
<td>£0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* All interventions assumed to be delivered by Band 7 Clinical Psychologists. Total cost includes a GP visit for referral to the psychological services. Clinical psychologist unit costs from Curtis (2010), GP unit costs from Curtis (2012)
Costs of treating side effects of drugs were not considered in the economic analysis, due to lack of consistency in reporting appropriate side effect data across all drugs. Nevertheless, the GDG estimated that the majority of common side effects, such as nausea, insomnia, sexual problems, dizziness, fatigue, palpitations and tachycardia, would be discussed during monitoring GP visits which were considered at the estimation of intervention costs relating to initial and maintenance pharmacological treatment. Regarding less common side effects, such as hypertension (associated with SNRIs) and gastrointestinal bleeding (associated with SSRIs), these were thought to result in higher management costs at an individual level, but given their low frequency they were deemed to entail smaller economic implications at a study population level. Therefore, although omission of costs associated with management of side effects is acknowledged as a limitation of the analysis, it is not considered to have substantially affected the economic modelling results.

The extra health and social care costs incurred by adults with social anxiety not recovering post-treatment or relapsing following recovery were taken from (Patel et al., 2002). The authors analysed service use data on 63 people with social anxiety and 8,501 people without psychiatric morbidity derived from the Psychiatric Morbidity Survey conducted in the UK in 1993–1994 (Meltzer et al., 1995). The study combined data on GP consultations, home visits from health and social services, counselling or therapy contacts and inpatient and outpatient secondary care with relevant national unit costs and subsequently estimated an annual total health and social care cost incurred by people with social anxiety and people without psychiatric morbidity. People with social anxiety in the model were estimated to incur the annual total health and social care cost for this population reported in Patel and colleagues, whereas people that recovered and were in the state of ‘no social anxiety’ were assumed to incur the respective cost incurred by people without psychiatric comorbidity reported in the study. People who relapsed following recovery during the first year post-treatment were assumed to incur the ‘social anxiety’ health and social care cost for 6 months and the ‘no social anxiety’ health and social care cost for the remaining 6 months.

Patel and colleagues also reported the mean annual value of social security benefits for people with social anxiety and those without psychiatric comorbidity, and these costs were used in a secondary analysis that adopted a wider perspective in order to capture the broader economic implications of social anxiety.

Health and social care costs as well as social security benefits were assumed to be the same across all arms of the economic model during the period of initial (12-week) treatment and therefore were excluded from further consideration.
All costs were expressed in 2012 prices, uplifted, where necessary, using the Hospital & Community Health Services (HCHS) Pay and Prices Index (Curtis, 2012). Costs and QALYs were discounted at an annual rate of 3.5%, according to NICE guidance (NICE, 2009b).

Table 19 reports the values of all input parameters utilised in the economic model and provides information on the distributions assigned to specific parameters in probabilistic analysis, as described in the next section.
Table 19: Input parameters utilised in the economic model of interventions for adults with social anxiety

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input parameter</th>
<th>Mean value</th>
<th>Probabilistic distribution</th>
<th>Source of data - comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Annual probability of recovery, all interventions - year 1</strong></td>
<td>See Table 15</td>
<td>Distribution based on network meta-analysis</td>
<td>Guideline network meta-analysis; distribution formed by 10,000 iterations (Bruce et al., 2005)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Annual probability of recovery, all interventions - years 2-5</strong></td>
<td>0.0377</td>
<td>Beta distribution on 12-year probability: $\alpha=65; \beta=111$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Annual probability of relapse, drugs – year 1</strong></td>
<td>0.4169</td>
<td>Midpoint between 2 beta distributions: $\alpha=107; \beta=293; \alpha=222; \beta=170$</td>
<td>Midpoint between pooled relapse rate from drug arms and pooled relapse rate from placebo arms of 4 relapse prevention RCTs included in guideline systematic review (Liebowitz et al., 1999)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Risk ratio of relapse, drugs versus psychological interventions – year 1</strong></td>
<td>3.00</td>
<td>Log-norm distribution 95% CIs: 0.73 to 12.39</td>
<td>(Bruce et al., 2005)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Annual probability of relapse, all interventions – years 2-5</strong></td>
<td>0.0409</td>
<td>Beta distribution on 12-year probability: $\alpha=26; \beta=40$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Utilities</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recovery (no social anxiety)</td>
<td>0.866</td>
<td>Beta distribution $\alpha=4572; \beta=707$</td>
<td>Estimated using method of moments, based on data reported in (Saarni et al., 2007)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-recovery, relapse (social anxiety)</td>
<td>0.659</td>
<td>$\alpha=40; \beta=20$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Intervention resource use and costs</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Drug acquisition costs &amp; health professional unit costs</strong></td>
<td>See Table 17 and Table 18</td>
<td>No distribution assigned</td>
<td>(Curtis, 2012; NHS, 2013)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Number of GP visits assigned to pharmacological interventions</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Initial treatment (12 weeks)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Different probabilities assigned to different numbers of sessions: 65%: 4; 10%: 3; 5 or 6; 25%: 1 or 2; 55%: 3; 45%: 0 or 1 or 2 or 4</td>
<td>Number of visits based on GDG expert opinion; estimated probabilities based on completion rates reported in large pharmacological RCTs included in network meta-analysis ($N&gt;100$) and further assumptions. If number of GP visits in initial treatment equalled 1 or 2, no maintenance treatment followed. If number of GP visits in initial treatment equalled 1, only 50% of the 12-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Number of sessions in individual psychological interventions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Intervention Type</th>
<th>Number of Sessions</th>
<th>Different probabilities assigned to different numbers of sessions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Psychodynamic psychotherapy</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>70%: 25; 15%: 16-24; 15%: 1-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interpersonal psychotherapy</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>70%: 18; 15%: 14-17; 15%: 1-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supportive therapy</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>70%: 14; 15%: 10-13; 15%: 1-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBT individual</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>70%: 16; 15%: 12-15; 15%: 1-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBT Heimberg individual</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>70%: 16; 15%: 12-15; 15%: 1-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CT (Clark &amp; Wells) standard</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>80%: 14; 20%: 10-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CT, shortened sessions</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>70%: 14; 15%: 10-13; 15%: 1-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Number of sessions in group psychological interventions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Intervention Type</th>
<th>Number of Sessions</th>
<th>No distribution assigned</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>As in Table 18</td>
<td>No distribution assigned</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Annual health and social care cost

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Estimate (£)</th>
<th>Distribution</th>
<th>Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Recovery (no social anxiety)</td>
<td>583</td>
<td>Gamma</td>
<td>(Patel et al., 2002)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-recovery, relapse (social anxiety)</td>
<td>937</td>
<td>Gamma</td>
<td>SE: 84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Annual social security benefit</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recovery (no social anxiety)</td>
<td>1,221</td>
<td>Gamma</td>
<td>(Patel et al., 2002)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-recovery, relapse (social anxiety)</td>
<td>2,273</td>
<td>Gamma</td>
<td>SE: 437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Annual discount rate</strong></td>
<td>0.035</td>
<td>No distribution assigned</td>
<td>(NICE, 2009b)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Handling uncertainty

Model input parameters were synthesised in a probabilistic analysis. This means that all model input parameters were assigned probability distributions (rather than being expressed as point estimates), to reflect the uncertainty characterising the available clinical and cost data. Subsequently, 10,000 iterations were performed, each drawing random values out of the distributions fitted onto the model input parameters. Results (mean costs and QALYs for each intervention) were averaged across the 10,000 iterations. This exercise provided more accurate estimates than those derived from a deterministic analysis (which utilises the mean value of each input parameter ignoring any uncertainty around the mean), by capturing the non-linearity characterising the economic model structure (Briggs et al., 2006).

The distributions of the probability of recovery following treatment (year 1 of the model), which were obtained from the network meta-analysis, were defined directly from values recorded in each of the 10,000 respective iterations performed in WinBUGS and used in the economic analysis, as described earlier. The log-odds of recovery on wait list was assumed to follow a normal distribution with mean -2.629 and variance 1.235. The log-odds ratios of recovery for each treatment relative to wait list, as estimated by the WinBUGS model (described in Chapter 3), were applied to simulate values of this normal distribution and converted onto the probability scale. This ensured that the full posterior distribution of the relative treatment effects was used to estimate the absolute probabilities of recovery for each treatment.

The distribution of the probability of relapse for drugs was determined by assigning beta distributions to the pooled relapse rates reported for drug arms and placebo arms in the 4 relapse prevention RCTs included in the guideline systematic review. The risk ratio of relapse of drugs versus psychological interventions was assigned a log-normal distribution. Utility values were assigned beta distributions using the method of moments. The distributions of the annual probabilities of recovery and relapse in years 2-5 of the model were determined by assigning beta distributions to the 12-year respective probabilities that were used to estimate annual probabilities. The estimation of distribution ranges was based on available data in the guideline meta-analysis and the published sources of evidence.

Uncertainty in intervention costs was taken into account by assigning different probabilities in the number of GP visits (pharmacological interventions) or number of sessions (individual psychological interventions) attended by adults with social anxiety. These probabilities were determined by data reported in the respective RCTs included in the network meta-analysis such as completion rates, average number of sessions attended, etc. Regarding pharmacological interventions, the same completion rate was applied to all drugs, due to lack of relevant data specific to each of the drugs considered in the model. Based on data
reported in large pharmacological RCTs included in the network meta-analysis \((N>100)\), the completion rate of the 12-week initial treatment with pharmacological interventions was estimated at 75%. It was therefore assumed that 65% of people in each pharmacological treatment arm of the model attended 4 GP visits (as described in Table 17) and 10% attended either one less or 1 or 2 more visits (which might be occasionally required for the management of side effects). The 25% of people discontinuing the 12-week drug treatment were assumed to pay 1 or 2 visits to their GP. People discontinuing treatment were assumed to incur only 50% of the 12-week drug acquisition cost; in addition, if they recovered, they were assumed not to continue with the 26-week maintenance treatment. People who recovered and were thus offered 26 weeks of maintenance treatment were assumed to attend 3 GP visits (as described in Table 17) at a probability of 55%. The remaining 45% were assumed to pay either fewer visits (0 to 2) or one more visit due to the presence of side effects. If the number of GP visits during maintenance treatment equalled zero, no 26-week drug acquisition costs were considered in the model.

Regarding individual psychological interventions, based on relevant reported data, the completion rate was estimated at approximately 85% for all interventions except CT (Clark & Wells) standard, which reached a 100% completion rate in the respective RCTs. According to the studies, participants were broadly considered as completers if they had missed up to 4 sessions in total. Using this information and the average number of sessions in each arm of a trial or in the subgroup of completers, where reported, the following assumptions were made for all individual psychological interventions (with the exception of CT (Clark & Wells) standard): A 70% of people in each individual psychological therapy arm of the model attended the optimal number of sessions (as described in Table 18). Another 15% of people completed treatment but attended 1-4 fewer sessions. The remaining 15% of people in each cohort discontinued treatment and attended randomly a lower number of sessions (missed 5 or more sessions and at minimum attended only one session of the intervention).

The cost of group psychological interventions was deemed to be stable and not subject to uncertainty, irrespective of compliance with therapy; this is because participants in a group are not replaced by another person when they occasionally miss one or more sessions or discontinue treatment. Therefore the same resources (in terms of healthcare professional time) are consumed and the full cost of therapy is incurred whether people attend the full course of treatment or a lower number of group sessions. Drug acquisition costs are also not subject to uncertainty. Consequently intervention costs of group psychological interventions and drug acquisition costs were not assigned probabilistic distributions. Extra health and social care costs for people not recovering or relapsing following recovery, as well as social security benefit costs, were assigned a gamma distribution, determined by data reported in the source study.
Table 19 provides details on the types of distributions assigned to each input parameter and the methods employed to define their range.

Extra probabilistic sensitivity analyses were also undertaken to explore the impact of the following alternative scenarios on the results:

- adoption of a wider perspective which, in addition to NHS and PSS costs, considered receipt of social security benefits by people with social anxiety, as reported in (Patel et al., 2002).
- a change in the health professional unit cost for self-help and group-based interventions: this scenario assumed delivery of self-help interventions by a Band 5 therapist (for example, a mental health nurse) and delivery of group therapies by one Band 7 and one Band 6 therapists (the latter reflecting the salary of a trainee in clinical psychology). The unit cost of a Band 5 mental health nurse was taken from (Curtis, 2012). The unit cost of a Band 6 trainee therapist was not available and was therefore assumed to be in the middle between the unit cost of a Band 5 mental health nurse and a Band 7 clinical psychologist.
- use of utility data from Alonso and colleagues (Alonso et al., 2004) instead of Saarni and colleagues (Saarni et al., 2007)

**Presentation of the results**

Results of the economic analysis are presented as follows:

For each intervention mean total costs and QALYs are presented, averaged across 10,000 iterations of the model. An incremental analysis is provided, where all options have been ranked from the most to the least effective (in terms of QALYs gained). Options that are dominated by absolute dominance (i.e. they are less effective and more costly than one or more other options) or by extended dominance (i.e. they are less effective and more costly than a linear combination of two alternative options) are excluded from further analysis. Subsequently, Incremental Cost Effectiveness Ratios (ICERs) are calculated for all pairs of consecutive options remaining in analysis.

ICERs are calculated by the following formula:

$$\text{ICER} = \frac{\Delta C}{\Delta E}$$

where $\Delta C$ is the difference in total costs between two interventions and $\Delta E$ the difference in their effectiveness (QALYs). ICERs express the extra cost per extra unit of benefit (i.e. QALY in this analysis) associated with one treatment option relative to its comparator. The treatment option with the highest ICER below the NICE lower cost effectiveness threshold of £20,000/QALY (NICE, 2008a) is the most cost-effective option.
In addition to ICERs, the mean net monetary benefit (NMB) of each intervention is presented. This is defined by the following formula:

$$\text{NMB} = E \cdot \lambda - C$$

where E and C are the effectiveness (number of QALYs) and costs associated with the treatment option, respectively, and \( \lambda \) is the level of the willingness-to-pay per unit of effectiveness, set at the NICE lower cost effectiveness threshold of £20,000/QALY (NICE, 2008a). The intervention with the highest NMB is the most cost-effective option (Fenwick et al., 2001). Moreover, for the most cost-effective intervention, the probability that this is the most cost-effective option is also provided, calculated as the proportion of iterations (out of the 10,000 iterations run) in which the intervention had the highest NMB among all interventions considered in the analysis.

**Economic modelling results**

The results of the economic analysis for the time horizon of 5 years post-treatment are provided in Table 20. This table provides mean QALYs and mean total costs for each intervention assessed in the economic analysis, as well as the results of incremental analysis, the NMB of each intervention, and its ranking by cost effectiveness (with higher NMBs indicating higher cost effectiveness). Interventions have been ordered from the most to the least effective in terms of number of QALYs gained.

At 5 years post-treatment CT (Clark & Wells) standard is the most effective intervention, as it produces the highest number of QALYs. This result was not unexpected, given that CT (Clark & Wells) standard had the highest probability of recovery among all interventions in the network meta-analysis. At the same time, CT (Clark & Wells) standard is the second most costly intervention, following psychodynamic psychotherapy. According to NMBs provided in Table 20, CT (Clark & Wells) standard produces the highest NMB and therefore appears to be the most cost-effective intervention. It’s ICER versus phenelzine (which is the next most effective intervention not dominated by absolute or extended dominance in incremental analysis) equals £8,426/QALY, which is below the NICE lower cost effectiveness threshold of £20,000/QALY. The probability of CT (Clark & Wells) standard being the most cost-effective intervention is 69%, which reflects the proportion of the 10,000 iterations of the economic model in which CT (Clark & Wells) standard had the highest NMB among all interventions. According to the analysis, the second most cost-effective option at 5 years post-treatment is individual CBT. Phenelzine ranks third in terms of cost-effectiveness, while book-based self help without support ranks fourth. Individual CBT (Heimberg) ranks fifth and book-based self-help with support ranks sixth. Of the other individual psychological interventions, CT with shortened sessions ranks 9th, psychodynamic psychotherapy ranks 25th, and interpersonal psychotherapy ranks 26th, just above wait list; supportive therapy is the least cost-effective intervention, ranking in the 28th place. Group
psychological interventions rank in places between 10 and 15, with the exception of mindfulness training, which ranks 23rd. Drugs (with the exception of phenelzine) rank between places 8 and 22, with paroxetine being the most cost-effective drug after phenelzine, followed by venlafaxine, fluvoxamine, sertraline, fluoxetine and escitalopram. Internet-based self-help ranks 7th (with support) and 20th (without support).

### Table 20: Results of economic modelling, 5 years after treatment – base-case analysis: NHS & PSS perspective

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Intervention</th>
<th>Mean QALYs Per 1000 people</th>
<th>Mean total costs (£)</th>
<th>Incremental analysis &amp; ICERs (£/QALY)</th>
<th>Mean NMB per person (£)</th>
<th>Ranking by highest NMB</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CT (Clark &amp; Wells) standard</td>
<td>3,747</td>
<td>5,737,076</td>
<td>8,426</td>
<td>69,194</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBT individual</td>
<td>3,635</td>
<td>5,306,288</td>
<td>ext dom</td>
<td>67,392</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBT Heimberg individual</td>
<td>3,585</td>
<td>5,447,708</td>
<td>Dominated</td>
<td>66,246</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phenelzine</td>
<td>3,571</td>
<td>4,260,025</td>
<td>1,396</td>
<td>67,165</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CT, shortened sessions</td>
<td>3,568</td>
<td>5,540,834</td>
<td>Dominated</td>
<td>65,821</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-help (internet) with support</td>
<td>3,540</td>
<td>4,870,068</td>
<td>Dominated</td>
<td>65,932</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBT group</td>
<td>3,534</td>
<td>5,089,169</td>
<td>Dominated</td>
<td>65,625</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-help (book) with support</td>
<td>3,533</td>
<td>4,425,363</td>
<td>Dominated</td>
<td>66,243</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-help (book) without support</td>
<td>3,530</td>
<td>4,202,609</td>
<td>Dominated</td>
<td>66,400</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exposure</td>
<td>3,528</td>
<td>5,070,369</td>
<td>Dominated</td>
<td>65,480</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBT Heimberg group</td>
<td>3,520</td>
<td>5,082,853</td>
<td>Dominated</td>
<td>65,319</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paroxetine</td>
<td>3,507</td>
<td>4,249,441</td>
<td>Dominated</td>
<td>65,893</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Venlafaxine</td>
<td>3,499</td>
<td>4,411,964</td>
<td>Dominated</td>
<td>65,571</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluvoxamine</td>
<td>3,494</td>
<td>4,346,825</td>
<td>Dominated</td>
<td>65,540</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sertraline</td>
<td>3,490</td>
<td>4,270,481</td>
<td>Dominated</td>
<td>65,524</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-help (internet) without support</td>
<td>3,484</td>
<td>4,738,438</td>
<td>Dominated</td>
<td>64,939</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Escitalopram</td>
<td>3,481</td>
<td>4,381,574</td>
<td>Dominated</td>
<td>65,243</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluoxetine</td>
<td>3,478</td>
<td>4,283,637</td>
<td>Dominated</td>
<td>65,285</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychodynamic psychotherapy</td>
<td>3,474</td>
<td>6,045,290</td>
<td>Dominated</td>
<td>63,432</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Citalopram</td>
<td>3,473</td>
<td>4,290,401</td>
<td>Dominated</td>
<td>65,175</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mirtazapine</td>
<td>3,467</td>
<td>4,301,367</td>
<td>Dominated</td>
<td>65,046</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moclobemide</td>
<td>3,451</td>
<td>4,417,847</td>
<td>Dominated</td>
<td>64,603</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pregabalin</td>
<td>3,449</td>
<td>4,587,005</td>
<td>Dominated</td>
<td>64,402</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interpersonal psychotherapy</td>
<td>3,432</td>
<td>5,567,309</td>
<td>Dominated</td>
<td>63,074</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mindfulness training</td>
<td>3,424</td>
<td>4,699,069</td>
<td>Dominated</td>
<td>63,776</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Placebo</td>
<td>3,401</td>
<td>4,396,547</td>
<td>Dominated</td>
<td>63,631</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supportive therapy</td>
<td>3,400</td>
<td>5,516,623</td>
<td>Dominated</td>
<td>62,480</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wait list</td>
<td>3,366</td>
<td>4,289,254</td>
<td>Dominated</td>
<td>63,038</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ext dom = dominated by extended dominance

Figure 8 provides the cost effectiveness plane of the analysis, 5 years post-treatment. Each intervention is placed on the plane according to its incremental costs and QALYs compared with wait list (which is placed at the origin).

Detailed results of the base-case economic analysis, with 95% CIs of costs and QALYs and disaggregation of costs are provided in Appendix 23.
Figure 8: Cost-effectiveness plane of all interventions for adults with social anxiety assessed in the economic analysis plotted against wait list – incremental costs and QALYs per 1,000 adults with social anxiety, 5 years after treatment.
Regarding 1 year post-treatment, phenelzine was the most cost-effective intervention among those considered in the analysis, as it produced the highest NMB. Its ICER to paroxetine, which was the next most effective non-dominated intervention in incremental analysis, was £4,063/QALY, while the ICER of CT (Clark & Wells) standard versus phenelzine exceeded £47,000/QALY, which is well above the NICE cost effectiveness threshold of £20,000/QALY. The probability of phenelzine being the most cost-effective intervention at 1 year post-treatment was 55%. The second most cost-effective option at 1 year post-treatment was paroxetine, followed by book-based self help without support and sertraline. Overall, results indicated that in the short-term drugs seemed to be overall more cost-effective than psychological interventions for adults with social anxiety: drugs ranked in the first 13 places, with the exception of places 3 and 11 that corresponded to book-based self help without support and book-based self help with support, respectively. The various forms of individual CBT including CT (Clark & Wells) seemed to follow drugs and book-based self help in terms of cost effectiveness. Group psychological interventions, internet-based self-help and other individual psychological interventions were less cost-effective compared with drugs, book-based self-help, and individual forms of CBT. Results for 1 year post-treatment, including mean QALYs and costs with 95% CIs, disaggregation of costs, incremental analysis, NMBs, ranking of interventions by cost effectiveness and the cost effectiveness plan are presented in Appendix 23.

Results were robust under all alternative scenarios examined in sensitivity analyses. CT (Clark & Wells) standard was the most cost-effective intervention at 5 years post-treatment when a wider perspective that included social security benefits was adopted, when alternative unit costs for self-help and group psychological interventions were assumed, and when alternative utility values were used. Ranking of interventions in terms of cost effectiveness was broadly the same after using a wider perspective, alternative unit costs, and alternative utility values. Results of secondary and sensitivity analyses can be found in Appendix 23. The economic evidence profile of the guideline economic analysis is provided in Appendix 24.

**Discussion – limitations of the analysis**

The guideline economic analysis assessed the cost effectiveness of a broad range of pharmacological and psychological interventions for adults with social anxiety over 5 years post-treatment. In addition, 1-year post-treatment results were obtained and compared with the 5-year post-treatment results. This is because the GDG was interested in the potential changes in the relative cost effectiveness of interventions over time. The results of the analysis suggest that, although in the short-term drugs appear to be overall more cost-effective than psychological interventions, at 5 years post-treatment the relative cost effectiveness of individual forms of CBT improves significantly, so that CT (Clark & Wells) standard, individual CBT, individual CBT Heimberg and CT with shortened sessions rank 1st, 2nd, 5th and 9th, respectively, in terms of cost effectiveness. The probability of CT (Clark & Wells) standard being the most cost-effective
intervention at 5 years is 69%. Phenelzine is the 3rd most cost-effective intervention. Book-based self-help also appears to be cost-effective compared with other treatment options, with the two forms of it (with and without support) being among the 6 most cost-effective interventions of those assessed. Group-based psychological interventions do not appear to be particularly cost-effective relative to other available treatments, ranking in places between 10 and 15, with the exception of mindfulness training, which ranks 23rd. Drugs (with the exception of phenelzine) are also rather not cost-effective, ranking between places 8 and 22; following phenelzine, the order of the next most cost-effective drugs is: paroxetine, venlafaxine, fluvoxamine, sertraline, fluoxetine and escitalopram. Internet-based self-help ranks 7th (with support) and 20th (without support). Other individual psychological interventions, such as psychodynamic psychotherapy, interpersonal therapy and supportive therapy rank 25th, 26th, and 28th, respectively.

The emergence of individual psychological interventions in the form of CBT as cost-effective options at 5 years, are attributed to two factors: first, over the 5-year time horizon there is a longer time period to accrue the benefits resulting from the differential relapse rate between psychological interventions and drugs, which was applied in the first year of the economic model. Based on the model input parameters, the proportion of people that relapse following post-treatment recovery is substantially lower if they receive a psychological, rather a pharmacological intervention, and at 5 years after treatment the benefit of being free from social anxiety has been enjoyed over a longer time period. Second, over a 5-year time horizon the high intervention costs of individual psychological interventions (which are responsible for the relatively low performance of these interventions in terms of cost effectiveness at 1 year after treatment) are spread over a longer time period and are offset to a greater extent by NHS and PSS cost savings due to fewer people relapsing and incurring such extra NHS and PSS costs.

Results of the economic analysis were overall robust to different scenarios explored through sensitivity analysis. Results were practically unaffected when a wider perspective that incorporated social security benefits was adopted, and when self-help and group psychological therapies were assumed to be delivered by less trained therapists. Moreover, using alternative utility data that assumed more conservative utility gains following recovery did not change overall conclusions.

The clinical effectiveness data utilised in the model were derived from the network meta-analysis undertaken for this guideline. This methodology enabled evidence synthesis from both direct and indirect comparisons between interventions, and allowed simultaneous inference on all treatments examined in pair-wise trial comparisons while respecting randomisation (Caldwell et al., 2005; Fenwick et al., 2001; Lu & Ades, 2004). The network meta-analysis utilised continuous data to estimate the relative treatment effects of interventions, and
then transformed the estimated SMDs into probabilities of recovery, using wait list as baseline, as discussed in Chapter 3. This was necessary in order to populate the economic model, as no comprehensive recovery data were available for the range of interventions assessed in the economic analysis. Moreover, the economic analysis needed to reflect the same relative treatment effects that were estimated in the network meta-analysis, which determined the comparative clinical efficacy of the interventions considered in this guideline. Transformation of SMDs into probabilities of recovery is valid as long as the relative treatment effect estimated using continuous data is equal to the treatment effect estimated using recovery data. Such an assumption cannot be checked for all interventions included in the economic analysis (since no recovery data are available for a large number of interventions); however, a comparison between continuous and recovery data indicated a strong relationship between them and therefore this transformation is unlikely to have introduced strong bias in the analysis (more details are provided in Chapter 3).

The assumptions and any limitations of the network meta-analysis model, as well as the limitations of individual studies considered in the network meta-analysis, have unavoidably impacted on the quality of the economic model clinical input parameters. For example, many of the included studies were not registered and both the clinical and economic results may be vulnerable to reporting and publication bias. The assumptions underlying the network meta-analysis model have been described in detail in Chapter 3; the characteristics and any limitations of the individual studies and the network meta-analysis model have been described in section 6.5.1.

Treatment discontinuation due to side effects or other reasons was not considered in the model structure, as no relevant data were systematically reported in the trials considered in the guideline systematic literature review. However, the probabilistic model did assume that a percentage of people might have not completed treatment or they might have had less than perfect compliance. In addition, most clinical efficacy data were analysed on an intention-to-treat basis and implicitly accounted for discontinuation.

One limitation of the model is the relapse data used to populate the model. Relapse data for pharmacological interventions are very sparse in the literature. Ideally, the economic model required drug-specific data on the probability of relapse after 6 months of drug maintenance treatment for adults with social anxiety who have recovered following initial 12-week drug treatment. However, no such data were identified in the literature. Due to lack of relevant relapse data specific to each drug considered in the analysis, the probability of relapse for all pharmacological interventions was assumed to be the same, and was estimated as the midpoint of the pooled relapse rates reported for drug arms and placebo arms in relapse prevention RCTs included in the guideline systematic review. These rates referred to relapse during maintenance pharmacological treatment and relapse after discontinuation of initial (12-week) pharmacological treatment.
without maintenance, respectively. Moreover, relapse prevention studies measured relapse following response to treatment rather than recovery, which was the modelled outcome in the economic analysis. It is possible that the probability of relapse following recovery is lower than that following response to treatment and therefore the economic analysis may have potentially overestimated relapse following treatment. Furthermore, in reality, different drugs are likely to be associated with different risks for relapse, and this possibility has not been reflected in the economic model due to lack of drug-specific relapse data in the literature.

The relative risk of relapse of drugs versus psychological therapies was adopted from a small observational study (N=28) that evaluated the effects of maintenance treatment with phenelzine and group CBT (Liebowitz et al., 1999), due to lack of other relevant data. Subsequently, as with pharmacological interventions, all psychological interventions were assumed to have the same risk of relapse due to lack of intervention-specific data, but, as in the case of drugs, this assumption may not hold. Nevertheless, the mean probabilities of relapse for drugs and psychological interventions estimated for the economic model (42% versus 14%, respectively) are very close to respective relapse rates reported for people with obsessive compulsive disorder (45% versus 12%, respectively (Simpson & Fallon, 2000) and broadly consistent with respective figures reported for panic disorder (40% versus 5%, respectively (Clark et al., 1994).

The relative risk of relapse of drugs versus psychological interventions was applied to the first year of the model only. For years 2-5 the model conservatively assumed that the same probability of relapse applied to all interventions, both psychological and pharmacological. This assumption may have favoured drugs, if the beneficial effect of psychological interventions relative to drugs in terms of reduced relapse rates, as indicated by Liebowitz and colleagues (Liebowitz et al., 1999), persists beyond one year.

Utility data used in the economic model were taken from a study that analysed survey data on people that had experienced social anxiety (or other mental disorders) and people without a mental disorder over the 12 months prior to the survey interview. A limitation of this data is that the diagnosis of social anxiety referred to a period of 12-months prior to the survey, so some participants might have experienced an improvement in their condition over this period, and might have actually recovered at the point of interview. Therefore, it is not certain that the HRQoL of this mixed group of people accurately reflects the HRQoL of the study population in the model, i.e. people with current diagnosis of social anxiety. Moreover, the HRQoL of people without a mental disorder over the last 12 months may be higher than the HRQoL of people recovering from social anxiety. However, after reviewing relevant literature, the GDG decided that these utility data were most appropriate to use in the economic model, as, compared with other available utility data, they were judged to reflect more closely the HRQoL of adults with social anxiety and those recovering following treatment,
and also met the NICE criteria for the selection of utility data for cost-utility analysis.

Due to lack of comprehensive overall and specific side effect rates across all interventions, (dis)utility data due to side effects associated with drug treatment, and costs of treating these side effects, the model did not consider these parameters. Nevertheless, probabilistic analysis did take into account that a small proportion of people receiving pharmacological interventions may attend a higher number of GP visits for the management of side effects. In any case, omission of side effects from the model structure may have potentially led to overestimation of the cost effectiveness of drugs relative to psychological treatments, and may have had an impact on the relative cost effectiveness between different drugs.

Extra NHS and PSS costs incurred by people with social anxiety not recovering or relapsing following recovery were taken from a study that utilised service use data from a national survey (Patel et al., 2002). The survey was conducted in 1993-1994 and is therefore outdated. However, no recent data specific to the service use of people with social anxiety in the UK were possible to identify in the literature. The recent psychiatric morbidity survey (McManus et al., 2009b) did not report data specific to people with social anxiety. More recent service use data for people with social anxiety have been reported in a US study (Wang et al., 2005) and a study conducted in the Netherlands (Acarturk et al., 2008) but these refer to different healthcare settings and do not necessarily reflect UK relevant resource use. Therefore, the study by Patel and colleagues (Patel et al., 2002) was the best source for obtaining this cost parameter for the economic model.

A secondary analysis that adopted a wider perspective which incorporated social security benefits was undertaken. The relative cost effectiveness of interventions was practically unaffected by inclusion of such benefits. However, it must be noted that, due to lack of more specific data, the model assumed that people recovering from social anxiety received reduced benefits (equalling benefits received by people without a mental disorder), and then returned to receipt of higher social benefits (equalling benefits received by people with social anxiety) if they relapsed. However, receipt of social benefits is a long-term process that is not necessarily directly related to events characterising the clinical course of social anxiety, such as recovery or relapse, within a short period of time, such as the 5 years of the model time horizon. Thus this secondary analysis may have overestimated the reduction in social benefits received by people recovering following treatment.

**Overall conclusions from economic evidence**

Existing economic evidence is very sparse in the area of interventions for adults with social anxiety and is characterised by important limitations; therefore, it is difficult to draw conclusions on the cost effectiveness of interventions for adults with social anxiety based on existing evidence.
The economic analysis undertaken for this guideline concluded that, although drugs appear to be overall more cost-effective in the short-term, various forms of individual CBT such as CT (Clark & Wells) standard, individual CBT and individual CBT (Heimberg) are overall more cost-effective in the longer term. It is possible that the cost effectiveness of pharmacological interventions has been overestimated, as the disutility associated with the presence of side effects from drugs was not taken into account in the analysis. Book-based self-help also appears to be cost-effective compared with other treatment options; in contrast, group-based psychological interventions and other individual psychological interventions (such as psychodynamic psychotherapy, interpersonal psychotherapy and supportive therapy) appear to be less cost-effective than individual forms of CBT, book-based self-help and pharmacological interventions. Supported internet-based self-help is a potentially cost-effective option, however this intervention is not available in the UK clinical practice yet, and the associated intervention costs used in the analysis were based on a relevant research programme currently being piloted in the UK. Once such an intervention becomes available in the UK clinical practice, its cost effectiveness will need to be re-assessed after taking into account relevant costs specific to the intervention (including any license or internet hosting fees).

6.11 OVERALL CLINICAL SUMMARY

6.11.1 Pharmacological interventions

The review of clinical effects suggests that several pharmacological therapies may be efficacious in reducing symptoms of social anxiety disorder and may also improve mood, though the exclusion in some trials of participants with depression make it difficult to demonstrate this conclusively. The strongest evidence was for classes of drugs, which suggests that SSRIs, SNRIs, MAOIs and anticonvulsants may be efficacious. Main effects were large with overlapping confidence intervals, all of which included the confidence intervals for pill placebo; although there may be some differences in efficacy within classes, there was little evidence of this post-treatment. Among the SSRIs and SNRIs, escitalopram, fluvoxamine, fluoxetine, paroxetine, sertraline, and venlafaxine were efficacious. The MAOIs phenelzine and moclobemide appear to be efficacious and there is some limited evidence for the anticonvulsants gabapentin and pregabalin. There was little evidence to support the use of other medications, including citalopram and levetiracetam. Among benzodiazepines, there was better evidence for clonazepam than for alprazolam. The health economic model identified phenelzine as the most cost-effective drug, although the GDG had concerns about the side effects (including hypotension), dietary restrictions, potential toxicity, and the quality of the data, which may have overestimated the effects; the GDG also notes that it is not licensed for social anxiety. There was some evidence to support paroxetine, venlafaxine, fluvoxamine, sertraline, fluoxetine and escitalopram, if phenelzine were excluded from the analysis. The evidence reviewed also identified a number of other factors to consider in the use
of those drugs thought to be efficacious, including: dietary restrictions associated with the use of MAOIs (in particular phenelzine); increased risk of blood pressure increase and cardiac effects (for example, for venlafaxine) and hypotension (for example, for phenelzine); discontinuation symptoms with the antidepressants, particularly for paroxetine and venlafaxine; and tolerance and problems with withdrawal associated with the use of benzodiazepines.

In addition, the GDG reviewed existing NICE guidance (Depression and Generalised anxiety disorder and panic disorder [with or without agoraphobia] in adults) regarding the safe use of the drugs reviewed and the monitoring of side effects.

6.11.2 Psychological interventions

The strongest evidence for large and sustained benefits supports the use of psychological interventions. This was particularly the case for CBT (individual and group), self-help (supported and unsupported), exposure and social skills, with more modest effects for short-term psychodynamic psychotherapy, interpersonal therapy and mindfulness training, although for the latter two the effect was not significant.

Evidence suggests that psychological interventions also improve secondary outcomes, including depression and disability, and the benefits are sustained at follow-up.

Individual CBT had the largest effect, and it was the only intervention in the network analysis that was clearly superior to both waitlist and pill placebo. All manualised forms of individual CBT had very large effects; there was some evidence that the Clark and Wells model may be superior to other forms of CBT, but it should be noted that all trials were conducted by the developer. Manualised forms of group CBT also had large effects, particularly those following the Heimberg manual.

A number of interventions, including cognitive bias modification, exposure (which was efficacious as a stand-alone intervention but has been adapted into more recent and efficacious interventions) and social skills training, contained components of efficacious psychological interventions for social anxiety disorder. The GDG concluded that people with social anxiety disorder should be offered an integrated programme of treatment rather than separate components that, in the main, have not demonstrated clinical efficacy as stand-alone interventions. For example, exposure alone, although clinically efficacious, was found not to be cost effective.

The economic model identified individual CT (Clark & Wells) standard as the most cost-effective psychological intervention and the most cost-effective intervention overall, at 5 years after treatment. Over the same time horizon, individual CBT and individual CBT Heimberg were ranked as second and fifth most cost-effective interventions, respectively, whereas book-based self-help
without and with support were ranked fourth and sixth most cost-effective interventions, respectively.

6.11.3 Fear of public speaking, sweating, and other subtypes

The evidence for the treatment of public speaking (task concentration training and social skills) suggests that interventions that have been specifically developed were not effective in reducing symptoms of social anxiety, but there was limited evidence for individual CBT. Psychological interventions focused specifically on blushing or sweating did not appear to be effective. In a study of inpatient settings no difference was identified between group CBT and group IPT.

The evidence does not suggest there are any benefits of botulinum toxin injections on symptoms of social anxiety, nor was there any evidence of benefit on symptoms of social anxiety for thoracic sympathectomy. The GDG noted that both interventions may have a benefit for some physical symptoms in other populations (for example, people with hyperhidrosis), but there is no evidence of benefit for people with social anxiety disorder and the results of other trials are not applicable to this population.

There was no evidence to suggest that interventions that work for people with generalised social anxiety disorder would not work for people with the performance subtype or with specific primary fears.

6.11.4 Combined psychological and pharmacological interventions

Evidence for combined interventions, including for cognitive enhancers in addition to exposure, was of very low quality. No combination was tested in more than one trial, and the included trials included fewer than 200 participants having treatment. Estimated effects for some combinations were lower than the component therapies.

6.11.5 Comorbid disorders

There is only very low quality evidence for the treatment of social anxiety in trials that include only participants with a comorbid disorder including alcohol misuse (paroxetine) and ADHD (atomoxetine) which suggested no additional important benefit on symptoms of social anxiety disorder.

6.12 FROM EVIDENCE TO RECOMMENDATIONS

The GDG determined that the primary outcome was a clinically important reduction in symptoms of social anxiety. The GDG would have preferred to have compared recovery (loss of diagnosis), but less than 25% of trials reported recovery and many trials reported only limited data beyond end-of-treatment scores. Symptoms at endpoint were therefore chosen as the main outcomes for use in a network analysis. Effect sizes were adjusted using available recovery data and the clinical model was used to estimate recovery for a health economic
model. The quality of the evidence was considered using the GRADE method for all pairwise comparisons; the quality of evidence analysed in the network analysis was first examined through pairwise comparisons, then by considering quality (inconsistency, indirectness, imprecision, risk of bias and publication bias) for all interventions in the network analysis. The economic model developed for this guideline assessed the cost effectiveness of pharmacological and psychological interventions over 1 and 5 years following treatment. Consideration of a 5-year time horizon was assessed as being the most important as this allowed assessment of the costs, effects and cost effectiveness of interventions in the longer term. The GDG therefore focused on the 5-year economic results in order to make recommendations on interventions for social anxiety. However, long-term clinical data were limited and a number of assumptions were made in the economic analysis. Such assumptions are likely to have underestimated the long-term benefits of psychological interventions, as discussed in Section 6.7.

The clinical and economic analyses identified a number of potentially clinically and cost-effective interventions including individual CBT, CBT-based self-help, and medication including some SSRIs and MAOIs. In developing recommendations, the GDG was mindful of a number of important issues concerning the delivery of interventions for social anxiety disorder. In developing recommendations for pharmacological interventions the GDG took into account the following factors: the very limited long-term follow-up data with drugs and the attrition rates in some continuation studies, the side effects of the medication (for example, possible blood pressure changes with venlafaxine and phenelzine), discontinuation symptoms (with all SSRIs and paroxetine and venlafaxine in particular), potential drug interactions (fluvoxamine), the small evidence base for fluoxetine relative to other drugs (N=107), dietary restrictions with the MAOIs, the likelihood of relapse following discontinuation, and withdrawal and tolerance with the benzodiazepines. There was no evidence to support the use of beta-blockers for social anxiety disorder. In addition a number of the drugs that were identified as potentially clinically efficacious are rarely prescribed in primary care (where over 95% of prescriptions for social anxiety disorder are issued). These factors, along with a clear view from clinical and service user members of the GDG that most service users have a strong preference for psychological interventions, led the GDG to conclude that drugs should usually be a second-line treatment for social anxiety disorder. These factors, and the GDG’s concerns about the relative seriousness and magnitude of risks of various side effects, also led to the development of a sequence of recommendations for the use of drugs in social anxiety disorder based on a balance of the benefits and disbenefits of treatment. SSRIs (escitalopram or sertraline) were recommended as first-line drug treatments, followed by fluvoxamine, paroxetine and venlafaxine, which although possibly as effective as the other SSRIs, were considered second-line pharmacological options because of concerns about side effects and discontinuation effects (with paroxetine and venlafaxine). The MAOIs were considered third-line pharmacological
interventions because of the pharmacological interactions, dietary restrictions and side effects.

The reviews undertaken for the Depression and the Generalised anxiety disorder and panic disorder (with or without agoraphobia) in adults guidelines proved a strong evidence base on which the GDG could develop, through informal consensus methods and using their expert knowledge of social anxiety disorder, recommendations concerning the safe use of the drugs recommended in this chapter. Given the level of extrapolation from evidence on other disorders, the GDG was cautious in making recommendations but decided that in order to support the effective and safe delivery of pharmacological interventions specific advice was needed for people with social anxiety disorder. The GDG developed these recommendations in light of the recommendations on the clinical and cost-effectiveness of the pharmacological interventions (see Section 6.6).

With regard to specific recommendations the GDG felt it was important to inform service users of any possible side effects and what might be done to better manage them. The GDG was particularly concerned that the increased agitation sometimes seen with the use of SSRIs might present particular problems for people with social anxiety disorder if they were not informed of these risks before taking the drug. Although suicide risk is not as high in social anxiety disorder as in depression the uncertainty about the risk of increased suicidality particularly in younger people the GDG felt it was important to draw prescriber’s attention to these risks and ensure that adequate follow up and monitoring is provided. Additional recommendations were also developed concerning pharmacological and dietary restrictions with the MAOIs, the management of short-term side effects and the requirement to gently taper most medication when stopping it.

The clinical and cost-effectiveness analyses established that individual CBT (Clark and Wells model) was the most efficacious intervention but the GDG noted that the class effect for individual CBT was also very large and the different forms were largely overlapping in their likely effects. Even if the Clark and Wells model is excluded from consideration, individual CBT remains the most clinically and cost effective intervention. The GDG considered a number of factors in developing the recommendation for individual CBT including the demands of training staff to deliver the intervention, the number and variety (for example, tested by other than the model developers) of trials supporting a model and the feasibility for use in the UK healthcare system. In light of this, the GDG decided to recommend two models of individual CBT both of which are two well-established forms the Clark and Wells (Clark & Wells, 1995) and Heimberg (Hope et al., 2006) models. To guide practitioners in delivering these interventions, the GDG referred to the manuals used in clinical trials and extracted the key components of each therapy. The GDG was aware, however, that not all participants responded to individual CBT and wished to offer alternative psychological interventions (as is the case for the pharmacological
The GDG did consider suggesting group CBT, but it is less efficacious than individual CBT and the economic model demonstrated that group CBT is also less cost effective than individual CBT. For people who do not want individual CBT, the GDG felt that a group form of the same treatment was not likely to be an acceptable option.

The GDG therefore decided to recommend two other psychological interventions as second-line psychological treatments. For people who do not want individual CBT, the GDG decided to recommend facilitated CBT-based self-help as the effects were greater than for unsupported self-help. Facilitated self-help offers a different mode of delivery from individual CBT and there was some evidence to suggest that it might be taken up by some people who would refuse an offer of face-to-face interventions (individual or group). In addition, self-help was identified as a cost-effective psychological intervention in economic analysis. However, in making this recommendation the GDG was clear that they did not see facilitated self-help as a ‘low intensity intervention’ that could be offered to people with a milder form of social anxiety disorder or as a ‘stepped treatment’ to be offered before individual CBT. The GDG was also concerned to offer alternative treatments to individual CBT and CBT-based self-help because, in their expert opinion, people who wanted psychological treatment and had refused or not benefitted from individual CBT would be unlikely to take up or benefit from either group CBT, or interventions such as social skills, exposure or cognitive bias modification, which share similar components to some CBT treatments. In developing a recommendation for alternative psychological treatments, the GDG wished to recommend treatments that had evidence of effect compared with waitlist and were established and used in the UK healthcare system. Using these criteria the GDG chose to recommend short-term psychodynamic psychotherapy that has been specifically developed to treat social anxiety disorder (for which the evidence is weaker than for individual CBT and self-help) but with the important qualifier that before this intervention was considered the service user had to have been offered and declined CBT, supported self-help and pharmacological interventions. In this context, the GDG noted that although short-term psychodynamic therapy has demonstrated effects compared with waitlist, the network meta-analysis suggests it is no more effective than psychological placebo.

The evidence for combination treatment was limited and of poor quality. However, the GDG drawing on their expert opinion did consider that the addition of an SSRI might facilitate the treatment of people receiving CBT who had not fully responded after a course of CBT, had made some progress and wished to continue with CBT.

The GDG was also concerned to limit the use of treatments for which it considered there to be insufficient evidence to support their use (that is mindfulness training and supportive therapy), or where there was very limited evidence of benefit when set against the potential harms (tricyclic
antidepressants, antipsychotics, anticonvulsants, beta-blockers and St John’s wort). The GDG was also of the view that benzodiazepines had no role in the routine treatment of social anxiety disorder.

The use of physical interventions for perceived symptoms (for example, thoracic sympathectomy and botulinum toxin) were not recommended in the treatment of social anxiety disorder as there was no evidence of any benefits, and these may be associated serious physical side effects and could contribute to a worsening of symptoms. The GDG was keen to develop this recommendation because of their clinical experience of a number of people actively seeking these interventions as treatments for their social anxiety disorder and a concern that treatment for physical problems could reinforce maladaptive beliefs and worsen the disorder.

The evidence for particular subgroups (that is, people with a fear of public speaking, sweating or blushing) suggested that interventions designed specifically for these fears are not effective. The available evidence supports the use of standard treatments for all forms of social anxiety disorder, so the GDG decided to make no specific recommendations about these subtypes. Similarly, no specific treatments for comorbid disorders were identified that would lead to a modification of existing NICE guidance.
6.13 RECOMMENDATIONS

6.13.1 Treatment principles

6.13.1.1 All interventions for children and young people with social anxiety disorder should be delivered by competent practitioners. Psychological interventions should be based on the relevant treatment manual(s), which should guide the structure and duration of the intervention. Practitioners should consider using competence frameworks developed from the relevant treatment manual(s) and for all interventions should:

- receive regular high-quality supervision
- use routine sessional outcome measures, for example:
  - the LSAS – child version or the SPAI-C, and the SPIN or LSAS for young people
  - the MASC, RCADS, SCAS or SCARED for children
- engage in monitoring and evaluation of treatment adherence and practitioner competence – for example, by using video and audio tapes, and external audit and scrutiny if appropriate.

6.13.1.2 For people (including young people) with social anxiety disorder who misuse substances, be aware that alcohol or drug misuse is often an attempt to reduce anxiety in social situations and should not preclude treatment for social anxiety disorder. Assess the nature of the substance misuse to determine if it is primarily a consequence of social anxiety disorder and:

- offer a brief intervention for hazardous alcohol or drug misuse (see Alcohol use disorders [NICE clinical guideline 115] or Drug misuse [NICE clinical guideline 51])
- for harmful or dependent alcohol or drug misuse consider referral to a specialist alcohol or drug misuse service.10

6.13.2 Initial treatment options for adults with social anxiety disorder

6.13.2.1 Offer adults with social anxiety disorder individual cognitive behavioural therapy (CBT) that has been specifically developed to treat social anxiety disorder (based on the Clark and Wells model or the Heimberg model; see recommendations 9.3.4.1 and 9.3.4.2).

6.13.2.2 Do not routinely offer group CBT in preference to individual CBT. Although there is evidence that group CBT is more effective than most other interventions, it is less clinically and cost effective than individual CBT.

10 This recommendation also appears in Chapter 7 regarding interventions for children and young people.
6.13.2.3 For adults who decline CBT and wish to consider another psychological intervention, offer CBT-based supported self-help (see recommendation 9.3.4.4).

6.13.2.4 For adults who decline cognitive behavioural interventions and express a preference for a pharmacological intervention, discuss their reasons for declining cognitive behavioural interventions and address any concerns.

6.13.2.5 If the person wishes to proceed with a pharmacological intervention, offer a selective serotonin reuptake inhibitor (SSRI) (escitalopram or sertraline). Monitor the person carefully for adverse reactions (see recommendations 9.3.5.1–9.3.5.7).

6.13.2.6 For adults who decline cognitive behavioural and pharmacological interventions, consider short-term psychodynamic psychotherapy that has been specifically developed to treat social anxiety disorder (see recommendation 6.13.4.4). Be aware of the more limited clinical effectiveness and lower cost effectiveness of this intervention compared with CBT, self-help and pharmacological interventions.

6.13.3 Options for adults with no or a partial response to initial treatment

6.13.3.1 For adults whose symptoms of social anxiety disorder have only partially responded to individual CBT after an adequate course of treatment, consider a pharmacological intervention (see recommendation 6.13.2.4) in combination with individual CBT.

6.13.3.2 For adults whose symptoms have only partially responded to an SSRI (escitalopram or sertraline) after 10 to 12 weeks of treatment, offer individual CBT in addition to the SSRI.

6.13.3.3 For adults whose symptoms have not responded to an SSRI (escitalopram or sertraline) or who cannot tolerate the side effects, offer an alternative SSRI (fluvoxamine11 or paroxetine) or a serotonin noradrenaline reuptake inhibitor (SNRI) (venlafaxine), taking into account:

- the tendency of paroxetine and venlafaxine to produce a discontinuation syndrome (which may be reduced by extended-release preparations)
- the risk of suicide and likelihood of toxicity in overdose.

---

11 At the time of publication (May 2013) fluvoxamine did not have a UK marketing authorisation for use in adults with social anxiety disorder. The prescriber should follow relevant professional guidance, taking full responsibility for the decision. Informed consent should be obtained and documented. See the General Medical Council’s [Good practice in prescribing and managing medicines and devices](#) for further information.
6.13.3.4 For adults whose symptoms have not responded to an alternative SSRI or an SNRI, offer a monoamine oxidase inhibitor (phenelzine12 or moclobemide).

6.13.3.5 Discuss the option of individual CBT with adults whose symptoms have not responded to pharmacological interventions.

6.13.4 Delivering psychological interventions for adults

6.13.4.1 Individual CBT (the Clark and Wells model) for social anxiety disorder should consist of up to 14 sessions of 90 minutes’ duration over approximately 4 months and include the following:

- education about social anxiety
- experiential exercises to demonstrate the adverse effects of self-focused attention and safety-seeking behaviours
- video feedback to correct distorted negative self-imagery
- systematic training in externally focused attention
- within-session behavioural experiments to test negative beliefs with linked homework assignments
- discrimination training or rescripting to deal with problematic memories of social trauma
- examination and modification of core beliefs
- modification of problematic pre- and post-event processing
- relapse prevention.

6.13.4.2 Individual CBT (the Heimberg model) for social anxiety disorder should consist of 15 sessions of 60 minutes' duration, and 1 session of 90 minutes for exposure, over approximately 4 months, and include the following:

- education about social anxiety
- cognitive restructuring
- graduated exposure to feared social situations, both within treatment sessions and as homework
- examination and modification of core beliefs
- relapse prevention.

6.13.4.3 Supported self-help for social anxiety disorder should consist of:

- typically up to 9 sessions of supported use of a CBT-based self-help book over 3–4 months
- support to use the materials, either face to face or by telephone, for a total of 3 hours over the course of the treatment.

---

12 At the time of publication (May 2013) phenelzine did not have a UK marketing authorisation for use in adults with social anxiety disorder. The prescriber should follow relevant professional guidance, taking full responsibility for the decision. Informed consent should be obtained and documented. See the General Medical Council’s Good practice in prescribing and managing medicines and devices for further information.
6.13.4.4 Short-term psychodynamic psychotherapy for social anxiety disorder should consist of typically up to 25–30 sessions of 50 minutes’ duration over 6–8 months and include the following:

- education about social anxiety disorder
- establishing a secure positive therapeutic alliance to modify insecure attachments
- a focus on a core conflictual relationship theme associated with social anxiety symptoms
- a focus on shame
- encouraging exposure to feared social situations outside therapy sessions
- support to establish a self-affirming inner dialogue
- help to improve social skills.

6.13.5 Prescribing and monitoring pharmacological interventions in adults

6.13.5.1 Before prescribing a pharmacological intervention for social anxiety disorder, discuss the treatment options and any concerns the person has about taking medication. Explain fully the reasons for prescribing and provide written and verbal information on:

- the likely benefits of different drugs
- the different propensities of each drug for side effects, discontinuation syndromes and drug interactions
- the risk of early activation symptoms with SSRIs and SNRIs, such as increased anxiety, agitation, jitteriness and problems sleeping
- the gradual development, over 2 weeks or more, of the full anxiolytic effect
- the importance of taking medication as prescribed, reporting side effects and discussing any concerns about stopping medication with the prescriber, and the need to continue treatment after remission to avoid relapse.

6.13.5.2 Arrange to see people aged 30 years and older who are not assessed to be at risk of suicide within 1 to 2 weeks of first prescribing SSRIs or SNRIs to:

- discuss any possible side effects and potential interaction with symptoms of social anxiety disorder (for example, increased restlessness or agitation)
- advise and support them to engage in graduated exposure to feared or avoided social situations.
6.13.5.3 After the initial meeting (see recommendation 6.13.5.2), arrange to see the person every 2–4 weeks during the first 3 months of treatment and every month thereafter. Continue to support them to engage in graduated exposure to feared or avoided social situations.

6.13.5.4 For people aged under 30 years who are offered an SSRI or SNRI:

- warn them that these drugs are associated with an increased risk of suicidal thinking and self-harm in a minority of people under 30 and
- see them within 1 week of first prescribing and
- monitor the risk of suicidal thinking and self-harm weekly for the first month. [This recommendation is from Generalised anxiety disorder and panic disorder (with or without agoraphobia) in adults (NICE clinical guideline 113)].

6.13.5.5 Arrange to see people who are assessed to be at risk of suicide weekly until there is no indication of increased suicide risk, then every 2–4 weeks during the first 3 months of treatment and every month thereafter. Continue to support them to engage in graduated exposure to feared or avoided social situations.

6.13.5.6 Advise people taking a monoamine oxidase inhibitor of the dietary and pharmacological restrictions concerning the use of these drugs as set out in the British national formulary.

6.13.5.7 For people who develop side effects soon after starting a pharmacological intervention, provide information and consider 1 of the following strategies:

- monitoring the person’s symptoms closely (if the side effects are mild and acceptable to the person)
- reducing the dose of the drug
- stopping the drug and offering either an alternative drug or individual CBT, according to the person’s preference [This recommendation is adapted from Generalised anxiety disorder and panic disorder (with or without agoraphobia) in adults (NICE clinical guideline 113)].
6.13.5.8 If the person’s symptoms of social anxiety disorder have responded well to a pharmacological intervention in the first 3 months, continue it for at least a further 6 months.

6.13.5.9 When stopping a pharmacological intervention, reduce the dose of the drug gradually. If symptoms reappear after the dose is lowered or the drug is stopped, consider increasing the dose, reintroducing the drug or offering individual CBT.

6.13.6 Interventions that are not recommended to treat social anxiety disorder

6.13.6.1 Do not routinely offer anticonvulsants, tricyclic antidepressants, benzodiazepines or antipsychotic medication to treat social anxiety disorder in adults.

6.13.6.2 Do not routinely offer mindfulness-based interventions\(^{13}\) or supportive therapy to treat social anxiety disorder.

6.13.6.3 Do not offer St John's wort or other over-the-counter medications and preparations for anxiety to treat social anxiety disorder. Explain the potential interactions with other prescribed and over-the-counter medications and the lack of evidence to support their safe use.

6.13.6.4 Do not offer botulinum toxin to treat hyperhidrosis (excessive sweating) in people with social anxiety disorder. This is because there is no good-quality evidence showing benefit from botulinum toxin in the treatment of social anxiety disorder and it may be harmful.

6.13.6.5 Do not offer endoscopic thoracic sympathectomy to treat hyperhidrosis or facial blushing in people with social anxiety disorder. This is because there is no good-quality evidence showing benefit from endoscopic thoracic sympathectomy in the treatment of social anxiety disorder and it may be harmful.

6.13.7 Research recommendations

6.13.7.1 What is the clinical and cost effectiveness of combined psychological and pharmacological interventions compared with either intervention alone in the treatment of adults with social anxiety disorder?

6.13.7.2 What is the clinical and cost effectiveness of additional psychological and pharmacological interventions in the treatment of adults with social anxiety disorder who have not recovered when treated with individual CBT?

\(^{13}\) This includes mindfulness-based stress reduction and mindfulness-based cognitive therapy.
7 INTERVENTIONS FOR CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE

7.1 INTRODUCTION

In Chapter 5 the problems of case identification were discussed and the significant under-recognition of social anxiety disorder in children and young people was noted. This is a cause of considerable concern as social anxiety disorder usually starts in late childhood or early adolescence. As a consequence of under-recognition many children and young people with social anxiety disorder often only access treatment years after the onset of symptoms and a referral for early help from child and adolescent mental health services (CAMHS) is relatively rare. In addition, social anxiety disorder may evade identification in young people known to specialist CAMHS, its presence being overshadowed by more high profile comorbid issues. Although effective interventions, in particular psychological interventions, have been identified for the treatment of social anxiety disorder, access to such interventions even for those in the care of CAMHS has been limited. In 2011 the English Department of Health launched an IAPT programme for children and young people (www.iapt.nhs.uk/cyp-iapt), which has some similarities to the IAPT adult programme (see Chapter 6) but is focused more on the transformation of the existing services rather than the training of a new cadre of psychological therapists. The initial focus of the child IAPT programme is on CBT interventions for depression and anxiety disorders and social learning-based programmes for parent training.

7.1.1 Pharmacological interventions

Pharmacological interventions to manage social anxiety disorder are used infrequently in CAMHS. In part this is because children and young people with social anxiety disorder are rarely treated in CAMHS (see Chapter 2) and because as for all other anxiety disorders in children and young people, psychological interventions are accepted as first line for social anxiety disorder. However, if medication is used then it is usually with an SSRI, which are increasingly being prescribed in the management of other anxiety disorders, after non-response to psychological interventions, particularly where there is comorbid depression. All such prescribing is in the context of the MHRA statement14 regarding the balance of risks and benefits of using SSRIs in the treatment of depression in children and young people and caution in the prescribing of SSRIs is now widespread, particularly among general practitioners. Some potential prescribers are deterred by the concerns about the potential effects of SSRIs on the developing brain, some worry that suicidality and impulsivity may be precipitated in those without a previous history of this problem, while others are rather less concerned believing

that the risk of precipitating self-harm is reduced if there is no comorbid depression, although the precise mechanism for the increase in suicidality with SSRIs in children and young people is not understood.

Children and young people and their parents together with their psychiatrist might decide against the option of an SSRI in social anxiety disorder after reviewing the potential side effects of SSRIs, some of which might be particularly troublesome for people with social anxiety disorder. With respect to licensing considerations, none of the SSRIs are licensed for the use social anxiety disorder in those under 18 years of age. Some SSRIs (fluvoxamine for the treatment of obsessive–compulsive disorder in children aged over eight years and adolescents, and sertraline for the treatment of obsessive–compulsive disorder in children aged over six years and adolescents) are licensed for under 18s, so their use in children in social anxiety disorder constitutes an unlicensed use of drug licensed in this age group. Other SSRIs, for example paroxetine, are not licensed for use in children in either the UK or USA for any conditions and do not feature in the BNF (Paediatric Formulary Committee, 2012-2013) as an unlicensed option.

Beta-adrenoceptor blocking drugs are sometimes considered as an option by both psychiatrists in CAMHS and general practitioners. In adolescents, these drugs could be seen as a safer option than SSRIs (once asthma has been excluded), although as can be seen in Chapter 6 the evidence in adults for their efficacy is limited. As in other anxiety disorders in children and young people, the doses of beta-blockers prescribed rarely have a significant impact on the impressive attempts of the body to protect itself in a situation of perceived threat. For this reason the results of beta-blocker use in social anxiety disorder are often disappointing, but nevertheless they continue to be tried periodically especially where a young person’s preference is for a pharmacological option to help alleviate or fractionally reduce their symptoms.

Benzodiazepines are not used and, whilst the BNF for Children (Paediatric Formulary Committee, 2012-2013) does indicate that antipsychotics have a possible place in the short term for ‘severe anxiety’, they do not feature in the current management of social anxiety disorder in CAMHS. Other agents described in Chapter 6 do not have evidence specifically targeted to children and young people.

7.1.2 Psychological interventions

A range of psychological interventions can be offered in CAMHs including CBT, systemic therapy (including family interventions), parenting interventions, counselling and psychodynamic therapy. The past 30 years have seen significant shifts in the provision of psychological interventions with the nature of the interventions moving away from psychodynamic interventions to systemic interventions, to some extent, and more recently to cognitive behavioural interventions. There has been relatively little formal evaluation of interventions until recent times but the last twenty years have seen a large expansion in RCT
based evidence particularly in the area of conduct disorder and oppositional defiant disorder.

To date various forms of CBT (individual, group or parent delivered treatments) are the only psychological interventions that have been evaluated within randomised controlled trials including children and young people with social anxiety disorder. Because of the high level of comorbidity between different anxiety disorders in children and young people, children and young people with a principal primary social anxiety disorder have most commonly been included among groups of children with other principal diagnoses (such as generalised anxiety disorder and separation anxiety disorder) in treatment programmes that take a general CBT approach to the treatment of anxiety disorders. In these programmes children and young people will be assisted in applying general cognitive and behavioural principles to the area that causes them greatest concern or impairment. Typically these studies have not included a sufficient number of participants to compare outcomes for children and young people with different principal anxiety diagnoses. Overall, they find that CBT is efficacious for anxiety disorders in children, but the evidence, reviewed in a shortly to be published Cochrane review (James et al., In press), is insufficient to compare it with other therapies. Moreover, recent reports have suggested that children and young people with social anxiety disorder may have poorer outcomes (Hudson et al., 2010) or may not demonstrate equivalent gains beyond the end of treatment (Kerns et al., 2012) from these general treatments, compared with children with other anxiety disorders.

Although there is variability in the particular procedures used in different manualised treatments, the content of these interventions are broadly similar to adult CBT programmes, with most programmes (both general anxiety and specific social anxiety disorder focussed) involving exposure in vivo and cognitive restructuring. Many of the programmes that have been developed specifically for children and young people with social anxiety, and (ii) treatments that have included children from 4 or 5 years of age with a range of anxiety disorders, including social anxiety disorder. What all of these treatments have in common is a substantial (or exclusive) component focussed on helping parents or carers to develop skills to help encourage their child to overcome their fears.

7.2 CLINICAL REVIEW PROTOCOL

A systematic review to identify RCTs of interventions for children and young people with social anxiety disorder was conducted. The review protocol, including the review questions, information about the databases searched, and the eligibility criteria used for this section of the guideline, is presented in Table 21. The first systematic evaluation of a programme to specifically target social anxiety disorder in children and young people was only published as recently as 2000 (Spence et al., 2000). This review therefore considers outcomes for children and young people with social anxiety disorder from both treatments aimed specifically at social anxiety disorder and generic anxiety treatments.
studies randomising people with social anxiety and other disorders, we only included data for children and young people with social anxiety disorder, which we requested from authors when it was not available in published reports. Only measures of social anxiety or subscales relating to social anxiety were analysed. Parts of these questions were addressed in Cochrane reviews, but the searches were up to 8 years old and all needed to be updated. Further details are included in the appendices, which include the complete search strategy (Appendix 6), PRISMA chart (Appendix 6), study characteristics (Appendix 16) and GRADE profiles (Appendix 19). In the sections that follow, the number of participants reported is the number receiving treatment that were included in the analysis. Studies that were excluded from the analysis and reasons for exclusion are included in Appendix 25.

Table 21: Clinical review protocol for the review of experience of care

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Review question(s)</td>
<td>For children with social anxiety disorder, what are the relative benefits and harms of psychological and pharmacological interventions? RQ3.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objectives</td>
<td>To estimate the efficacy and cost effectiveness of interventions to treat social anxiety disorder.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Population</td>
<td>Children and young people (aged 5 to 18 years) with social anxiety disorder or avoidant personality disorder. If some, but not all, of a study’s participants are eligible for our review, we will ask the study authors for disaggregated data. Where data from child and young person populations were not sufficient, the GDG decided that extrapolating from an adult population was valid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intervention</td>
<td>7) Any psychological intervention, for example:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Acceptance and commitment therapy (ACT)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Attention training</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Counselling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. CBT (individual, group)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>e. Cognitive bias modification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>f. Exposure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>g. Hypnosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>h. Interpersonal psychotherapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>i. Mindfulness training</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>j. Psychodynamic psychotherapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>k. Relaxation (for example, progressive muscle relaxation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>l. Self-help (facilitated and non-facilitated; CBT and other modalities)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>m. Social skills training</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>n. Support groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o. Supportive therapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8) Additional psychological interventions specifically for children</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9) Any licensed pharmacological intervention, for example:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Benzodiazepines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Beta-blockers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. MAOIs, reversible MAOIs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. SNRIs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Social Anxiety Disorder: full guideline

- SSRIs
- Tricyclic antidepressants
- Other antidepressants

10) Combined psychological and pharmacological treatment
11) Cognitive Enhancers (for example, D-cycloserine)
12) Surgical interventions (for example, for blushing)
13) Botulinum toxin injections (for example, for sweating)

Comparator
- Waiting list
- Placebo
- Other interventions

Outcomes
1) Recovery (no longer met criteria for diagnosis)
2) Self-rated symptoms of social anxiety
3) Parent-rated symptoms of social anxiety

Dosage
For pharmacological interventions, we will include all interventions within the BNF recommended range. For psychological interventions, we will include all credible interventions; single session treatments will be excluded.

Time points
The main analysis will include outcomes at the end of treatment. Additional analyses will be conducted for further follow-up data.

Electronic databases
Core databases: Embase, Medline, PreMEDLINE, PsycINFO
Grey literature databases: HMIC*, PsycBOOKS, PsycEXTRA

Date searched
- Quantitative SRs – 1997 onwards
- RCTs – inception of databases onwards

Study design
Randomised controlled trials (RCTs) and cluster RCTs with a parallel group design. We will exclude quasi-RCTs, such as trials in which allocation is determined by alternation or date of birth.

Review strategy
Data management: For each study
- Year of study
- Setting
- Total number of study participants in each group
- Age (mean)
- Gender (percent female)
- Inclusion and exclusion criteria
- Comorbidities
- Risk of bias
For each intervention or comparison group of interest
- Dose
- Duration
- Frequency
- Co-interventions (if any)
For each outcome of interest
- Time points (i) collected and (ii) reported
- Missing data (exclusion of participants, attrition)
For cross-over trials, we will extract and analyse data from the first period only.

**Data synthesis:** We plan to compare all eligible interventions for adults using a network meta-analysis of continuous measures of social anxiety assessed at post-treatment. Multiple measures of social anxiety will be averaged to obtain a single effect. The following will be assessed in pairwise analyses using random effects models:
- Interventions for adults that are not connected to the main
network, including studies with no connected intervention and studies of specific populations (for example, comorbid alcohol misuse).
- Interventions for children and young people.
  We will conduct additional pairwise analyses of secondary outcomes and follow-up results for treatment classes using random effects models (for example, SSRIs, CBT).
- We will write to all stakeholders, authors of all included studies, and manufacturers of included drugs to request unpublished studies.
- Unpublished research may be included.

Note. * AEI (Australian Education Index), AMED (Allied and Complementary Medicine Database), ASSIA (Applied Social Services Index and Abstracts), BEI (British Education Index), CDSR (Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews), CENTRAL [COCHRANE database of RCTs and other controlled trials], CINAHL, (Cumulative Index to Nursing and Allied Health Literature), DARE (Database of Abstracts of Reviews and Effectiveness), ERIC (Education Resources in Curriculum), HMIC (Health Management Information Consortium), HTA (Health Technology Assessment database), IBSS (International Bibliography of Social Science), SSA (Social Services Abstracts), SSCI (Social Sciences Citation Index – Web of Science)

7.2.1 Extrapolation

The GDG took the view that with limited primary data of good quality (for example, RCTs) for children and young people with social anxiety disorder, it might be necessary to extrapolate from other populations, namely adults with social anxiety disorder and children with depression.

For pharmacological interventions for children and young people, the decision was made to extrapolate from the data for children with depression. Extrapolation (see Chapter 3 for details of the method) was performed on the basis that the extrapolated population shared common characteristics with the primary population (for example, age, similar and comorbid conditions, shared biological mechanisms), where the harms were similar for the extrapolated dataset as for the primary dataset, and where the outcomes were similar in the trials to those identified in the review. Extrapolation was only performed where the data quality was equivalent and the same standards were applied for assessing and evaluating the evidence from children with depression, as for the primary data from children and young people. Extrapolated data were recognised as lower-quality evidence than data from children and young people with social anxiety disorder.

For psychological interventions for children and young people, the decision was made to extrapolate from the data for adult interventions to mature adolescents. Extrapolation was performed on the basis that the extrapolated population shared common characteristics with the primary population (for example, older adolescents are able to describe their thoughts and feelings much like adults), where the harms were similar for the extrapolated dataset as for the primary dataset, and where the outcomes were similar across trials. Extrapolated data
were recognised as lower-quality evidence than data from studies on children and young people with social anxiety disorder.

7.3 OVERVIEW OF CLINICAL EVIDENCE

The search identified 23 RCTs including children and young people with social anxiety disorder, including trials of interventions for all anxiety disorders that provided disaggregated data; four were unpublished and 19 were published in peer-reviewed journals between 1994 and 2012. Of these, 22 RCTs were included in at least one analysis; the remaining trial (BAER2005 (Baer & Garland, 2005)) merged groups for analysis and it was possible to analyse the results of the trial.

Meta-analyses were conducted for classes of interventions. For all classes, subgroup analyses were conducted to explore differences between members of the class (for example, different drugs or variations of a therapy). For each comparison, recovery (clinician-rated) and symptoms of anxiety were analysed. Symptom ratings by the young person and the parent were analysed separately. Analyses of secondary outcomes were not conducted to reduce the risk of spurious findings as the review includes many comparisons and very few studies.

7.3.1 Study characteristics

Trials included between 15 and 322 participants at baseline (median 73), but many of these participants were not eligible for this review. That is, authors of several published studies that included children and young people with mixed anxiety disorders provided data for the subgroup of children with social anxiety disorder. Included trials randomised approximately 2,467 participants but only 1,194 are included in this review. Most of this difference results from the exclusion of participants who did not have social anxiety disorder and therefore were not eligible for inclusion in this review rather than because of missing data.

Participants were on average (median of means) 11 years old, ranging 4 to 21 years old. Approximately 77% were white. About half the included participants were female (55%). Some participants were taking medication at baseline in 2 trials (HERBERT2009, RAPEE2006), and it was unclear in 11 studies if any participants were taking medication at baseline (Appendix 16).

7.3.2 Risk of bias

All included trials were assessed for risk of bias (Appendix 20). Thirteen were at low risk for sequence generation and 11 of these were at low risk of bias for allocation concealment. Allocation concealment was unclear in 10 trials, and one trial was at high risk of bias. Trials of psychological therapies were considered at high risk of bias for participant and provider blinding per se; three trials were at low risk of bias for blinding participants and providers, although the rate of side effects may make it difficult to maintain blinding in pharmacological trials as well. Most reported outcomes were self-rated, but assessor blinding was
considered separately for all trials, and all were at low risk of bias (no assessor rated outcomes or assessors blind). For incomplete outcome data, 18 trials were at low risk of bias and 4 trials were at high risk of bias (for example, those that reported per protocol or completer analyses and those with very high amounts of missing data).

**Selective outcome reporting and publication bias**

Several methods were employed to minimise risk of selective outcome reporting and publication bias. We wrote to all authors to request trial registrations and unpublished outcomes, and we asked all authors of included studies, all stakeholders, and all pharmaceutical manufacturers to provide unpublished trials. Nonetheless, most of the included studies were not registered. Only eight were at low risk of selective outcome reporting bias, the remaining 12 and one were unclear and at high risk of bias, respectively.

**Figure 9: Risk of bias summary**

![Risk of bias summary](image)
**Table 22: Summary of results at post-treatment**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Comparison</th>
<th>Studies (k)</th>
<th>Participants (N)</th>
<th>Clinician-rated recovery</th>
<th>Self-rated symptoms of social anxiety</th>
<th>Parent-rated symptoms of social anxiety</th>
<th>Study ID(s) and reference(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pharmacotherapy (SSRI or SNRI)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>versus placebo</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>521</td>
<td>RR= 0.85</td>
<td>SMD=-0.53</td>
<td></td>
<td>BEIDEL2007 (Beidel et al., 2007; De Los Reyes et al., 2010; Scharfstein et al., 2011; Young, 2006)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[0.78, 0.92]</td>
<td>[-0.69, -0.36]</td>
<td></td>
<td>DINEEN-WAGNER2004ab (Dineen-Wagner, 2004)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MARCH2007 (Albano et al., 2004; Greenhill, 1999; March et al., 2007)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>versus placebo (for selective mutism)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>RR= 0.65</td>
<td>SMD=-1.20</td>
<td>SMD=-0.29</td>
<td>BLACK1994 (Black &amp; Uhde, 1994)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[0.50, 0.85]</td>
<td>[-1.97, -0.43]</td>
<td>[-0.96, 0.38]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CBT</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>versus waitlist</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>256</td>
<td>RR= 0.65</td>
<td>SMD=-1.20</td>
<td>SMD=-0.29</td>
<td>GALLAGHER2004 (Gallagher et al., 2004)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[0.50, 0.85]</td>
<td>[-1.97, -0.43]</td>
<td>[-0.96, 0.38]</td>
<td>LAU2010 (Lau et al., 2010)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LYNEHAM2012 (Lyneham et al., 2012)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(unpublished data from author)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MELFSEN2005 (Melfsen &amp; Melfsen, 2005)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RAPEE2006 (Rapee et al., 2006)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(unpublished data from author)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SPENCE2000 (Spence et al., 2000)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SPENCE2011 (Spence et al., 2011)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>versus psychological placebo</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>275</td>
<td>RR= 0.72</td>
<td>SMD=-0.56</td>
<td>SMD=0.19</td>
<td>BEIDEL2000 (Beidel et al., 2000a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[0.51, 1.02]</td>
<td>[-1.16, 0.04]</td>
<td>[-0.18, 0.56]</td>
<td>HERBERT2009 (Herbert et al., 2009)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HUDSON2009 (Hudson et al., 2009)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comparison</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>RR</td>
<td>95% CI</td>
<td>SMD</td>
<td>95% CI</td>
<td>Reference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Social Anxiety Disorder</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>versus pill placebo</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>139</td>
<td>RR= 0.51</td>
<td>0.39</td>
<td>-0.66</td>
<td>BEIDEL2007 (Beidel et al., 2007; De Los Reyes et al., 2010; Scharfstein et al., 2011; Young, 2006)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>versus with parent intervention</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>RR= 1.31</td>
<td>0.41</td>
<td>-0.48</td>
<td>HUDSON2012 (Hudson et al., 2012)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>versus with individual (6)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>RR= 1.20</td>
<td>0.76</td>
<td>-0.46  SMD=-0.13</td>
<td>OLIVARES2008 (Olivares-Olivares et al., 2008)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>versus with individual (12)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>RR= 1.37</td>
<td>0.82</td>
<td>-0.16 SMD=0.50</td>
<td>OLIVARES2008 (Olivares-Olivares et al., 2008)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other comparisons</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBT delivered via parents versus waitlist</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>138</td>
<td>RR= 0.82</td>
<td>0.64</td>
<td>-1.03</td>
<td>CARTWRIGHT-HATTON2012 (Cartwright-Hatton et al., 2011) (unpublished data from author)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual CBT versus supported internet self-help</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td>-0.64</td>
<td>SPENCE2011 (Spence et al., 2011)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group CBT versus supported book self-help</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td>-1.32</td>
<td>LYNEHAM2012 (Lyneham et al., 2012) (unpublished data from author)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-help versus waitlist</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>RR= 0.85</td>
<td>0.62</td>
<td>-1.71</td>
<td>MARCH2009 (March et al., 2009) SPENCE2011 (Spence et al., 2011)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
7.4 PHARMACOLOGICAL INTERVENTIONS

7.4.1 Selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors (SSRIs) and serotonin and noradrenaline reuptake inhibitors (SNRIs)

_Compared with placebo_

Three studies compared an antidepressant with placebo in children with primary social anxiety disorder (Table 22). One study (DINEEN-WAGNER2004) compared paroxetine (165 participants) with placebo; children (8 to 11 years; DINEEN-WAGNER2004a) received 29 mg daily and young people (12 to 17 years; DINEEN-WAGNER2004b) received 36 mg daily for 16 weeks. One study (MARCH2007) compared venlafaxine (137 participants) with placebo; children and young people (8 to 17 years) received 142 mg of venlafaxine daily for 16 weeks. One study (BEIDEL2007) compared fluoxetine (43 participants) with placebo; children and young people (7 to 17 years) received 30 mg daily for 12 weeks. The mean age of participants in included studies was 12 to 14 years.

In two studies (BEIDEL2007, DINEEN-WAGNER2004) there was a small effect on clinician-rated recovery at post-treatment (RR = 0.85, 95% CI = 0.78 to 0.92) with no significant heterogeneity between drugs ($I^2 = 0\%$, $Chi^2 = 0.00$, $p = 0.96$). In three studies (BEIDEL2007, DINEEN-WAGNER2004b, MARCH2007), there was a medium effect on self-rated symptoms of social anxiety at post treatment ($SMD = -0.53, 95\% CI = -0.69 to -0.36$) with no heterogeneity between drugs ($I^2 = 0\%$, $Chi^2 = 1.41$, $p = 0.50$). No controlled effects at follow-up were reported.

The paroxetine study reported withdrawal from the study due to side effects, for which there was a difference between groups with very wide confidence intervals (RR = 3.09, 95% CI = 0.19 to 50.43). Consistent with results for paroxetine in children and young people with depression, a GSK investigation identified four ‘suicide-related’ events in the paroxetine group and none in the placebo group.

_Compared with CBT_

One of the SSRI studies also compared fluoxetine with CBT (BEIDEL2007). At post treatment, there was a medium effect on recovery, favouring CBT (RR = 0.59, 95%CI = 0.44 to 0.79) but the effect was not statistically significant for self-rated symptoms of social anxiety (SMD = 0.15, 95% CI = -0.27 to 0.58).

_Compared with placebo for selective mutism_

One study (BLACK1994) compared fluoxetine with placebo for children (6 to 12 years) with selective mutism, which may be a specific form of social anxiety disorder. Participants (6) received 21 mg daily for 12 weeks. At post treatment, there was a moderate effect on parent-rated symptoms of social anxiety ($SMD = -0.74, 95\% CI = -1.81 to 0.32$).
7.5 PSYCHOLOGICAL INTERVENTIONS

7.5.1 Cognitive behavioural therapy

_Compared with waitlist_

Seven studies compared CBT with waitlist. These included: individual CBT as a specific treatment for social anxiety disorder (MELFSEN2005); individual CBT as a generic anxiety treatment (SPENCE2011); group CBT specifically for social anxiety (GALLAGHER2004, SPENCE2000); and group CBT for mixed anxiety disorders (LAU2010, LYNEHAM2012, RAPEE2006). For studies of children with multiple diagnoses, data for children with primary social anxiety disorder were included in the main analysis. A sensitivity analysis included participants with social anxiety as either their primary or secondary diagnosis, thus adding social anxiety outcomes for participants whose social anxiety disorder was not their main problem (Appendix 17). Treatment lasted 3 to 20 weeks and the group treatments had a mean of 6 to 8 participants. The mean age of participants ranged from 9 to 14 years, and variation in participant age within studies was as great as the variation between them.

All studies reported clinician-rated recovery at post-treatment, and there was a medium effect (RR = 0.65, 95% CI = 0.50 to 0.85) with substantial heterogeneity between studies ($I^2 = 67\%$, $\chi^2 = 21.13$, $p = 0.004$). The subgroups (specific [RR = 0.48, 95% CI = 0.31 to 0.77] and general CBT [RR = 0.65, 95% CI = 0.50 to 0.85]) were different ($I^2 = 80.2\%$, $\chi^2 = 5.04$, $p=0.02$), but each subgroup contained only four studies with no more than 40 events recorded (see Figure 10). No study reported controlled effects for clinician-rated recovery at follow-up.
In six studies (all but LAU2010), there was a large effect on self-rated symptoms of social anxiety at post-treatment (SMD = -1.20, 95% CI = -1.97 to -0.43) with considerable heterogeneity between studies ($I^2 = 84\%$, $\chi^2 = 44.38$, $p = 0.00001$) but not between specific and general subgroups ($I^2 = 0\%$, $\chi^2 = 0.24$, $p = 0.62$). One study of group CBT specifically for social anxiety (SANCHEZ-GARCIA2009) reported a large effect on self-rated symptoms at follow-up (SMD = -3.08, 95% CI = -3.75 to -2.41).

In two studies (LYNEHAM2012, SPENCE2011), there was a small effect for parent-rated symptoms at post-treatment that was not statistically significant (SMD = -0.29, 95% CI = -0.96 to 0.38) with no heterogeneity. Controlled effects for parent-rated symptoms were not reported at follow-up.

**Compared with psychological placebo**

Four studies compared CBT with psychological placebo, and one of these included two intervention arms. These included: individual CBT as a specific treatment for social anxiety disorder (HERBERT2009); group CBT as a specific treatment for social anxiety disorder (BEIDEL2000, HERBERT2009, MASIA-WARNER2007); and group CBT for mixed anxiety disorders (HUDSON2009). For studies of children with multiple diagnoses, data for children with primary anxiety disorders was not included.

---

**Figure 10: Recovery for CBT compared with waitlist**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Study or Subgroup</th>
<th>CBT Events</th>
<th>CBT Total</th>
<th>Waitlist Events</th>
<th>Waitlist Total</th>
<th>Risk Ratio (Non-event) M-H, Random, 95% CI</th>
<th>Weight</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.1.1 CBT, specific</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spence 2000</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0.15 [0.05, 0.47]</td>
<td>4.2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gallagher 2004</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>0.55 [0.30, 1.00]</td>
<td>10.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spence 2000</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0.45 [0.26, 0.78]</td>
<td>11.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melfsen 2011</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>0.67 [0.50, 0.91]</td>
<td>16.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subtotal (95% CI)</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.48 [0.31, 0.77]</td>
<td>42.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total events</td>
<td>39</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heterogeneity: $\tau^2 = 0.13$; $\chi^2 = 7.89$, df = 3 ($p = 0.05$); $I^2 = 62%$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test for overall effect: $Z = 3.10$ ($p = 0.002$)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 3.1.2 CBT, general       |            |           |                |               |                                            |        |
| Lyneham 2012             | 2          | 7         | 1              | 7             | 0.83 [0.48, 1.46]                           | 11.1%  |
| Lau 2010                 | 3          | 8         | 0              | 13            | 0.63 [0.37, 1.08]                           | 11.6%  |
| Spence 2011              | 3          | 12        | 0              | 10            | 0.77 [0.54, 1.09]                           | 15.6%  |
| Rapee 2006               | 4          | 27        | 1              | 16            | 0.91 [0.74, 1.11]                           | 19.1%  |
| Subtotal (95% CI)        | 54         | 46        |                |               | 0.84 [0.72, 0.99]                           | 57.3%  |
| Total events             | 12         |           |                | 2             |                                            |        |
| Heterogeneity: $\tau^2 = 0.00$; $\chi^2 = 2.31$, df = 3 ($p = 0.51$); $I^2 = 0\%$ |
| Test for overall effect: $Z = 2.09$ ($p = 0.04$) |

| Total (95% CI)            | 123        | 94        |                |               | 0.65 [0.50, 0.85]                           |        |
| Total events             | 51         |           |                | 3             |                                            |        |
| Heterogeneity: $\tau^2 = 0.09$; $\chi^2 = 21.13$, df = 7 ($p = 0.004$); $I^2 = 67\%$ |
| Test for overall effect: $Z = 3.17$ ($p = 0.002$) |
| Test for subgroup differences: $\chi^2 = 5.04$, df = 1 ($p = 0.02$); $I^2 = 80.2\%$ |
social anxiety disorder were included in the main analysis. A sensitivity analysis included participants with social anxiety as either their primary or secondary diagnosis (Appendix 17). Treatment lasted 10 to 12 weeks and the group treatments had a mean of 5 or 6 participants per group. The mean age of participants in included was 9 to 15 years, and variation in participant age within studies was as great as the variation between them.

Across all studies, there was a medium effect was for clinician-rated recovery at post-treatment that was not statistically significant (RR = 0.72, 95% CI = 0.51 to 1.02) with considerable heterogeneity between studies ($I^2 = 79\%$, $\chi^2 = 19.47$, $p = 0.0006$). A test for subgroup differences was not significant ($I^2 = 0\%$, $\chi^2 = 0.73$, $p = 0.39$), but the largest effect was for CBT designed specifically for social anxiety disorder, as above (see Figure 11). At follow-up, there was a medium effect for recovery that was not statistically significant (RR = 0.79, 95% CI = 0.57 to 1.10), with substantial heterogeneity ($I^2 = 72\%$, $\chi^2 = 10.86$, $p = 0.01$) and no significant differences between subgroups ($I^2 = 0\%$, $\chi^2 = 0.21$, $p = 0.65$).

Across all studies, there was a medium effect for self-rated symptoms of social anxiety at post-treatment that was not statistically significant (SMD = -0.56, 95% CI = -1.16 to 0.04) with substantial heterogeneity between studies ($I^2 = 70\%$, $\chi^2 = 13.47$, $p = 0.009$). Subgroups were not significantly different ($I^2 = 0\%$, $\chi^2 = 0.04$, $p = 0.85$). The effect was similar at follow-up (SMD = -0.54, 95% CI = -1.21 to 0.13) with substantial heterogeneity between studies ($I^2 = 66\%$, $\chi^2 = 8.84$, $p = 0.03$) and no significant subgroup differences ($I^2 = 0\%$, $\chi^2 = 0.57$, $p = 0.45$).

In three studies (HERBERT2009, HUDSON2009, MASIA-WARNER2007), the effect was not statistically significant for parent-rated symptoms of social anxiety.
at post-treatment (SMD = 0.19, 95% CI = -0.18 to 0.56) with no significant heterogeneity between studies or subgroups (I² = 0%, chi² = 0.13, p = 0.72). At follow-up, the effect was not statistically significant (SMD = 0.13, 95% CI = -0.82 to 1.09) with considerable heterogeneity between individual studies (I² = 83%, chi² = 17.91, p = 0.0005) but not between subgroups (I² = 0%, chi² = 0.02, p = 0.90).

**Compared with pill placebo**

One study (BEIDEL2007) compared CBT with pill placebo. At post-treatment, there was a moderate effect on recovery (RR = 0.51, 95% CI = 0.39 to 0.66) and with a small effect for self-rated symptoms of social anxiety that was not statistically significant (SMD = -0.22, 95% CI = -0.66 to 0.21). No controlled effects at follow-up were reported.

**Compared with CBT plus parent anxiety management**

In one study (HUDSON2012) comparing CBT to CBT with an intervention to help parents manage their own anxiety, the effect was not statistically significant for recovery at post-treatment (RR = 1.31, 95% CI = 0.41 to 4.20) or at follow-up (RR = 1.23, 95% CI = 0.50 to 3.02). The effect was not statistically significant for self-rated symptoms of social anxiety at post-treatment (SMD = 0.19, 95% CI = -0.48 to 0.87) or at follow-up (SMD = 0.58, 95% CI = -0.16 to 1.31). Similarly, the effect was not statistically significant for parent-rated symptoms of social anxiety at post-treatment (SMD = -0.13, 95% CI = -0.81 to 0.56) or at follow-up (SMD = 0.23, 95% CI = -0.51 to 0.96).

**Group CBT compared with group CBT plus individual CBT**

One study (OLIVARES2008) compared three groups receiving (i) group CBT with social skills training, (ii) group CBT with 12 individual CBT sessions, and (iii) group CBT with six individual sessions. The effect was not statistically significant for recovery at post-treatment comparing group CBT with the addition of 12 individual sessions (RR = 1.37, 95% CI = 0.82 to 2.29) or the addition of six individual sessions (RR = 1.20, 95% CI = 0.76 to 1.90). For self-rated symptoms of social anxiety at post-treatment, there was a medium effect compared with the addition of 12 individual sessions that was not statistically significant (SMD = 0.50, 95% CI = -0.16 to 1.16) compared with the addition of six individual sessions (SMD = 0.18, 95% CI = -0.46 to 0.82). The same was true for self-rated symptoms at follow-up compared with the addition of 12 individual sessions (SMD = 0.55, 95% CI = -0.11 to 1.21) and compared with the addition of six individual sessions (SMD = 0.22, 95% CI = -0.42 to 0.86).

**7.5.2 Cognitive behavioural therapy delivered via parents**

**Compared with waitlist**

Three studies provided a CBT intervention that parents and carers were instructed to deliver to their children with some therapist support (CARTWRIGHT-HATTON2012, LYNEHAM2012, THIRLWALL2012) and one
study provided an intervention to be delivered by parents without therapist support (RAPEE2006). For studies of children with multiple diagnoses, data for children with primary social anxiety disorder were included in the main analysis. A sensitivity analysis included participants with social anxiety as either their primary or secondary diagnosis (Appendix 17). Treatment lasted 10 to 16 weeks. The mean age of participants in included was 7 to 10 years, and variation in participant age within studies was as great as the variation between them. For the supported interventions, parents received approximately 8 to 20 hours of contact.

Across all studies, the effect was small for clinician-rated recovery at post-treatment (RR = 0.82, 95% CI = 0.64 to 1.06) with no significant heterogeneity between studies ($I^2 = 37\%$, $\chi^2 = 6.39$, $p = 0.17$) nor between subgroups ($I^2 = 0\%$, $\chi^2 = 0.20$, $p = 0.65$). The confidence intervals increased at follow-up (RR = 0.72, 95% CI = 0.19 to 2.67) with considerable heterogeneity between studies ($I^2 = 80\%$, $\chi^2 = 5.02$, $p = 0.03$) and no significant difference between subgroups ($I^2 = 50\%$, $\chi^2 = 2.00$, $p = 0.16$).

Figure 12: Recovery for CBT via parents compared with waitlist

In two studies (LYNEHAM2012, THIRLWALL2012), the effect was small for self-rated symptoms of social anxiety at post-treatment, but not significant (SMD = -0.15, 95% CI = -1.03 to 0.73) with no significant heterogeneity ($I^2 = 43\%$, $\chi^2 = 3.52$, $p = 0.17$). No study reported controlled effects for symptoms of anxiety at follow-up.

In the three studies with therapist support (CARTWRIGHT-HATTON2012, LYNEHAM2012, THIRLWALL2012), there was a small effect for parent-rated symptoms of social anxiety at post-treatment that was not significant (SMD = -0.38, 95% CI = -0.96 to 0.19) with no heterogeneity ($I^2 = 0\%$, $\chi^2 = 1.64$, $p = 0.65$). Only one study reported controlled effects for parent-rated symptoms at follow-
up (CARTWRIGHT-HATTON2012), and the effect was larger but not significant with wide confidence intervals (SMD = -0.72, 95% CI = -1.80 to 0.35).

**Compared with self-help**

**Group CBT compared with supported self-help book**

One study (LYNEHAM2012) compared a group cognitive behavioural intervention with a self-help book delivered with therapist support over 16 weeks. Participants were 6 to 13 years and received approximately 20 and 8 hours of contact in the CBT and self-help groups respectively.

There was a small effect between the interventions on self-rated symptoms of social anxiety at post-treatment that was not statistically significant (SMD = -0.26, 95% CI = -1.32 to 0.79) and at follow-up (SMD = 0.20, 95% CI = -0.85 to 1.25).

Similarly, there was a small effect on parent-rated symptoms of social anxiety at post-treatment that was not statistically significant (SMD = 0.20, 95% CI = -0.85 to 1.25) and at follow-up (SMD = -0.07, 95% CI -1.25 to 1.12).

**Individual CBT compared with supported internet self-help**

One study compared individual CBT to an internet-delivered self-help intervention supported by a therapist (SPENCE2011) over 10 weeks. Participants were 12 to 18 years and received approximately 10 and 2 hours of contact in the CBT and self-help groups respectively.

There was no statistical difference between the interventions on self-rated (SMD = 0.13, 95% CI = -0.64 to 0.90) or parent-rated symptoms of social anxiety at post-treatment (SMD = 0.21, 95% CI = -0.57 to 1.00). No controlled effects at follow-up were reported.

**7.5.3 Self-help and supported self-help versus waitlist**

Two studies compared self-help interventions for children and young people with any anxiety disorder to waitlist (MARCH2009, SPENCE2011). Interventions were delivered to young people with parent involvement. Participants in one study (MARCH2009) were 7 to 12 years and participants in the other were 12 to 18 years (SPENCE2011). A third study used an intervention aimed specifically at young people (15 to 21 years) with social anxiety disorder (TILFORRS2011). For studies of children with multiple diagnoses, data for children with primary social anxiety disorder were included in the main analysis. A sensitivity analysis included participants with social anxiety as either their primary or secondary diagnosis (Appendix 17). Treatment lasted 9 to 10 weeks. Therapists spent approximately 2 hours supporting parents in one study (MARCH2009) and the amount of contact was unclear in the others (SPENCE2011, TILFORRS2011).

In two (MARCH2009, SPENCE2011), the effect was small and not statistically significant for clinician-rated recovery at post-treatment (RR = 0.85, 95% CI = 0.62
to 1.15) with no significant heterogeneity ($I^2 = 24\%, \chi^2 = 1.31, p = 0.25$). The studies did not report controlled effects at follow-up.

Across all three studies, there was a medium effect for self-rated symptoms of social anxiety at post-treatment that was not statistically significant (SMD = -0.47, 95% CI = -1.71 to 0.78), with considerable heterogeneity between studies ($I^2 = 81\%, \chi^2 = 10.54, p = 0.005$). There was a significant difference between the generic anxiety treatments and the study using an intervention specifically designed for social anxiety disorder ($I^2 = 82\%, \chi^2 = 5.63, p = 0.02$). No controlled effects at follow-up data were reported.

In two studies (MARCH2009, SPENCE2011) there was a small effect for parent-rated symptoms at post-treatment that was not statistically significant (SMD = -0.33, 95% CI = -0.94 to 0.27) with no heterogeneity ($I^2 = 0\%, \chi^2 = 0.00, p = 0.97$).

### 7.6 HEALTH ECONOMIC EVIDENCE

#### 7.6.1 Systematic literature review

No studies assessing the cost effectiveness of children and young people with social anxiety were identified by the systematic search of the economic literature undertaken for this guideline. Details on the methods used for the systematic search of the economic literature are described in Chapter 3.

### 7.7 EVIDENCE SUMMARY

#### 7.7.1 Pharmacological interventions

A systematic search identified few studies of pharmacological interventions for children and young people with social anxiety disorder. There was some evidence of a small increase in recovery and a moderate reduction in symptoms of social anxiety disorder with two SSRIs (fluoxetine and paroxetine), but these were from a few relatively small studies; bias and publication bias may have also affected the results. The GDG extrapolated from studies of pharmacological interventions for depression in children and young people, which demonstrate that pharmacological therapy (in particular the SSRIs, with the possible exception of fluoxetine) may be associated with serious adverse events, including increased suicide risk (see Chapter 6 for a consideration of increased suicidality with SSRIs).

In the one trial comparing drugs (fluoxetine) and group CBT there was a suggestion that group CBT may be more effective in prompting recovery.

#### 7.7.2 Psychological interventions

There is limited evidence that psychological interventions may be efficacious for children and young people with social anxiety disorder, but small sample sizes require caution to be exercised when coming to any conclusions about which
specific interventions are most effective. Psychological interventions that include group CBT, exposure and opportunities to practice and receive feedback may have performed better than others. Group CBT specifically for social anxiety may be more effective than group CBT interventions for all anxiety disorders, but there have been no direct comparisons of outcomes following general anxiety and social anxiety-specific treatments.

For younger children, there is some evidence that CBT delivered by parents who received specific training in the CBT intervention can reduce symptoms of social anxiety disorder and help children recover.

7.7.3 Combined interventions

There were no trials of combined psychological and pharmacological interventions for children and young people with social anxiety disorder.

7.8 FROM EVIDENCE TO RECOMMENDATIONS

The evidence identified in the review is limited and although generally rated at low risk of bias, the size of the dataset and considerable variation in the nature of the interventions and the different populations included in the trials require caution to be exercised when generating recommendations.

The GDG considered that recovery from the disorder was the most important clinical outcome and that, for pharmacological therapies, side effects were an especially important concern in children and young people because of the potential increase risk of harm with side effects in this age group. Given the limited dataset, the absence of any licence for the use of drugs in social anxiety disorder, and potential harms, the GDG decided that drugs should not be routinely offered for the treatment of social anxiety disorder in children and young people. Drawing on the evidence for physical interventions reviewed in Chapter 6, the GDG decided also not to recommend the use of such interventions (for example, botulinum toxin) for children and young people.

Although the data for psychological interventions was also limited, there was a relatively more substantial and effective set of interventions that did not carry the same potential harms as drugs. The GDG judged that CBT (individual or group) focused on social anxiety was the most promising intervention for children and young people. The GDG wished to emphasise that for younger children, the therapist should consider involving the parents or carers to help deliver the intervention effectively; some trials suggest there are positive effects when parents are offered training to facilitate this. Although the data were limited, these results were consistent with evidence for adults in that CBT was the most efficacious intervention. The GDG was also of the view that the underlying mechanisms of change were also similar. Given these factors the GDG decided that for older adolescents (this typically could include young people of 15 years and older but would vary with developmental and emotional maturity),
consideration should also be given to making the psychological interventions recommended for adults available to older adolescents.

As with the delivery of adult psychological interventions (see Chapter 6), the GDG were concerned that psychological interventions were delivered properly and the outcomes effectively monitored and so they decided to adopt the same recommendation as was developed for adults, adjusting the outcome measures to be appropriate for children and young people. In addition, the GDG was concerned that children and young people would have less control over the home, social and educational environment and decided on the basis of their expert knowledge that those delivering interventions should take care to ensure that wider environmental concerns were taken into consideration when developing and implementing treatment plans.

7.9 RECOMMENDATIONS

7.9.1 Treatment principles

7.9.1.1 All interventions for adults with social anxiety disorder should be delivered by competent practitioners. Psychological interventions should be based on the relevant treatment manual(s), which should guide the structure and duration of the intervention. Practitioners should consider using competence frameworks developed from the relevant treatment manual(s) and for all interventions should:

- receive regular, high-quality outcome-informed supervision
- use routine sessional outcome measures (for example, the SPIN or LSAS) and ensure that the person with social anxiety is involved in reviewing the efficacy of the treatment
- engage in monitoring and evaluation of treatment adherence and practitioner competence – for example, by using video and audio tapes, and external audit and scrutiny if appropriate.

7.9.1.2 Be aware of the impact of the home, school and wider social environments on the maintenance and treatment of social anxiety disorder. Maintain a focus on the child or young person’s emotional, educational and social needs and work with parents, teachers, other adults and the child or young person’s peers to create an environment that supports the achievement of the agreed goals of treatment.

7.9.1.3 For people (including young people) with social anxiety disorder who misuse substances, be aware that alcohol or drug misuse is often an attempt to reduce anxiety in social situations and should not preclude treatment for social anxiety disorder. Assess the nature of the substance misuse to determine if it is primarily a consequence of social anxiety disorder and:
- offer a brief intervention for hazardous alcohol or drug misuse (see Alcohol use disorders [NICE clinical guideline 115] or Drug misuse [NICE clinical guideline 51])
- for harmful or dependent alcohol or drug misuse consider referral to a specialist alcohol or drug misuse service\textsuperscript{15}.

7.9.2 Treatment for children and young people with social anxiety disorder

7.9.2.1 Offer individual or group CBT focused on social anxiety (see recommendations 7.9.3.1 and 7.9.3.2) to children and young people with social anxiety disorder. Consider involving parents or carers to ensure the effective delivery of the intervention, particularly in young children.

7.9.3 Delivering psychological interventions for children and young people

7.9.3.1 Individual CBT should consist of the following, taking into account the child or young person's cognitive and emotional maturity:
- 8–12 sessions of 45 minutes’ duration
- psychoeducation, exposure to feared or avoided social situations, training in social skills and opportunities to rehearse skills in social situations
- psychoeducation and skills training for parents, particularly of young children, to promote and reinforce the child’s exposure to feared or avoided social situations and development of skills.

7.9.3.2 Group CBT should consist of the following, taking into account the child or young person's cognitive and emotional maturity:
- 8–12 sessions of 90 minutes’ duration with groups of children or young people of the same age range
- psychoeducation, exposure to feared or avoided social situations, training in social skills and opportunities to rehearse skills in social situations
- psychoeducation and skills training for parents, particularly of young children, to promote and reinforce the child’s exposure to feared or avoided social situations and development of skills.

7.9.3.3 Consider psychological interventions that were developed for adults (see section 6.13) for young people (typically aged 15 years and older) who have the cognitive and emotional capacity to undertake a treatment developed for adults.

\textsuperscript{15} This recommendation also appears in Chapter 6 regarding interventions for adults.
7.9.4 **Interventions that are not recommended**

7.9.4.1 Do not routinely offer pharmacological interventions to treat social anxiety disorder in children and young people.

7.9.5 **Research recommendations**

7.9.5.1 What is the clinical and cost effectiveness of specific CBT for children and young people with social anxiety disorder compared with generic anxiety-focused CBT?

7.9.5.2 What is the best way of involving parents in the treatment of children and young people (at different stages of development) with social anxiety disorder?

7.9.5.3 What is the clinical and cost effectiveness of individual and group CBT for children and young people with social anxiety disorder?
8 COMPUTERISED COGNITIVE BEHAVIOURAL THERAPY (CCBT) FOR SPECIFIC PHOBIAS IN ADULTS

8.1 INTRODUCTION

The purpose of this chapter is to review the evidence to update the section of NICE technology appraisal guidance Computerised Cognitive Behaviour Therapy for Depression and Anxiety (TA97; (NICE, 2006) that deals with specific phobias. The Generalised Anxiety Disorder and Panic Disorder (with or without Agoraphobia) in Adults guideline (NICE, 2011b) updated the part of TA97 that covered panic disorder and Chapter 6 of this current guideline updates TA97 for ‘social phobia’.

Specific phobias are characterised by marked and persistent fear of particular (well-defined) objects or situations. Phobic situations are avoided or endured with extreme distress, which interferes with normal functioning. Specific phobias differ from other anxiety disorders in the central role of fear response rather than anticipation (Craske et al., 2009).

Specific phobias are the most common mental health disorder with a median 12-month prevalence in 27 European countries of 6.4% (Wittchen & Jacobi, 2005) and a lifetime risk of approximately 13.2% (Kessler et al., 2005a). Of people with a specific phobia, half have an animal or height phobia (Stinson et al., 2007). Prevalence of animal phobias is 3% to 7% (Becker et al., 2007; Stinson et al., 2007), and fear of heights is the most common natural environment fear, but other environmental fears (for example, flying and enclosed spaces) are also common (Becker et al., 2007).

Specific phobias typically begin in childhood, with 50% beginning by 7 years and 75% by 12 years (Kessler et al., 2005a). Animal phobias normally begin in early childhood (Becker et al., 2007; Beesdo et al., 2009), while other phobias may begin later in life; notably situational phobias (for example, flying) may occur in adolescence or early adulthood (Beesdo et al., 2009). They are more common in women than men (Beesdo et al., 2009; Curtis et al., 1998). Children of parents with a specific phobia are at increased risk of developing the same fear (Fyer et al., 1995). Phobias often occur with other disorders, and the other disorder is typically the focus of clinical attention. Like other anxiety disorders, comorbidity is associated with greater impairment (Magee et al., 1996). Of those with one lifetime specific phobia diagnosis, 75.8% will have a second phobia (Curtis et al., 1998; Wittchen et al., 2007).
The aetiology of phobias has been debated for decades (Mowrer, 1947; Mowrer, 1960), but complete explanatory theories are not required for successful treatment (Marks, 1981). Different forms of exposure therapy have been used successfully for at least 40 years (Wolpe, 1968). Relaxation and other behavioural techniques may be taught as coping methods for use in stress-provoking situations, but these are probably not as efficacious as live exposure, which can be efficacious in a single prolonged session (Hellstrom & Ost, 1995; Ost et al., 2001; Ost et al., 1997). Therapist delivered cognitive behavioural therapy (CBT) is the preferred treatment for most anxiety disorders, but may not be necessary for the successful treatment of specific phobias, and access to therapists may be limited.

To increase access to care and to reduce therapists’ caseload, CBT can be delivered using computers and the internet. Evidence from previous reviews of self-help for anxiety and depression is encouraging; however, reviews and meta-analyses are difficult to interpret due to inconsistent methods and conclusions, and it is not clear that results from other disorders apply to specific phobias. Lewis and colleagues provide a useful overview of the older reviews (Lewis et al., 2003), and NICE previously considered computerised CBT (CCBT) for anxiety and depression through the technology appraisal (TA) process (NICE, 2006).

TA97 found some support for CCBT in general and recommended one program, FearFighter™, for the treatment of ‘phobias’. However, the appraisal did not distinguish specific phobias from other disorders, such as social anxiety disorder (previously called ‘social phobia’) and agoraphobia. This guideline completes the update of the TA97 and has undertaken a separate analysis for CCBT for social anxiety disorder and for specific phobias which were grouped under a general heading of ‘phobias’ in TA97.

8.2 REVIEW PROTOCOL

A systematic review was undertaken using standard NCCMH procedures as described in Chapter 3 (further information about the search strategy can be found in Appendix 6). The review protocol, including the review questions, information about the databases searched, and the eligibility criteria used for this section of the guideline, is presented in Table 23. Where appropriate, meta-analysis was used to synthesise the evidence using a random effects model. For comparison, the review protocol for TA97 is also included in Table 24.

Table 23: Review protocol for the review of CCBT for specific phobias

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>CCBT for specific phobias</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Review question(s)</td>
<td>For adults with specific phobias, what are the relative benefits and harms of CCBT? RQ4.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Topic Group</td>
<td>Psychosocial Interventions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objectives</td>
<td>To estimate the efficacy and cost effectiveness of CCBT for specific phobias</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criteria for considering studies for the review</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Social Anxiety Disorder: full guideline
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>• Intervention</th>
<th>CCBT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Comparator</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Attention control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Waiting list</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Behavioural relaxation intervention</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Face-to-face CBT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In vivo exposure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Types of participants</td>
<td>Adults with a specific phobia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Outcomes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Recovery (no longer meet criteria for diagnosis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Symptoms of specific phobia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Behavioural approach test (BAT)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Time points</td>
<td>The main analysis will include outcomes at the end of treatment. Additional analyses will be conducted for follow-up data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Study design</td>
<td>RCTS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Quasi-RCTs, such as trials in which allocation is determined by alternation or date of birth, will be excluded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Include unpublished data?</td>
<td>Unpublished research may be included, but specific searches for grey literature will not be conducted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Restriction by date?</td>
<td>No limit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Dosage</td>
<td>For psychological interventions, we will include all credible interventions; single session treatments will be excluded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Minimum sample size</td>
<td>No minimum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Study setting</td>
<td>Primary, secondary, tertiary, health and social care</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Search strategy**

**General outline:**

- Focused search for RCTs

**Databases searched:**

- Core databases: Embase, MEDLINE, PreMEDLINE, PsycINFO
- Topic specific databases: CENTRAL, CINAHL, IBSS, Sociological Abstracts, SSA, SSCI

**Date restrictions:**

- RCTs – 2004 onwards

**Study design filter/limit used**

- Core databases/topic specific databases: RCT

**Question specific search strategy**

- No

**Amendments to search strategy/study design filter**

- None

**Searching other resources**

- None

**Updated**

- NICE Technology Appraisal on CCBT

*Note. AEI = Australian Education Index; AMED = Allied and Complementary Medicine Database; ASSIA = Applied Social Services Index and Abstracts; BEI = British Education Index; CDSR = Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews; CENTRAL = COCHRANE database of RCTs and other controlled trials; CINAHL = Cumulative Index to Nursing and Allied Health Literature; DARE = Database of Abstracts of Reviews and Effectiveness; ERIC = Education Resources in Curriculum; HTA = Health Technology Assessment database; IBSS = International Bibliography of Social Science; SSA = Social Services Abstracts; SSCI = Social Sciences Citation Index – Web of Science.*
Table 24: Review protocol from TA97

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Inclusion criteria</strong></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Subjects</strong></td>
<td>Adults with depression or anxiety with or without depression as defined by individual studies. To include generalised anxiety, panic disorders, agoraphobia, social phobia and specific phobias and obsessive-compulsive disorder.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Intervention</strong></td>
<td>CBT delivered alone or as part of a package of care either via a computer interface (personal computer or Internet) or over the telephone with a computer response including the following software packages: Beating the Blues, Overcoming Depression, FearFighter, Cope and BT Steps.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Comparators</strong></td>
<td>Current standard treatments including therapist-led CBT, non-directive counselling, primary care counselling, routine management (including drug treatment) and alternative methods of CBT delivery (such as bibliotherapy and group CBT).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Outcomes</strong></td>
<td>Improvement in psychological symptoms, interpersonal and social functioning, quality of life, preference, satisfaction, acceptability of treatment, site of delivery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Study type</strong></td>
<td>Papers will be assessed according to the accepted hierarchy of evidence, whereby systematic reviews of randomised controlled trials are taken to be the most authoritative forms of evidence, with uncontrolled observational studies to be the least authoritative. Unpublished studies will be included. Non-RCT evidence will only be included in this review in the absence of RCT evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Studies from the previous review</strong></td>
<td>Studies from the previous review of the included software packages will be included if they are RCTs. Previous non-RCT evidence of the software packages will only be included in this review in the absence of RCT evidence.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Exclusion criteria** | The following disorders did not fall within the remit of this review:  
• Post traumatic stress disorder  
• Post-natal depression  
• Manic depression  
• Depression with psychotic symptoms  
• Past Tourette’s syndrome  
• Schizophrenia  
• Bipolar disorder  
• Psychosis  
• Psychosurgery  
• Current co-morbid major depression  
• Serious suicidal thoughts or unstable medical conditions in the past 6 months  
• Alcohol or substance abuse |
8.3 CLINICAL EVIDENCE

8.3.1 Studies considered\(^{16}\)

A broad search was conducted to identify studies using a computerised intervention based on cognitive behavioural techniques for the treatment of specific phobias in adults. Because exposure may be the most active ingredient in the treatment of specific phobias, we did not exclude interventions that were mainly behavioural.

The search identified 13 RCTs. Of these, seven RCTs were included in at least one analysis: ANDERSSON2009 (Andersson et al., 2009b), GILROY2000 (Gilroy et al., 2000), GRANADO2007 (Granado et al., 2007), HASSAN1992 (Hassan, 1992), HEADING2001 (Heading et al., 2001), MÜLLER2011 (Müller et al., 2011), SMITH1997 (Smith et al., 1997). Two trials (Marks et al., 2004; Schneider et al., 2005) included in TA97 (NICE, 2006) could not be included in this review because they did not report results for people with specific phobias and the authors were unable to provide disaggregated data for people with agoraphobia, social phobia, and specific phobias; one author reporting that, in his view, “group sizes had insufficient power to detect a significant improvement for the different phobia types.” (Mark Kenwright, 13 March 2013). Four trials (Fraser et al., 2001; Johnston et al., 2011; Matthews et al., 2011; Tortella-Feliu et al., 2011) were excluded because they did not include an appropriate control (that is, they compared a computerised intervention with another computerised intervention rather than a non-computerised control).

8.3.1 Characteristics of included studies

Trials were published from 1992 to 2009 and included a total of 302 participants at baseline (range 25 to 45). Participants were on average (median of means) 32 years old, all white, and mostly (93%) female. All participants had a specific phobia of spiders. See for Table 25 further details about the characteristics of interventions.

8.3.2 Risk of bias

All included trials were assessed for risk of bias (see Figure 13). None were at low risk for sequence generation, and four were at high risk of bias for allocation concealment. Trials were considered at high risk of bias for participant and provider blinding per se, but assessor blinding was considered separately for all trials, and five were at high risk of bias. For incomplete outcome data, three trials were at high risk (for example, those that reported per protocol or completer analyses and those with very high amounts of missing data) and one was

\(^{16}\) Here and elsewhere in the guideline, each study considered for review is referred to by a study ID in capital letters (primary author and date of study publication, except where a study is in press or only submitted for publication, then a date is not used).
unclear. None of the trials were registered in advance and there is risk of publication bias.

Figure 13: Risk of bias summary

![Risk of bias summary](image)

### 8.3.3 Quantitative synthesis

Meta-analyses were conducted for all critical outcomes (recovery, symptoms of specific phobia, behavioural approach test (a test commonly used in the evaluation of treatments for a broad range of specific phobias) for each comparison at each time point (see Table 26 for a summary of trial results). As in previous chapters, the number of participants below is the number in the treatment group represented in the analysis. For all analyses of symptoms, negative SMDs favour CCBT. Similarly, a RR of greater than one favours CCBT. For behavioural approach tests, positive values favour CCBT and are noted with a superscript (that is, SMD\(^+\)). GRADE profiles are included in Table 27 to Table 30.

**Compared with waitlist**

Two trials (HASSAN1992, HEADING2001) compared CCBT interventions (23 participants) with waitlist. Neither reported recovery, but there was a large effect with wide confidence intervals for symptoms of specific phobia at post-treatment (SMD = -1.38, 95% CI -3.72 to 0.97) and in one trial (HEADING2001) at follow-up (SMD = -0.41, 95% CI -1.19 to 0.37). There was a large effect again with wide confidence intervals in one trial (HEADING2001) for behavioural approach at post-treatment (SMD\(^+\) = 2.98, 95% CI -2.71 to 8.66), which was not present at follow-up (SMD\(^+\) = 0.00, 95% CI -0.77 to 0.77).

**Compared with attention control**

Three trials (GRANADO2007, MULLER2011, SMITH1997) compared CCBT interventions (61 participants) with an attention control. One study (GRANADO2007) reported little difference in recovery at follow-up (RR = 1.15, 95% CI 0.40 to 3.31). Combining all trials, there was evidence of a medium sized effect for symptoms of specific phobia at post-treatment (SMD = -0.58, 95% CI -
0.94 to -0.21) and in one trial (GRANADO2007) evidence of a large effect on behavioural approach (SMD = -0.83, 95% CI -1.65 to 0.00). One trial (SMITH1997) reported a small effect at follow up (SMD = -0.21, 95% CI -0.77 to 0.35).

**Compared with relaxation**

One trial (GILROY2000) compared CCBT intervention (15 participants) with a behavioural relaxation intervention. Recovery was not reported. There was evidence of a large effect with wide confidence intervals on symptoms at post-treatment (SMD = -1.19, 95% CI -1.97 to -0.41), but which decreased at follow-up (SMD = -0.65, 95% CI -1.39 to 0.08). There was evidence of large effects on behavioural approach at post-treatment (SMD* = 0.93, 95% CI 0.17 to 1.69) and at follow-up (SMD* = 1.23, 95% CI 0.44 to 2.02).

**Compared with in vivo exposure**

Four trials (ANDERSSON2009, GILROY2000, HASSAN1992, HEADING2001) compared CCBT interventions with in vivo exposure. Combining all trials, the effect favoured in vivo exposure (SMD = 0.34, 95% CI -0.04 to 0.71), and was maintained at follow-up (SMD = 0.35, 95% CI -0.42 to 1.11). There was evidence of a medium sized effect in three trials (GILROY2000, HASSAN1992, HEADING2001) on behavioural approach at post-treatment, favouring in vivo exposure (SMD* = -0.63, 95% CI -1.09 to -0.18) with no important heterogeneity, but the effect was smaller at follow-up (SMD* = -0.29, 95% CI -0.84 to 0.27).
### Table 25: Characteristics of interventions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group (N)</th>
<th>Age</th>
<th>% Female</th>
<th>% White</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Available in the UK</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ANDERSSON2009</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCBT (15)</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>85%</td>
<td>N/R</td>
<td>Five text modules presented on web pages. Each participant had a therapist who was responsible for the whole treatment. E-mails were used and an instructional videotape was sent by post.</td>
<td>4 weeks</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In vivo exposure (15)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>One brief orientation session and a 3-hour exposure session, following Ost’s (Ost et al., 1997) guidelines. Follow-up relapse prevention programme.</td>
<td>1 week</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GILROY2000</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCBT (15)</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>Each participant received three 45-minute sessions of computer-aided vicarious exposure.</td>
<td>6 weeks</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In vivo exposure (15)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Three 45-minute sessions of therapist-delivered live which did not include relaxation exercises, modelling or exposure homework instructions.</td>
<td>6 weeks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relaxation (15)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Jacobson’s complete deep muscle relaxation was repeated twice to fill the 45-minute treatment sessions.</td>
<td>6 weeks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GRANADO2007</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCBT (13)</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>N/R</td>
<td>N/R</td>
<td>Patients were instructed to run the presentation twice a day at home, consisting of a presentation of images that had a subset of spiders’ characteristics.</td>
<td>4 weeks</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attention control (12)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The placebo group presentation mirrored the duration of the active condition but consisted of a sequence of images unrelated to spiders.</td>
<td>4 weeks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HASAN1992</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCBT (10)</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>79%</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Two 40-minute sessions per week of computer-based symbolic modelling consisting of still and motion pictures presented in a graduated sequence, showing a human approaching spiders.</td>
<td>Until BAT completion</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In vivo exposure (9)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Two 40-minute sessions of live graduated exposure per week.</td>
<td>Until BAT completion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>In vivo exposure with modelling (11)</strong></td>
<td>Two 40-minute sessions per week. The condition differed from the <em>in vivo</em> exposure procedure in that the phobia client first observed the therapist before repeating it themselves.</td>
<td>Until BAT completion</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Waitlist (8)</strong></td>
<td>Waitlist control receiving no treatment</td>
<td>To match active conditions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**HEADING2001**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>CCBT (15)</strong></th>
<th>35</th>
<th>95</th>
<th>100</th>
<th>Single-session computer-aided vicarious exposure. The program was reset by the therapist every 45 minutes to total three hours.</th>
<th>3 hours</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>In vivo exposure (14)</strong></td>
<td>Therapist assisted live exposure designed to mirror the length of the computer-aided condition.</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Waitlist (16)</strong></td>
<td>Waitlist control receiving no treatment</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MÜLLER2011**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>CCBT (18)</strong></th>
<th>23</th>
<th>100%</th>
<th>N/R</th>
<th>One 27-min session of standardised exposure to nine fear-eliciting spider pictures</th>
<th>27 minutes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Attention control (18)</strong></td>
<td>Control participants exposed to nine neutral pictures over the 27-minute session.</td>
<td>27 minutes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SMITH1997**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>CCBT (15)</strong></th>
<th>35</th>
<th>98%</th>
<th>N/R</th>
<th>One 45-minute session every two weeks. Relevant exposure with feedback gave subjects the choice of systematically exposing the screen figure to a variety of anxiety-evoking situations, ranging from mild to severe. The score rewards exposure behaviour.</th>
<th>6 weeks</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>CCBT w/ o feedback (15)</strong></td>
<td>Relevant exposure with no feedback was delivered as above but the feedback score rewarded only neutral behaviours and avoidant behaviours.</td>
<td>6 weeks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Attention control (15)</strong></td>
<td>Exposure is irrelevant to spider phobia. The anxiety thermometer is operating and the score system rewards exposure to mirror the active conditions.</td>
<td>6 weeks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 26: Summary of results

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Outcome</th>
<th>N</th>
<th>Effect</th>
<th>Heterogeneity</th>
<th>Study ID(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>8.4.1. versus waitlist</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phobia symptoms at post-treatment</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>SMD = -1.38 [-3.72, 0.97]</td>
<td>I²=89, Chi²=9.33, p=0.002</td>
<td>HASSAN1992; HEADING2001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAT at post-treatment</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>SMD* = 2.98 [-2.71, 8.66]</td>
<td>I²=95, Chi²=20.35, p=0.00001</td>
<td>HASSAN1992; HEADING2001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phobia symptoms at follow-up (&lt; 1 year)</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>SMD = -0.41 [-1.19, 0.37]</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>HEADING2001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAT at follow-up (&lt; 1 year)</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>SMD = 0.00 [-0.77, 0.77]</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>HEADING2001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>8.4.2. versus attention control</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recovery at post-treatment</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>RR = 1.15 [0.40, 3.31]</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>GRANADO2007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phobia symptoms at post-treatment</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>SMD = -0.58 [-0.94, 0.21]</td>
<td>P=0, Chi²=2.12, p=0.55</td>
<td>GRANADO2007; MÜLLER2011; SMITH1997 (2 groups)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAT at post-treatment</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>SMD = -0.83 [-1.65, 0.00]</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>GRANADO2007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phobia symptoms at follow-up (&lt; 1 year)</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>SMD = -0.21 [-0.77, 0.35]</td>
<td>P=0, Chi²=0.21, p=0.64</td>
<td>SMITH1997 (2 groups)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>8.4.3. versus relaxation</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phobia symptoms at post-treatment</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>SMD = -1.19 [-1.97, 0.41]</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>GILROY2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAT at post-treatment</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>SMD* = 0.93 [0.17, 1.69]</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>GILROY2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phobia symptoms at follow-up (&lt; 1 year)</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>SMD = -0.65 [-1.39, 0.08]</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>GILROY2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAT at follow-up (&lt; 1 year)</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>SMD* = 1.23 [0.44, 2.02]</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>GILROY2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>8.4.4. versus in vivo exposure</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phobia symptoms at post-treatment</td>
<td>114</td>
<td>SMD = 0.34 [-0.04, 0.71]</td>
<td>P²=0, Chi²=2.62, p=0.62</td>
<td>ANDERSSON2009; GILROY2000; HASSAN1992 (2 groups); HEADING2001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAT at post-treatment</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>SMD* = -0.63 [-1.09, 0.18]</td>
<td>P²=4, Chi²=3.13, p=0.37</td>
<td>GILROY2000; HASSAN1992 (2 groups); HEADING2001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phobia symptoms at follow-up (&lt; 1 year)</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>SMD = 0.33 [-0.04, 0.70]</td>
<td>P²=0, Chi²=2.36, p=0.67</td>
<td>ANDERSSON2009; GILROY2000; HASSAN1992 (2 groups); HEADING2001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAT at follow-up (&lt; 1 year)</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>SMD* = -0.29 [-0.84, 0.27]</td>
<td>P²=33, Chi²=4.47, p=0.22</td>
<td>GILROY2000; HASSAN1992 (2 groups); HEADING2001</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 27: GRADE profile - CCBT versus waitlist for specific phobias

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quality assessment</th>
<th>No of patients</th>
<th>Effect</th>
<th>Quality</th>
<th>Importance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No of studies</td>
<td>Design</td>
<td>Risk of bias</td>
<td>Inconsistency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phobia symptoms at PT (Better indicated by lower values)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>randomised trials</td>
<td>serious1</td>
<td>serious2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Behavioural Approach Test (BAT) at PT (Better indicated by lower values)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>randomised trials</td>
<td>serious1</td>
<td>serious3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phobia symptoms at FU (&lt;1yr) (Better indicated by lower values)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>randomised trials</td>
<td>serious1</td>
<td>no serious inconsistency3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Behavioural Approach Test (BAT) at FU (&lt;1yr) (Better indicated by lower values)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 28: GRADE profile - CCBT versus attention control for specific phobias

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quality assessment</th>
<th>No of patients</th>
<th>Effect</th>
<th>Quality</th>
<th>Importance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No of studies</td>
<td>Design</td>
<td>Risk of bias</td>
<td>Inconsistency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recovery at PT</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>randomised trials</td>
<td>serious</td>
<td>no serious inconsistency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phobia symptoms at PT (Better indicated by lower values)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>randomised trials</td>
<td>serious</td>
<td>no serious inconsistency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Behavioural Approach Test (BAT) at PT (Better indicated by lower values)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 29: GRADE profile - CCBT versus relaxation for specific phobias

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No of studies</th>
<th>Design</th>
<th>Risk of bias</th>
<th>Inconsistency</th>
<th>Indirectness</th>
<th>Imprecision</th>
<th>Other considerations</th>
<th>No of patients</th>
<th>Relative (95% CI)</th>
<th>Absolute</th>
<th>Quality</th>
<th>Importance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Phobia Symptoms at PT (Better indicated by lower values)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>randomised trials</td>
<td>serious¹</td>
<td>no serious inconsistency</td>
<td>no serious indirectness</td>
<td>serious²</td>
<td>reporting bias³</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>SMD 1.19 lower (1.97 to 0.41 lower)</td>
<td>☬OOO VERY LOW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Behavioural Approach Test (BAT) at PT (Better indicated by lower values)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>randomised trials</td>
<td>serious¹</td>
<td>no serious inconsistency</td>
<td>no serious indirectness</td>
<td>very serious²</td>
<td>reporting bias³</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>SMD 0.93 higher (0.17 to 1.69 higher)</td>
<td>☬OOO VERY LOW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Phobia Symptoms at FU (&lt;1yr) (Better indicated by lower values)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>randomised trials</td>
<td>serious¹</td>
<td>no serious inconsistency</td>
<td>no serious indirectness</td>
<td>serious²</td>
<td>reporting bias³</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>SMD 0.21 lower (0.77 lower to 0.35 higher)</td>
<td>☬OOO VERY LOW</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1 Studies at risk of bias in multiple domains.
2 Optimal information size (for dichotomous outcomes, OIS = 300 events; for continuous outcomes, OIS = 400 participants) not met.
3 Studies were not registered and previous reviews find evidence of publication bias for self-help studies.

Table 30: GRADE profile - CCBT versus in vivo exposure for specific phobias

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quality assessment</th>
<th>No of patients</th>
<th>Effect</th>
<th>Quality</th>
<th>Importance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No of studies</td>
<td>Design</td>
<td>Risk of bias</td>
<td>Inconsistency</td>
<td>Indirectness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phobia symptoms at PT (Better indicated by lower values)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>randomised trials</td>
<td>serious¹</td>
<td>no serious inconsistency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Behavioural Approach Test (BAT) at PT (Better indicated by lower values)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>randomised trials</td>
<td>serious¹</td>
<td>no serious inconsistency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phobia symptoms at FU (&lt;1yr) (Better indicated by lower values)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>randomised trials</td>
<td>serious¹</td>
<td>no serious inconsistency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Behavioural Approach Test (BAT) at FU (&lt;1yr) (Better indicated by lower values)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>randomised trials</td>
<td>serious¹</td>
<td>no serious inconsistency</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Studies at risk of bias in multiple domains.
2 Optimal information size (for dichotomous outcomes, OIS = 300 events; for continuous outcomes, OIS = 400 participants) not met.
3 Studies were not registered and previous reviews find evidence of publication bias for self-help studies.
### Behavioural Approach Test (BAT) at FU (<1yr) (Better indicated by lower values)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>randomised trials</th>
<th>serious&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>no serious inconsistency</th>
<th>no serious indirectness</th>
<th>serious&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>reporting bias&lt;sup&gt;3&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>50</th>
<th>60</th>
<th>-</th>
<th>SMD 0.33 higher (0.04 lower to 0.7 higher)</th>
<th>VERY LOW</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>randomised trials</td>
<td>serious&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>no serious inconsistency</td>
<td>no serious indirectness</td>
<td>serious&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>reporting bias&lt;sup&gt;3&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>SMD 0.29 lower (0.84 lower to 0.27 higher)</td>
<td>VERY LOW</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>1</sup> Studies at risk of bias in multiple domains.

<sup>2</sup> Optimal information size (for dichotomous outcomes, OIS = 300 events; for continuous outcomes, OIS = 400 participants) not met.

<sup>3</sup> Studies were not registered and previous reviews find evidence of publication bias for self-help studies.
8.4 CLINICAL SUMMARY
Systematic searches identified seven trials of computerised interventions for spider phobia compared with no treatment or exposure. The review for CCBT treatments for specific phobias identified interventions for spider phobias only. No evaluations of interventions for any other specific phobia were suitable for inclusion in the review. Trials were generally assessed as being of low quality and at high risk of bias, including selective outcome reporting and publication bias, and the number of participants in the trials was small. Comparisons with a waitlist or an attentional control produced medium to large effects on symptoms and on the behavioural approach test. In contrast when compared with the results of therapist-delivered exposure treatment, CCBT did not appear to be efficacious, with the direction of the effect favouring exposure on both symptoms and the behavioural approach test.

8.5 FROM EVIDENCE TO RECOMMENDATIONS
In developing recommendations the GDG was mindful of the low quality of the evidence and the high risk of bias. Trials also focused only on one specific phobia (there are a significant number of other common phobias including snakes, heights, flying and needles). The GDG considered that therapist-delivered single session exposure therapy (Davis et al., 2012) is an efficacious treatment for specific phobias and the four trials included in this chapter suggest that it is probably superior to CCBT. The GDG also noted that none of the interventions evaluated is available in the UK. Given the very low quality of the evidence and the narrow focus of the interventions (spider phobias only) GDG felt that the available data do not provide sufficient evidence to suggest that CCBT is an efficacious treatment for specific phobias. The GDG was aware that other efficacious treatments are available (but not the subject of this review) and in these circumstances decided not to recommend CCBT for the treatment of simple phobias.

8.6 RECOMMENDATIONS
8.6.1.1 Do not routinely offer computerised CBT to treat specific phobias in adults.
9 SUMMARY OF RECOMMENDATIONS

9.1 GENERAL PRINCIPLES OF CARE IN MENTAL HEALTH AND GENERAL MEDICAL SETTINGS

9.1.1 Improving access to services

9.1.1.1 Be aware that people with social anxiety disorder may:

- not know that social anxiety disorder is a recognised condition and can be effectively treated
- perceive their social anxiety as a personal flaw or failing
- be vulnerable to stigma and embarrassment
- avoid contact with and find it difficult or distressing to interact with healthcare professionals, staff and other service users
- avoid disclosing information, asking and answering questions and making complaints
- have difficulty concentrating when information is explained to them.

9.1.1.2 Primary and secondary care clinicians, managers and commissioners should consider arranging services flexibly to promote access and avoid exacerbating social anxiety disorder symptoms by offering:

- appointments at times when the service is least crowded or busy
- appointments before or after normal hours, or at home initially
- self-check-in and other ways to reduce distress on arrival
- opportunities to complete forms or paperwork before or after an appointment in a private space
- support with concerns related to social anxiety (for example, using public transport)
- a choice of professional if possible.

9.1.1.3 When a person with social anxiety disorder is first offered an appointment, in particular in specialist services, provide clear information in a letter about:

- where to go on arrival and where they can wait (offer the use of a private waiting area or the option to wait elsewhere, for example outside the service's premises)
- location of facilities available at the service (for example, the car park and toilets)
- what will happen and what will not happen during assessment and treatment.
When the person arrives for the appointment, offer to meet or alert them (for example, by text message) when their appointment is about to begin.

9.1.1.4 Be aware that changing healthcare professionals or services may be particularly stressful for people with social anxiety disorder. Minimise such disruptions, discuss concerns beforehand and provide detailed information about any changes, especially those that were not requested by the service user.

9.1.1.5 For people with social anxiety disorder using inpatient mental health or medical services, arrange meals, activities and accommodation by:

- regularly discussing how such provisions fit into their treatment plan and their preferences
- providing the opportunity for them to eat on their own if they find eating with others too distressing
- providing a choice of activities they can do on their own or with others.

9.1.1.6 Offer to provide treatment in settings where children and young people with social anxiety disorder and their parents or carers feel most comfortable, for example, at home or in schools or community centres.

9.1.1.7 Consider providing childcare (for example, for siblings) to support parent and carer involvement.

9.1.1.8 If possible, organise appointments in a way that does not interfere with school or other peer and social activities.

9.1.2 Communication

9.1.2.1 When assessing a person with social anxiety disorder:

- suggest that they communicate with you in the manner they find most comfortable, including writing (for example, in a letter or questionnaire)
- offer to communicate with them by phone call, text and email
- make sure they have opportunities to ask any questions and encourage them to do so
- provide opportunities for them to make and change appointments by various means, including text, email or phone.

9.1.2.2 When communicating with children and young people and their parents or carers:

- take into account the child or young person’s developmental level, emotional maturity and cognitive capacity, including any learning disabilities, sight or hearing problems and delays in language development
- be aware that children who are socially anxious may be reluctant to speak to an unfamiliar person, and that children
with a potential diagnosis of selective mutism may be unable to speak at all during assessment or treatment; accept information from parents or carers, but ensure that the child or young person is given the opportunity to answer for themselves, through writing, drawing or speaking through a parent or carer if necessary

- use plain language if possible and clearly explain any clinical terms
- check that the child or young person and their parents or carers understand what is being said
- use communication aids (such as pictures, symbols, large print, braille, different languages or sign language) if needed.

9.1.3 Competence

9.1.3.1 Healthcare, social care and educational professionals working with children and young people should be trained and skilled in:

- negotiating and working with parents and carers, including helping parents with relationship difficulties find support
- managing issues related to information sharing and confidentiality as these apply to children and young people
- referring children with possible social anxiety disorder to appropriate services.

9.1.4 Consent and confidentiality

9.1.4.1 If the young person is ‘Gillick competent’ seek their consent before speaking to their parents or carers.

9.1.4.2 When working with children and young people and their parents or carers:

- make sure that discussions take place in settings in which confidentiality, privacy and dignity are respected
- be clear with the child or young person and their parents or carers about limits of confidentiality (that is, which health and social care professionals have access to information about their diagnosis and its treatment and in what circumstances this may be shared with others). [This recommendation is adapted from Service user experience in adult mental health (NICE clinical guidance 136)].
9.1.4.3 Ensure that children and young people and their parents or carers understand the purpose of any meetings and the reasons for sharing information. Respect their rights to confidentiality throughout the process and adapt the content and duration of meetings to take into account the impact of the social anxiety disorder on the child or young person’s participation.

9.1.5 Working with parents and carers

9.1.5.1 If a parent or carer cannot attend meetings for assessment or treatment, ensure that written information is provided and shared with them.

9.1.5.2 If parents or carers are involved in the assessment or treatment of a young person with social anxiety disorder, discuss with the young person (taking into account their developmental level, emotional maturity and cognitive capacity) what form they would like this involvement to take. Such discussions should take place at intervals to take account of any changes in circumstances, including developmental level, and should not happen only once. As the involvement of parents and carers can be quite complex, staff should receive training in the skills needed to negotiate and work with parents and carers, and also in managing issues relating to information sharing and confidentiality. [This recommendation is adapted from Service user experience in adult mental health (NICE clinical guideline 136)].

9.1.5.3 Offer parents and carers an assessment of their own needs including:

- personal, social and emotional support
- support in their caring role, including emergency plans
- advice on and help with obtaining practical support.

9.1.5.4 Maintain links with adult mental health services so that referrals for any mental health needs of parents or carers can be made quickly and smoothly.

9.2 IDENTIFICATION AND ASSESSMENT OF ADULTS

9.2.1 Identification of adults with possible social anxiety disorder

9.2.1.1 Ask the identification questions for anxiety disorders in line with recommendation 1.3.1.2 in Common mental health disorders (NICE clinical guideline 123), and if social anxiety disorder is suspected:

- use the 3-item Mini-Social Phobia Inventory (Mini-SPIN) or
- consider asking the following 2 questions:
  - Do you find yourself avoiding social situations or activities?
  - Are you fearful or embarrassed in social situations?

If the person scores 6 or more on the Mini-SPIN, or answers yes to either of the 2 questions above, refer for or conduct a comprehensive
assessments for social anxiety disorder (see recommendations 9.2.2.2-9.2.2.6).

9.2.1.2 If the identification questions (see recommendation 9.2.1.1) indicate possible social anxiety disorder, but the practitioner is not competent to perform a mental health assessment, refer the person to an appropriate healthcare professional. If this professional is not the person’s GP, inform the GP of the referral.

9.2.1.3 If the identification questions (see recommendation 9.2.1.1) indicate possible social anxiety disorder, a practitioner who is competent to perform a mental health assessment should review the person’s mental state and associated functional, interpersonal and social difficulties.

9.2.2 Assessment of adults with possible social anxiety disorder

9.2.2.1 If an adult with possible social anxiety disorder finds it difficult or distressing to attend an initial appointment in person, consider making the first contact by phone or internet, but aim to see the person face to face for subsequent assessments and treatment.

9.2.2.2 When assessing an adult with possible social anxiety disorder:

- conduct an assessment that considers fear, avoidance, distress and functional impairment
- be aware of comorbid disorders, including avoidant personality disorder, alcohol and substance misuse, mood disorders, other anxiety disorders, psychosis and autism.

9.2.2.3 Follow the recommendations in Common mental health disorders (NICE clinical guideline 123) for the structure and content of the assessment and adjust them to take into account the need to obtain a more detailed description of the social anxiety disorder (see recommendation 9.2.2.5 in this guideline).

9.2.2.4 Consider using the following to inform the assessment and support the evaluation of any intervention:

- a diagnostic or problem identification tool as recommended in recommendation 1.3.2.3 in Common mental health disorders (NICE clinical guideline 123)
- a validated measure for social anxiety, for example, the Social Phobia Inventory (SPIN) or the Liebowitz Social Anxiety Scale (LSAS).

9.2.2.5 Obtain a detailed description of the person’s current social anxiety and associated problems and circumstances including:

- feared and avoided social situations
- what they are afraid might happen in social situations (for example, looking anxious, blushing, sweating, trembling or appearing boring)
- anxiety symptoms
- view of self
- content of self-image
- safety-seeking behaviours
- focus of attention in social situations
- anticipatory and post-event processing
- occupational, educational, financial and social circumstances
- medication, alcohol and recreational drug use.

9.2.2.6 If a person with possible social anxiety disorder does not return after an initial assessment, contact them (using their preferred method of communication) to discuss the reason for not returning. Remove any obstacles to further assessment or treatment that the person identifies.

9.2.3 Planning treatment for adults diagnosed with social anxiety disorder

9.2.3.1 After diagnosis of social anxiety disorder in an adult, identify the goals for treatment and provide information about the disorder and its treatment including:

- the nature and course of the disorder and commonly occurring comorbidities
- the impact on social and personal functioning
- commonly held beliefs about the cause of the disorder
- beliefs about what can be changed or treated
- choice and nature of evidence-based treatments.

9.2.3.2 If the person also has symptoms of depression, assess their nature and extent and determine their functional link with the social anxiety disorder by asking them which existed first.

- If the person has only experienced significant social anxiety since the start of a depressive episode, treat the depression in line with Depression (NICE clinical guideline 90).
- If the social anxiety disorder preceded the onset of depression, ask: "if I gave you a treatment that ensured you were no longer anxious in social situations, would you still be depressed?"
  - If the person answers 'no', treat the social anxiety (unless the severity of the depression prevents this, then offer initial treatment for the depression).
  - If the person answers 'yes', consider treating both the social anxiety disorder and the depression, taking into account their preference when deciding which to treat first.
• If the depression is treated first, treat the social anxiety disorder when improvement in the depression allows.

9.2.3.3 For people (including young people) with social anxiety disorder who misuse substances, be aware that alcohol or drug misuse is often an attempt to reduce anxiety in social situations and should not preclude treatment for social anxiety disorder. Assess the nature of the substance misuse to determine if it is primarily a consequence of social anxiety disorder and:

• offer a brief intervention for hazardous alcohol or drug misuse (see Alcohol use disorders [NICE clinical guideline 115] or Drug misuse [NICE clinical guideline 51])
• for harmful or dependent alcohol or drug misuse consider referral to a specialist alcohol or drug misuse service.

9.3 INTERVENTIONS FOR ADULTS WITH SOCIAL ANXIETY DISORDER

9.3.1 Treatment principles

9.3.1.1 All interventions for adults with social anxiety disorder should be delivered by competent practitioners. Psychological interventions should be based on the relevant treatment manual(s), which should guide the structure and duration of the intervention. Practitioners should consider using competence frameworks developed from the relevant treatment manual(s) and for all interventions should:

• receive regular, high-quality outcome-informed supervision
• use routine sessional outcome measures (for example, the SPIN or LSAS) and ensure that the person with social anxiety is involved in reviewing the efficacy of the treatment
• engage in monitoring and evaluation of treatment adherence and practitioner competence – for example, by using video and audio tapes, and external audit and scrutiny if appropriate.
9.3.2 Initial treatment options for adults with social anxiety disorder

9.3.2.1 Offer adults with social anxiety disorder individual cognitive behavioural therapy (CBT) that has been specifically developed to treat social anxiety disorder (based on the Clark and Wells model or the Heimberg model; see recommendations 9.3.4.1 and 9.3.4.2).

9.3.2.2 Do not routinely offer group CBT in preference to individual CBT. Although there is evidence that group CBT is more effective than most other interventions, it is less clinically and cost effective than individual CBT.

9.3.2.3 For adults who decline CBT and wish to consider another psychological intervention, offer CBT-based supported self-help (see recommendation 9.3.4.3).

9.3.2.4 For adults who decline cognitive behavioural interventions and express a preference for a pharmacological intervention, discuss their reasons for declining cognitive behavioural interventions and address any concerns.

9.3.2.5 If the person wishes to proceed with a pharmacological intervention, offer a selective serotonin reuptake inhibitor (SSRI) (escitalopram or sertraline). Monitor the person carefully for adverse reactions (see recommendations 9.3.5.1–9.3.5.7).

9.3.2.6 For adults who decline cognitive behavioural and pharmacological interventions, consider short-term psychodynamic psychotherapy that has been specifically developed to treat social anxiety disorder (see recommendation 9.3.4.4). Be aware of the more limited clinical effectiveness and lower cost effectiveness of this intervention compared with CBT, self-help and pharmacological interventions.

9.3.3 Options for adults with no or a partial response to initial treatment

9.3.3.1 For adults whose symptoms of social anxiety disorder have only partially responded to individual CBT after an adequate course of treatment, consider a pharmacological intervention (see recommendation 9.3.2.5) in combination with individual CBT.

9.3.3.2 For adults whose symptoms have only partially responded to an SSRI (escitalopram or sertraline) after 10 to 12 weeks of treatment, offer individual CBT in addition to the SSRI.
9.3.3.3 For adults whose symptoms have not responded to an SSRI (escitalopram or sertraline) or who cannot tolerate the side effects, offer an alternative SSRI (fluvoxamine\(^{17}\) or paroxetine) or a serotonin noradrenaline reuptake inhibitor (SNRI) (venlafaxine), taking into account:

- the tendency of paroxetine and venlafaxine to produce a discontinuation syndrome (which may be reduced by extended-release preparations)
- the risk of suicide and likelihood of toxicity in overdose.

9.3.3.4 For adults whose symptoms have not responded to an alternative SSRI or an SNRI, offer a monoamine oxidase inhibitor (phenelzine\(^{18}\) or moclobemide).

9.3.3.5 Discuss the option of individual CBT with adults whose symptoms have not responded to pharmacological interventions.

9.3.4 Delivering psychological interventions for adults

9.3.4.1 Individual CBT (the Clark and Wells model) for social anxiety disorder should consist of up to 14 sessions of 90 minutes’ duration over approximately 4 months and include the following:

- education about social anxiety
- experiential exercises to demonstrate the adverse effects of self-focused attention and safety-seeking behaviours
- video feedback to correct distorted negative self-imagery
- systematic training in externally focused attention
- within-session behavioural experiments to test negative beliefs with linked homework assignments
- discrimination training or rescripting to deal with problematic memories of social trauma
- examination and modification of core beliefs
- modification of problematic pre- and post-event processing
- relapse prevention.

---

\(^{17}\) At the time of publication (May 2013) fluvoxamine did not have a UK marketing authorisation for use in adults with social anxiety disorder. The prescriber should follow relevant professional guidance, taking full responsibility for the decision. Informed consent should be obtained and documented. See the General Medical Council’s Good practice in prescribing and managing medicines and devices for further information.

\(^{18}\) At the time of publication (May 2013) phenelzine did not have a UK marketing authorisation for use in adults with social anxiety disorder. The prescriber should follow relevant professional guidance, taking full responsibility for the decision. Informed consent should be obtained and documented. See the General Medical Council’s Good practice in prescribing and managing medicines and devices for further information.
9.3.4.2 Individual CBT (the Heimberg model) for social anxiety disorder should consist of 15 sessions of 60 minutes' duration, and 1 session of 90 minutes for exposure, over approximately 4 months, and include the following:

- education about social anxiety
- cognitive restructuring
- graduated exposure to feared social situations, both within treatment sessions and as homework
- examination and modification of core beliefs
- relapse prevention.

9.3.4.3 Supported self-help for social anxiety disorder should consist of:

- typically up to 9 sessions of supported use of a CBT-based self-help book over 3–4 months
- support to use the materials, either face to face or by telephone, for a total of 3 hours over the course of the treatment.

9.3.4.4 Short-term psychodynamic psychotherapy for social anxiety disorder should consist of typically up to 25–30 sessions of 50 minutes' duration over 6–8 months and include the following:

- education about social anxiety disorder
- establishing a secure positive therapeutic alliance to modify insecure attachments
- a focus on a core conflictual relationship theme associated with social anxiety symptoms
- a focus on shame
- encouraging exposure to feared social situations outside therapy sessions
- support to establish a self-affirming inner dialogue
- help to improve social skills.

9.3.5 Prescribing and monitoring pharmacological interventions in adults

9.3.5.1 Before prescribing a pharmacological intervention for social anxiety disorder, discuss the treatment options and any concerns the person has about taking medication. Explain fully the reasons for prescribing and provide written and verbal information on:

- the likely benefits of different drugs
- the different propensities of each drug for side effects, discontinuation syndromes and drug interactions
- the risk of early activation symptoms with SSRIs and SNRIs, such as increased anxiety, agitation, jitteriness and problems sleeping
- the gradual development, over 2 weeks or more, of the full anxiolytic effect
the importance of taking medication as prescribed, reporting side effects and discussing any concerns about stopping medication with the prescriber, and the need to continue treatment after remission to avoid relapse.

9.3.5.2 Arrive to see people aged 30 years and older who are not assessed to be at risk of suicide within 1 to 2 weeks of first prescribing SSRIs or SNRIs to:

- discuss any possible side effects and potential interaction with symptoms of social anxiety disorder (for example, increased restlessness or agitation)
- advise and support them to engage in graduated exposure to feared or avoided social situations.

9.3.5.3 After the initial meeting (see recommendation 9.3.5.2), arrange to see the person every 2–4 weeks during the first 3 months of treatment and every month thereafter. Continue to support them to engage in graduated exposure to feared or avoided social situations.

9.3.5.4 For people aged under 30 years who are offered an SSRI or SNRI:

- warn them that these drugs are associated with an increased risk of suicidal thinking and self-harm in a minority of people under 30 and
- see them within 1 week of first prescribing and
- monitor the risk of suicidal thinking and self-harm weekly for the first month. [This recommendation is from Generalised anxiety disorder and panic disorder (with or without agoraphobia) in adults (NICE clinical guideline 113)].

9.3.5.5 Arrive to see people who are assessed to be at risk of suicide weekly until there is no indication of increased suicide risk, then every 2–4 weeks during the first 3 months of treatment and every month thereafter. Continue to support them to engage in graduated exposure to feared or avoided social situations.

9.3.5.6 Advise people taking a monoamine oxidase inhibitor of the dietary and pharmacological restrictions concerning the use of these drugs as set out in the British national formulary.

9.3.5.7 For people who develop side effects soon after starting a pharmacological intervention, provide information and consider 1 of the following strategies:

- monitoring the person’s symptoms closely (if the side effects are mild and acceptable to the person)
- reducing the dose of the drug
- stopping the drug and offering either an alternative drug or individual CBT, according to the person’s preference [This
recommendation is adapted from Generalised anxiety disorder and panic disorder (with or without agoraphobia) in adults (NICE clinical guideline 113)].

9.3.5.8 If the person’s symptoms of social anxiety disorder have responded well to a pharmacological intervention in the first 3 months, continue it for at least a further 6 months.

9.3.5.9 When stopping a pharmacological intervention, reduce the dose of the drug gradually. If symptoms reappear after the dose is lowered or the drug is stopped, consider increasing the dose, reintroducing the drug or offering individual CBT.

9.4 IDENTIFICATION AND ASSESSMENT OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE

9.4.1 Identification of children and young people with possible social anxiety disorder

9.4.1.1 Health and social care professionals in primary care and education and community settings should be alert to possible anxiety disorders in children and young people, particularly those who avoid school, social or group activities or talking in social situations, or are irritable, excessively shy or overly reliant on parents or carers. Consider asking the child or young person about their feelings of anxiety, fear, avoidance, distress and associated behaviours (or a parent or carer) to help establish if social anxiety disorder is present, using these questions:

- “Sometimes people get very scared when they have to do things with other people, especially people they don’t know. They might worry about doing things with other people watching. They might get scared that they will do something silly or that people will make fun of them. They might not want to do these things or, if they have to do them, they might get very upset or cross.”
  - “Do you/does your child get scared about doing things with other people, like talking, eating, going to parties, or other things at school or with friends?”
  - “Do you/does your child find it difficult to do things when other people are watching, like playing sport, being in plays or concerts, asking or answering questions, reading aloud, or giving talks in class?”
  - “Do you/does your child ever feel that you/your child can’t do these things or try to get out of them?”
9.4.1.2 If the child or young person (or a parent or carer) answers 'yes' to one or more of the questions in recommendation 9.4.1.1 consider a comprehensive assessment for social anxiety disorder (see recommendations 9.4.2.1–9.4.2.7).

9.4.1.3 If the identification questions (see recommendation 9.4.1.1) indicate possible social anxiety disorder, but the practitioner is not competent to perform a mental health assessment, refer the child or young person to an appropriate healthcare professional. If this professional is not the child or young person’s GP, inform the GP of the referral.

9.4.1.4 If the identification questions (see recommendation 9.4.1.1) indicate possible social anxiety disorder, a practitioner who is competent to perform a mental health assessment should review the child or young person’s mental state and associated functional, interpersonal and social difficulties.

9.4.2 Assessment of children and young people with possible social anxiety disorder

9.4.2.1 A comprehensive assessment of a child or young person with possible social anxiety disorder should:

- provide an opportunity for the child or young person to be interviewed alone at some point during the assessment
- if possible involve a parent, carer or other adult known to the child or young person who can provide information about current and past behaviour
- if necessary involve more than one professional to ensure a comprehensive assessment can be undertaken.

9.4.2.2 When assessing a child or young person obtain a detailed description of their current social anxiety and associated problems including:

- feared and avoided social situations
- what they are afraid might happen in social situations (for example, looking anxious, blushing, sweating, trembling or appearing boring)
- anxiety symptoms
- view of self
- content of self-image
- safety-seeking behaviours
- focus of attention in social situations
- anticipatory and post-event processing, particularly for older children
- family circumstances and support
- friendships and peer groups, educational and social circumstances
- medication, alcohol and recreational drug use.
9.4.2.3 As part of a comprehensive assessment, assess for causal and maintaining factors for social anxiety disorder in the child or young person's home, school and social environment, in particular:
   - parenting behaviours that promote and support anxious behaviours or do not support positive behaviours
   - peer victimisation in school or other settings.

9.4.2.4 As part of a comprehensive assessment, assess for possible coexisting conditions such as:
   - other mental health problems (for example, other anxiety disorders and depression)
   - neurodevelopmental conditions such as attention deficit hyperactivity disorder, autism and learning disabilities
   - drug and alcohol misuse (see recommendation 9.2.3.3)
   - speech and language problems.

9.4.2.5 To aid the assessment of social anxiety disorder and other common mental health problems consider using formal instruments (both the child and parent versions if available and indicated), such as:
   - the LSAS – child version or the Social Phobia and Anxiety Inventory for Children (SPAI-C) for children, or the SPIN or the LSAS for young people
   - the Multidimensional Anxiety Scale for Children (MASC), the Revised Child Anxiety and Depression Scale (RCADS) for children and young people who may have comorbid depression or other anxiety disorders, the Spence Children's Anxiety Scale (SCAS) or the Screen for Child Anxiety Related Emotional Disorders (SCARED) for children.

9.4.2.6 Use formal assessment instruments to aid the diagnosis of other problems, such as:
   - a validated measure of cognitive ability for a child or young person with a suspected learning disability
   - the Strengths and Difficulties Questionnaire for all children and young people.

9.4.2.7 Assess the risks and harm faced by the child or young person and if needed develop a risk management plan for risk of self-neglect, familial abuse or neglect, exploitation by others, self-harm or harm to others.

9.4.2.8 Develop a profile of the child or young person to identify their needs and any further assessments that may be needed, including the extent and nature of:
   - the social anxiety disorder and any associated difficulties (for example, selective mutism)
• any coexisting mental health problems
• neurodevelopmental conditions such as attention deficit hyperactivity disorder, autism and learning disabilities
• experience of bullying or social ostracism
• friendships with peers
• speech, language and communication skills
• physical health problems
• personal and social functioning to indicate any needs (personal, social, housing, educational and occupational)
• educational and occupational goals
• parent or carer needs, including mental health needs.

9.5 INTERVENTIONS FOR CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH SOCIAL ANXIETY DISORDER

9.5.1 Treatment principles

9.5.1.1 All interventions for children and young people with social anxiety disorder should be delivered by competent practitioners. Psychological interventions should be based on the relevant treatment manual(s), which should guide the structure and duration of the intervention. Practitioners should consider using competence frameworks developed from the relevant treatment manual(s) and for all interventions should:

• receive regular high-quality supervision
• use routine sessional outcome measures, for example:
  - the LSAS – child version or the SPAI-C, and the SPIN or LSAS for young people
  - the MASC, RCADS, SCAS or SCARED for children
• engage in monitoring and evaluation of treatment adherence and practitioner competence – for example, by using video and audio tapes, and external audit and scrutiny if appropriate.
9.5.1.2 Be aware of the impact of the home, school and wider social environments on the maintenance and treatment of social anxiety disorder. Maintain a focus on the child or young person’s emotional, educational and social needs and work with parents, teachers, other adults and the child or young person’s peers to create an environment that supports the achievement of the agreed goals of treatment.

9.5.2 Treatment for children and young people with social anxiety disorder

9.5.2.1 Offer individual or group CBT focused on social anxiety (see recommendations 9.5.3.1 and 9.5.3.2) to children and young people with social anxiety disorder. Consider involving parents or carers to ensure the effective delivery of the intervention, particularly in young children.

9.5.3 Delivering psychological interventions for children and young people

9.5.3.1 Individual CBT should consist of the following, taking into account the child or young person's cognitive and emotional maturity:

- 8−12 sessions of 45 minutes’ duration
- psychoeducation, exposure to feared or avoided social situations, training in social skills and opportunities to rehearse skills in social situations
- psychoeducation and skills training for parents, particularly of young children, to promote and reinforce the child’s exposure to feared or avoided social situations and development of skills.

9.5.3.2 Group CBT should consist of the following, taking into account the child or young person's cognitive and emotional maturity:

- 8−12 sessions of 90 minutes’ duration with groups of children or young people of the same age range
- psychoeducation, exposure to feared or avoided social situations, training in social skills and opportunities to rehearse skills in social situations
- psychoeducation and skills training for parents, particularly of young children, to promote and reinforce the child’s exposure to feared or avoided social situations and development of skills.
9.5.3.3 Consider psychological interventions that were developed for adults (see section 9.3) for young people (typically aged 15 years and older) who have the cognitive and emotional capacity to undertake a treatment developed for adults.

9.6 INTERVENTIONS THAT ARE NOT RECOMMENDED TO TREAT SOCIAL ANXIETY DISORDER

9.6.1.1 Do not routinely offer pharmacological interventions to treat social anxiety disorder in children and young people.

9.6.1.2 Do not routinely offer anticonvulsants, tricyclic antidepressants, benzodiazepines or antipsychotic medication to treat social anxiety disorder in adults.

9.6.1.3 Do not routinely offer mindfulness-based interventions\(^\text{19}\) or supportive therapy to treat social anxiety disorder.

9.6.1.4 Do not offer St John's wort or other over-the-counter medications and preparations for anxiety to treat social anxiety disorder. Explain the potential interactions with other prescribed and over-the-counter medications and the lack of evidence to support their safe use.

9.6.1.5 Do not offer botulinum toxin to treat hyperhidrosis (excessive sweating) in people with social anxiety disorder. This is because there is no good-quality evidence showing benefit from botulinum toxin in the treatment of social anxiety disorder and it may be harmful.

9.6.1.6 Do not offer endoscopic thoracic sympathectomy to treat hyperhidrosis or facial blushing in people with social anxiety disorder. This is because there is no good-quality evidence showing benefit from endoscopic thoracic sympathectomy in the treatment of social anxiety disorder and it may be harmful.

9.7 SPECIFIC PHOBIAS

9.7.1 Interventions that are not recommended

9.7.1.1 Do not routinely offer computerised CBT to treat specific phobias in adults.

\(^{19}\)This includes mindfulness-based stress reduction and mindfulness-based cognitive therapy.
10 REFERENCES


Allgulander C. Efficacy of paroxetine in social phobia - a single-center double-blind study of 96 symptomatic volunteers randomized to treatment with paroxetine 20-50 mg or placebo for 3 months. 11th European College of Neuropsychopharmacology Congress Paris, France 31st October 4th November 1998. 1998:3.


Crosby J, Cooper PJ, Creswell C. Characteristics of social anxiety disorder in middle childhood. in prep.


GlaxoSmithKline. A Randomized, Double-Blind, Parallel-Group, Placebo-Controlled, Forced-Dose Titration Study Evaluating the Efficacy and Safety of a New Chemical Entity (NCE) and Paroxetine in Subjects with Social Anxiety Disorder. GSKClinical Study Register [www.gskclinicalstudyregister.com]. 2006.


Hayes BB. Comparing the effectiveness of cognitive-behavioral group therapy with and without motivational interviewing at reducing the social anxiety, alcohol consumption, and negative consequences of socially anxious college students. Dissertation Abstracts International: Section B: The Sciences and Engineering. 2006;67.


Kendler KS, Neale MC, Kessler RC, Heath AC, Eaves LJ. The genetic epidemiology of phobias in women. The interrelationship of agoraphobia, social
Social Anxiety Disorder: full guideline


NICE. Common Mental Health Disorders: Identification and Pathways to Care. NICE Clinical Guideline 123: Available at: www.nice.org.uk/CG123 [NICE guideline]; 2011a.

NICE. Generalised anxiety disorder and panic disorder (with or without agoraphobia) in adults: Management in primary, secondary and community care [NICE Clinical Guideline 113). London: Available online at www.nice.org.uk/CG113 [Clinical guideline 113]; 2011b.


Olivares-Olivares PJ, Rosa-Alcázar AI, Olivares-Rodríguez J. Does individual attention improve the effect of group treatment of adolescents with social


Prasko J, Horacek J, Paskova B. Moclobemide and/or CBT in the treatment of social phobia. 32nd Congress of the British Association for Behavioural and Cognitive Psychotherapies; 2004 September 7-11; Manchester. 2004:78.


Stein DJS. The selective serotonin reuptake inhibitor paroxetine is effective in more generalized and in less generalized social anxiety disorder. Psychopharmacology. 2001;158:267-72.


Stinson FS, Dawson DA, Patricia Chou S, Smith S, Goldstein RB, June Ruan W, et al. The epidemiology of DSM-IV specific phobia in the USA: results from the
Social Anxiety Disorder: full guideline


